Astro Gold Windows 6 User Guide

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Table of Contents

Introduction 6

Screen Areas 19

Quick Start 21

File Menu 23

Help Menu 24

Charts 25

Creating, Saving, Opening and Editing charts 31
- Saving Charts 48
- Opening Charts 50
- Editing Charts 54

Deleting Charts 59

Copying Charts 61

Working with more than one chart 63

Finding Charts 66
- By only searching for a Name 66
- Using simple or complex search criteria 69
- Specifying chart files to search in 83
- Found Charts - sorting, saving, opening 85

Import/Export 87
- Import charts from Astro Gold macOS using email 90
- Transferring charts to/from Astro Gold for Windows using iCloud 92

Chart Files and computer Folders 93

Viewing Charts 95
- Viewing Area 98
  - Wheel 99
  - Grid 102
  - Dial 104
    - What are Dials? 104
    - Using a Dial 119
- Chart Explorer 121
- Clock 122
- Now 125
- Stepping through time 126
- Custom Displayed Points 127

General Viewing Options (View Menu) 129

Reports and Special Information 132

Astro Sheets 132
- The Sheets 152
- Pinned Astro Sheets & Charts 167

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Pinned ... 169
Listings ... 170
Dynamic Event Information ... 171
Calendar Export ... 178
How to export Dynamic events to a Calendar ... 178
Factory Dynamic Job settings ... 181
Event Search ... 181
Event Search - Simple ... 182
Event Search - Extended ... 185
Graphic Ephemeris ... 186
Tutorial ... 193
Eclipses ... 195
Ephemeris Listing ... 198
Interpretations ... 204
Astro Locality Maps ... 214
Astro Locality Principles ... 228
Geodectic Equivalents ... 235
Essential Dignities ... 236
Professional Reports ... 238
Predictive Report ... 239
Wheel Editor 240
Opening the Wheel Editor ... 240
Opening a Wheel Design ... 241
Wheel Rings and Circles ... 243
Saving, creating, & deleting Wheels ... 252
Printing 253
Saving PDF files ... 254
Preferences 257
Home (location) ... 257
Displayed Points ... 258
Dwarf Planets ... 267
Aspected Points ... 268
Aspects ... 269
Aspect Set Descriptions ... 273
Wheels ... 275
Terms ... 281
Colors ... 282
Calculations ... 288
Dynamic Events ... 292
Screen Light / Dark settings ... 303
Information & Support ... 304
Reference Information 305
Astro Gold System Files ... 305

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Minor Body Glyphs **305**
Combined Midpoint Houses **312**
Technical Details **312**
Requirements **312**
Calculation Methods **312**

Index **315**

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

1 Introduction

Astro Gold Win is a high quality modern astrology software package for Windows computers.



Astro Gold is exceptionally easy to use astrology software designed from the ground for up for Windows computers. There is a focus on a simple yet intuitive interface providing access to all the basic astrology functionality you would expect from a modern astrology software package. Plus there are additional high-end features that will also suit intermediate and professional astrologers. The result is a reliable and elegant solution for all astrologers. And looking into the future we will continue to add features for the beginner, intermediate and professional astrologer.

Astro Gold uses the Swiss Ephemeris for state of the art precision in astronomical calculations and the very popular ACS Atlas. The chart file format is also fully compatible with Solar Fire and Astro Spark programs for Windows based PCs, AstroGold for macOS, and Apple and Samsung devices phones and iPads etc.

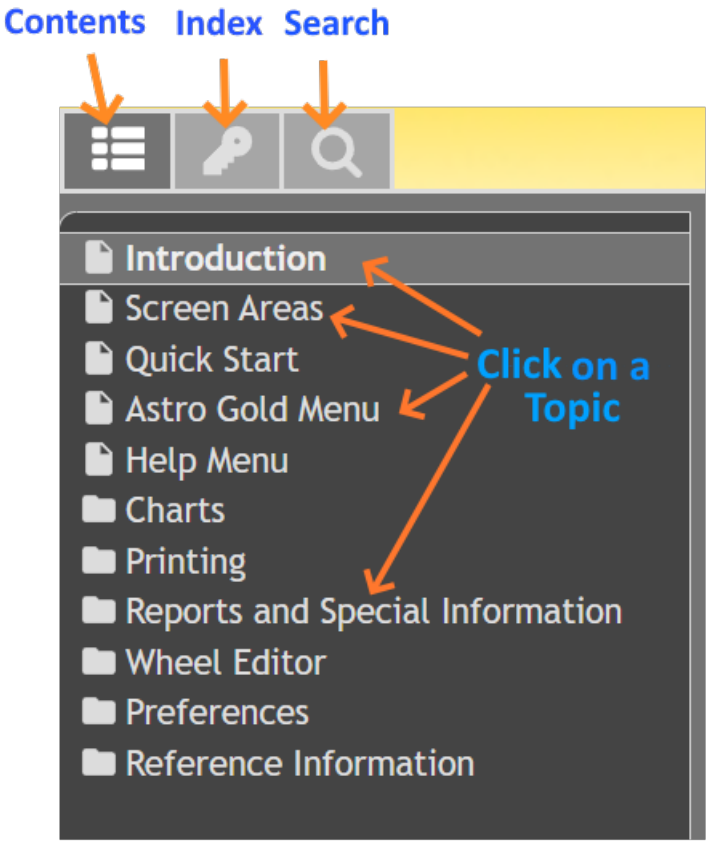
Getting started

Getting started with Astro Gold is very easy, see Quick Start for how to cast and view a chart in a matter of moments.

How to find what you are looking for in this User Guide

- Below is the menu for the online User Guide. It has three tabs at the top; you select the one you want to use by clicking on it:
- **Contents** - similar to a book's Table of Contents, this shows the main User Guide Topics. Opening a Topic is like opening a book at the beginning of one of its chapters.
- **Index** - here you search for Index entries (like in a book's index). The item you are interested in may have dedicated information about it in many places throughout the User Guide. This helps you find those different places.
- **Search** - here you can search for one or more words to see if they are exist anywhere in the entire User Guide text. You usually use this if you have used the Contents and Index tabs but still not found any or enough information about the item you're interested in.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



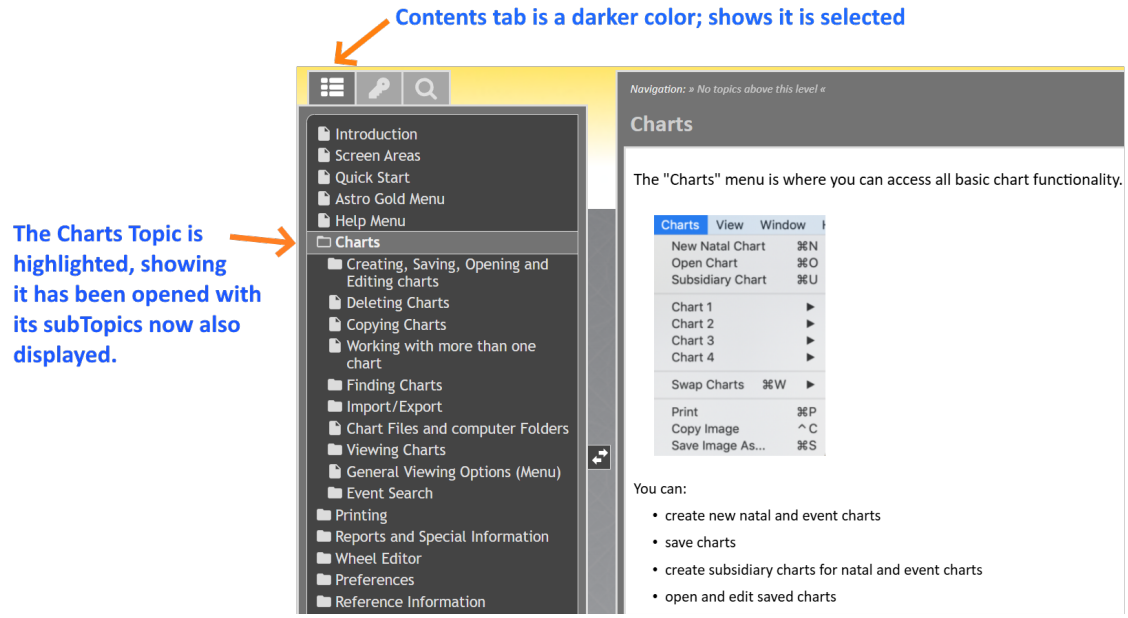
Contents

When the **Contents** tab is selected by clicking on it, the various Topics of the contents are displayed (Introduction, Screen Areas etc).

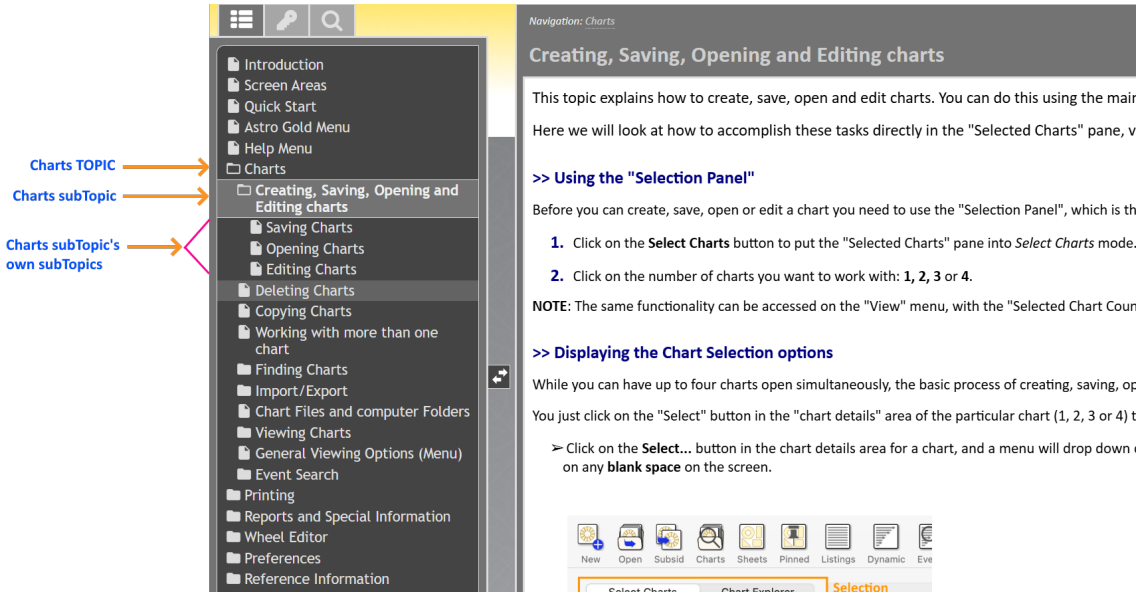
By clicking on a **Topic** you:

- display the content associated with that Topic in the right hand pane
- also open the Topic to show (expand out underneath) any subTopics it might have

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



The same process is used to display any subTopics. Clicking on one of a Topic's subTopics will both display the subTopic's contents in the right-hand pane, and also expand any subTopics out underneath it that the subTopic ***itself*** may have.

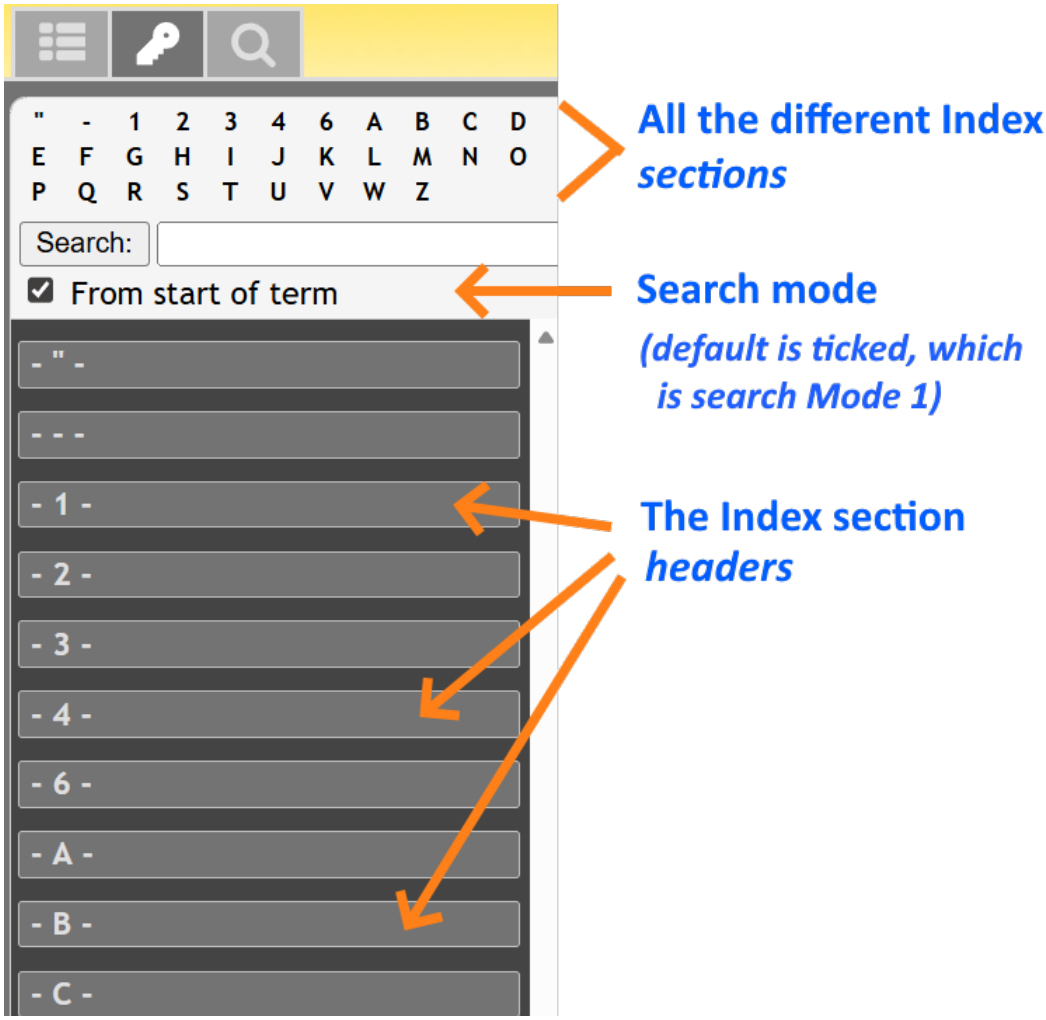


Index

When the **Index** tab is selected by clicking on it, the numbers and letters of the alphabet (that are the first character of any index entry) are displayed. These are the Index *sections*.

The buttons with these numbers and letters on them are the Index section *headers*.

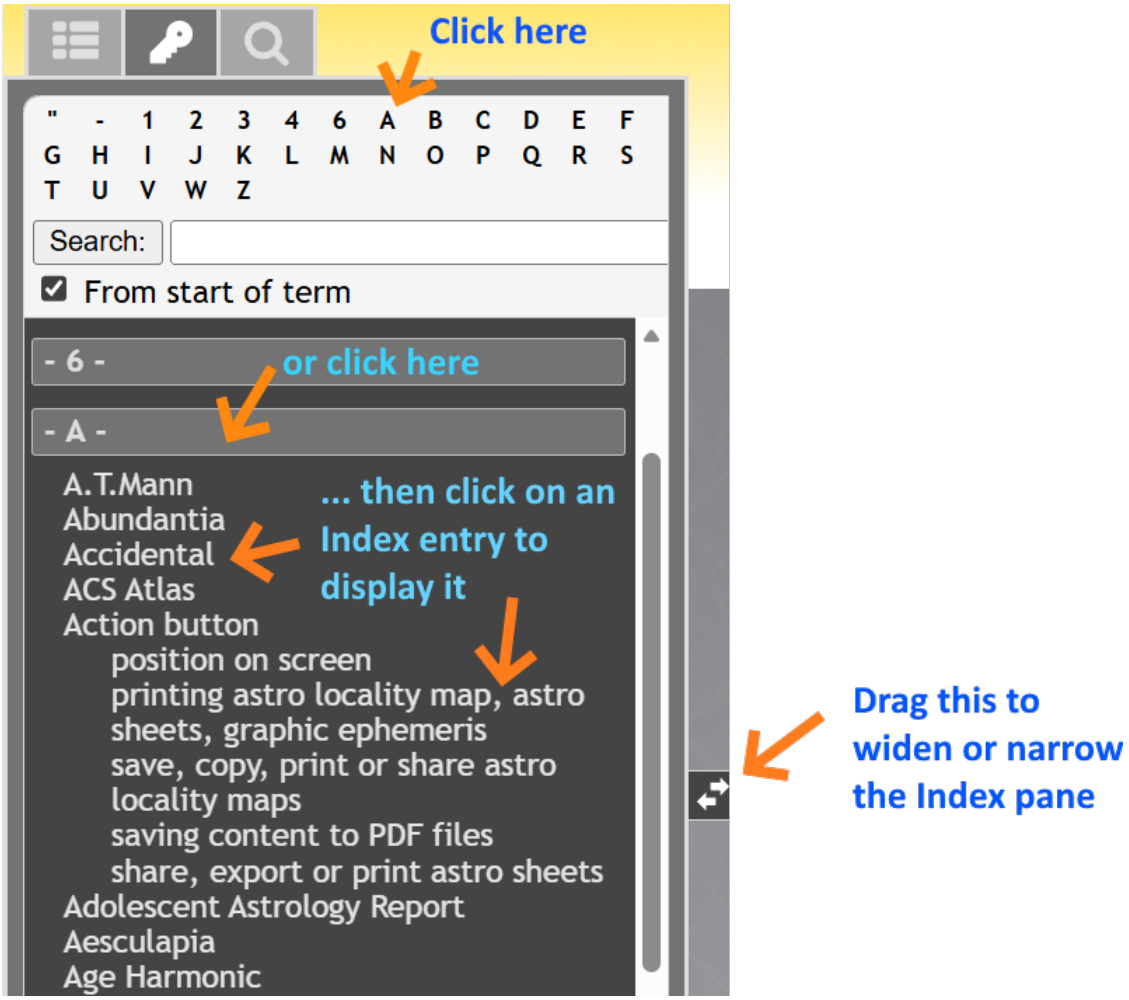
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



>> Browsing the Index

- By clicking on a **Number** or **Letter**, either up the top in the Index sections or in the list of Index section headers, you expand that Index section to show all Index entries it contains. You can scroll up and down that Index section to see if any entries are relevant to what you are looking for.
- To look at the entries in another Index section, (optionally first clicking on the current section header again to close it) scroll to another section you're interested in, and if it's closed click on the section header to expand that Index section to show all Index entries it contains.
- Click on any Index entry to display the contents containing that information in the right hand pane.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



>> Searching the Index

The other way to use the Index is to run a search amongst the all Index entries for ones relevant to what you are looking for.

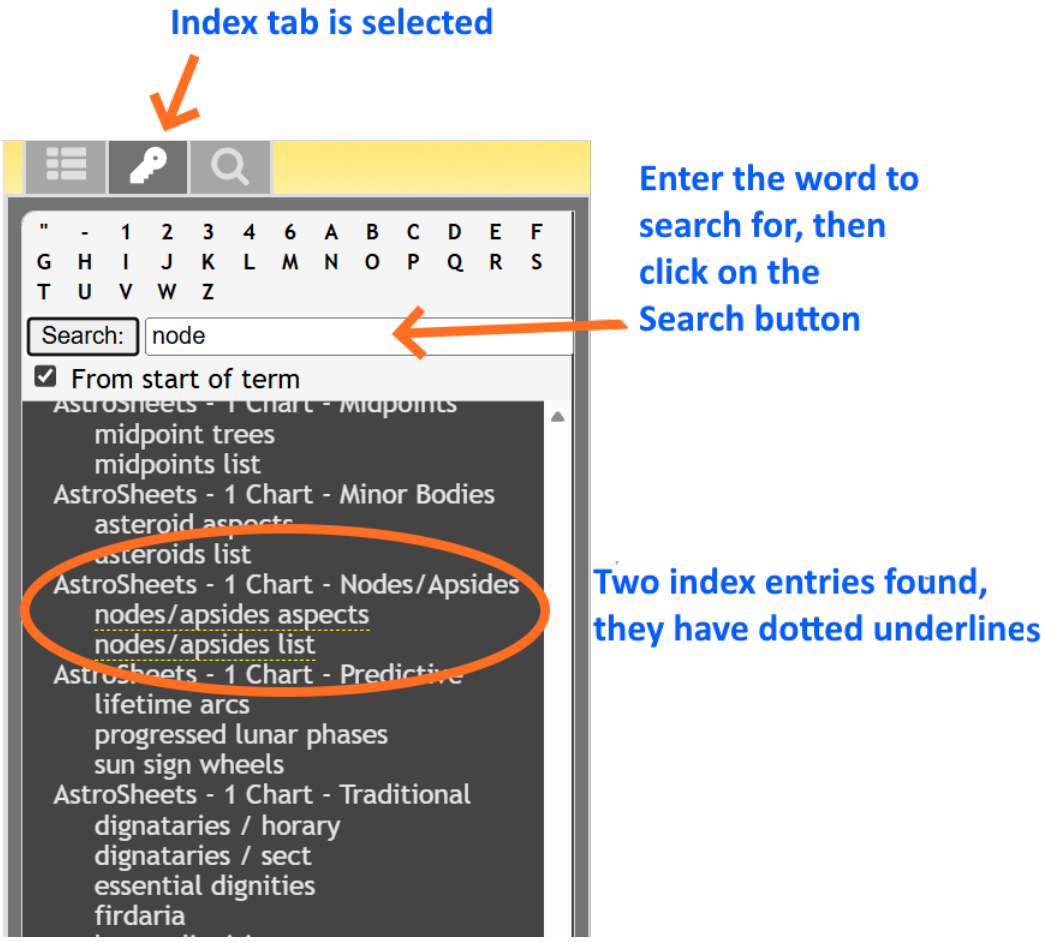
- Type in a **word** to search for amongst the Index entries
- Set the **Search** mode. (For now we will leave it in the default search mode - Mode 1 with "From start of term" **ticked**)
- Click on the **Search** button

This will lead to the search results, which are displayed so you can see them, i.e specific Index entries that match your search will have become visible and will have **dotted underlines**.

- Click on these **Index entries** with dotted underlines to display their contents in the right-hand pane.

>> Searching in Mode 1

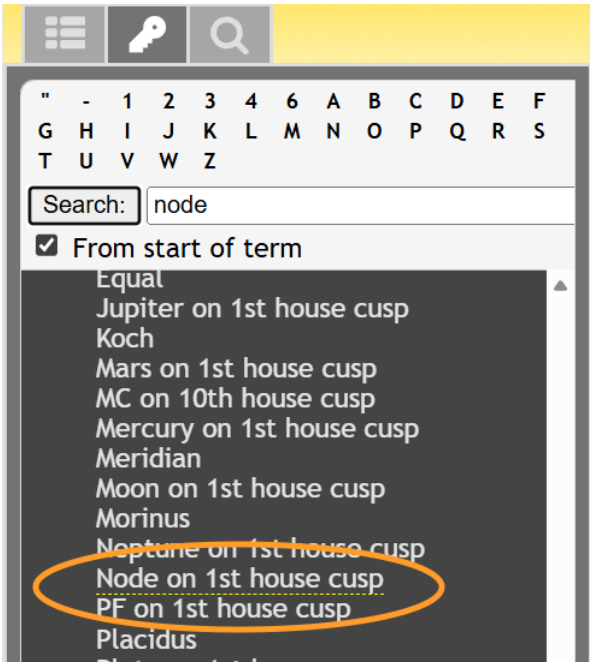
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



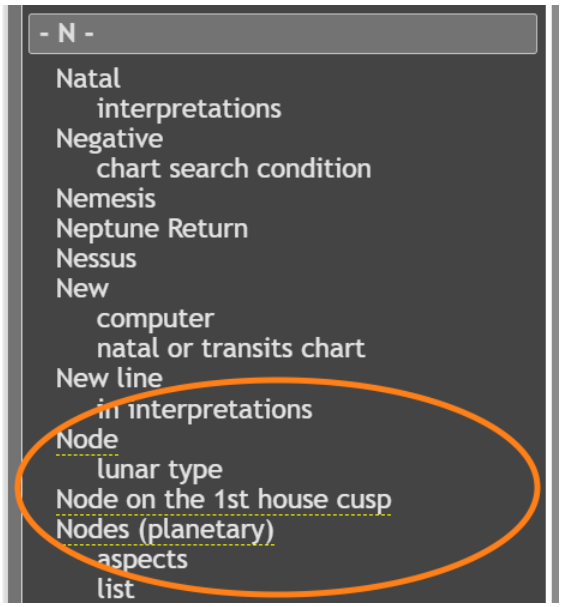
Search Results 1

To keep searching further, for more Index entries beginning with the word "Node", keep clicking on the **Search** button, checking afterwards each time to see if what you want has been found (has a dotted underlined) ... until there are no more search results.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Search Results 2



Search Results 3

Searching the Index can be done in one of two *modes*:

- **Mode 1**: the Index entry must start with the search term (the word typed in) .... this is the default search mode, which has just been demonstrated with the search results above
- **Mode 2**: the search term (word) just needs to be somewhere in the Index entry (finds all Index entries regardless of significance)

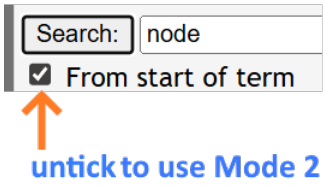
Searching in Mode 1 (the Index entry must start with the word you typed in) you will find all the key Index entries i.e. the most significant entries that are concerned with the information you are looking for.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

However, using Mode 2 even more results may be found by searching (for the word you type in) anywhere in any Index entry, not just looking at the word at the beginning of the Index entry.

In fact if you search in Mode 2 from the outset, while you may get some inconsequential items presented in the search results along with the key Index entries you are interested in, you will know after searching the entire index, that you've seen all Index entries that are possibly relevant to what you are looking for, all in a single pass, without needing to repeat your search through the Index a second time to know that.

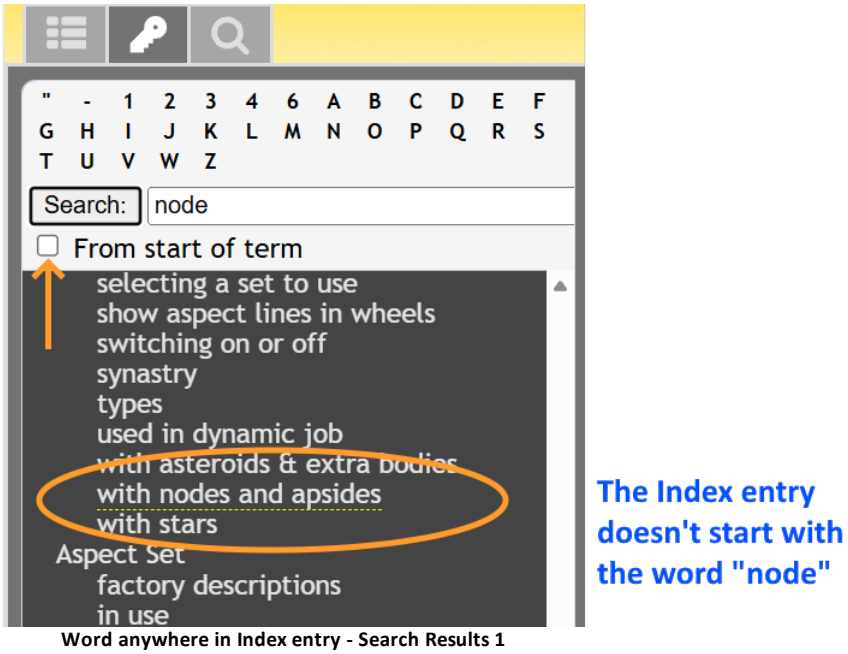
- You can search in Mode 2 by **un-ticking the checkbox** (just under the Search textbox).



>> Searching in Mode 2

- Type the **word to search for** into the textbox
- Turn on Search Mode 2 (**un-tick the checkbox**)
- Click on the **Search** button

Searching for "node" again gets the following first result. To find more click on the **Search** button again until no more results are found.

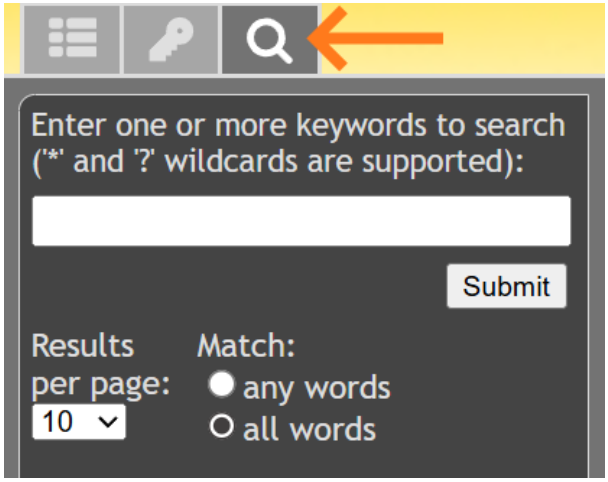


Word anywhere in Index entry - Search Results 1

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Search

When the **Search** tab is selected by clicking on it, you can enter one or more words to search for anywhere in the entire User Guide text. This is searching the raw content itself, not the Index entries. This is a useful avenue if you cannot find what you're looking for in the Contents or Index.



➢ Type into the textbox one or more **words** to search for.

To find all words that fit a certain basic pattern you can use the ***** and **?** symbols (wildcards) in place of one or more characters in a word. Wildcards (* and ?) are placeholders for any kind of character.

***** means one or more characters (of any kind) can be in the position in the word where ***** is placed.

? means only one character (of any kind) can be in the position in the word where **?** is placed.

For example, to find all occurrences of the words "square", "semisquare" and "sesquiquadrate" you could type in something that was common to all of them. In this case it would be that all have "squ" occurring in them somewhere. So you would type in *squ*.

This says "find all words in the User Guide text that have the three characters "squ" ... either at the start of the word, or at the end of the word, or embedded somewhere in the middle of the word. What may be in the rest of the word is irrelevant.

It may find other words as well, but it would guarantee it found any parts of the User Guide text that contained the words "square", "semisquare" and "sesquiquadrate".

While ***** means "one or more other characters (of any kind) can be here in this position in the word", **?** means "a single other character (of any kind) can be here in this position in the word".

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

- In the **Match** area decide if you only want to find **all the words** you typed in (i.e a phrase), or if finding **any of the words** would be sufficient - and click on your preferred option.
- Click on the **Submit** button. The search results can be listed in order of relevance, or date order (when added to the User Guide). Click on the sorting option you prefer (the option not currently in effect is underlined so if you click on it that will re-order the list). When sorted by relevance it gives each search result a relevance score. Click on the underlined result title to see the content containing that word in the pane on the right. The words found are highlighted in the text in yellow. You may need to scroll up or down in the text to see all occurrences found.

Key Astro Gold features

Astro Gold can cast the charts you'll commonly need - you can cast new Mundane and Natal charts. And from those subsidiary charts - any Event (transits), Planet Return or Ingress, Lunar Phase Return (plus mundane lunar phase), Secondary/Tertiary (mean & true)/Minor Progressed, Solar Arc Directed, Composite and Relationship charts, Harmonic & Antiscia charts and Relocated charts.

- You can save charts to file and open charts from file, including instantly re-opening a recently used chart or a chart previously designated as a favorite. Any chart you have created can also subsequently be edited.
- Charts can be displayed in a single Wheel, biWheel, triWheel or quadriWheel - for simultaneously seeing a return, progressions and transits to a natal chart for example, or for seeing the synastry between two natal charts.
- Charts can also be displayed in a Dial for single charts, biDial for two charts, triDial for three charts or a quadriDial for four charts for similar purposes.
- Every chart has an associated grid in which its aspects and declinations are displayed, or for a pair of charts their inter-aspects are displayed. You can switch between the (bi/tri/quadri)Wheel and the Grid with one mouse click. The wheels and grids are crisp with high resolution.
- The Chart Explorer shows a variety of detailed information about any point in a chart that you click on, including transits to it for the current year.

You can view a basic chart listing that shows for each chart point it's longitude, declination and house, and you can sort the list using any of these. A chart aspects listing can also be viewed, sortable by chart point or orb. You can also view an Essential Dignities listing sortable by chart point or score.

Dynamic event listings (transits etc) are possible, with many customizable options including which transiting and radix (usually natal) planets to use, which aspects to use and what orb for those aspects to apply if any, planetary stations, house ingresses, sign ingresses, eclipses, and of course the time span. You can generate as many unique

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Dynamic Listings as you want, for the same and/or different charts, with them all open on the screen at once, or all minimized, or some open and some minimized. This way you can easily compare a great deal of information at a glance.

You can search for a variety of transiting events (aspects/retrograde-direct/sign and house ingresses/zodiac position/returns/new or full moons/solar and lunar eclipses) - either to static (natal, fixed harmonic etc) chart points and cusps, or to other transiting points and cusps.

The Time Graph is a way to view Dynamic transits, progressions, solar arc directions in a different way than a plain tabular listing. It displays the period involved for each dynamic event in a plotted Calendar type of format, visually displaying dynamic events as lines beginning and ending on the relevant calendar dates. This makes it totally easy to see at a glance when any dynamic event (transit etc) starts, peaks and ends. You can also export the generated information to a calendar source or app, or to an iCalendar file.

Astro Sheets combine the above charts and listings into unique pages of information containing a mixture of wheels, tabulations and other informational objects. Look here for specialist information such as planetary nodes, midpoints, fixed stars etc (see Specific Features below).

You can generate a Graphic Ephemeris for a fully visual grasp of transiting planet movement and aspects or transits to a radix (natal or subsidiary) chart, plus Full and New moons, using a range of modulus angles and planet selections.

Create Astro Locality maps to see how moving to other places may influence you.

You can edit and print any chart, and transfer any chart to Astro Gold iOS (for apple devices) or to Solar Fire or Astro Spark on Windows computers.

You can design your own chart wheels in the following ways: types of rings that are in a chart wheel (Cusp Annotation, Zodiac rings, Chart Points, House Cusp Lines, House Numbering, Aspectarian) and in which order they appear in it; visual appearance of each ring (inner and outer radius of each ring, tick line widths and lengths, positions of items within each ring, various other ring-specific options).

Astro Gold is also very flexible thanks to it's highly configurable nature (wheel/sign/point/aspect colors etc).

You can view interpretation reports for natal and progressed charts, transits and the synastry between two people.

Professional reports are optional add-on report types that go beyond the standard interpretations, being generated as graphically illustrated PDF files. These need a license for each report type (which can be easily purchased from within Astro Gold). Once you have a license for a report type you can generate unlimited reports for that report type. Report types include: Birth Chart, Child, Adolescent, The Big Three (Asc, Sun & Moon), Family, Relationship, Predictive, Vocation, Birthday (Solar Return), Lunar Return, My Pet,

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Money, Kindred Spirits. If the author has allowed it the source text for the reports can also be edited as you wish, and those changes will persist for all further reports.

Specific Features

- The entire app background can be set to a light or dark tone; set different colors for the planets and signs and fill each sign's zodiac section with its own color. Tint all wheel rings with a chosen color of various intensity, or let Astro Gold tint rings with a color based on what type of chart is displayed in each ring.
- Many different options for wheel and dial displays - chart point and sign colors; 7 uniWheel, 6 biWheel, 5 triWheel, 5 quadriWheel; 1 uniDial, 2 biDial, 2 triDial and 2 quadriDial styles. Set the degree basis for each dial (22.5, 30, 45, 60, 90, 120, 180 & 360), and the max orb for a dial; proportional houses, aspect lines and glyphs, and shadowed glyphs can be turned on or off.
- Many chart points - 44 standard points available for display. (Save and re-select sets of these standard points to be used in varying contexts (natal/return etc type charts and listings/transit chart and listings/progressed chart and listings/arc directed chart and listings). Planetary stations and retrograde motion symbols displayed in the chart wheels designed to do that.
- Plus a huge number of varying types of "Extra Points" can additionally be displayed in charts as well as the 44 standard points. You can add any midpoint, minor bodies, arabian parts (lots), Fixed Stars, any specified fixed zodiac position and planetary nodes/apsides (geo and helio distances to planets/helio closest and furthermost zodiac points for planetary orbits) .
- Aspected chart points - any point (standard or extra) can be switched on or off for receiving aspects. Save and re-select sets of Aspected Points to be the currently active set.
- 26 built in aspects that can be selectively included as you wish within 12 editable Aspect Sets. Within each Aspect Set each individual aspect can have its own unique applying and separating settings for the main two different orb types (aspects involving a luminary, and all other aspects). You can also create your own new Aspect Sets, starting either from a copy of an existing Aspect Set, or from scratch, and specify advanced aspecting options.
- Apply two aspect highlighting options to make visually clear in a chart's central aspect lines how closely aspects are in orb.
- Display the majority of aspect patterns in a chart.
- An extensive range of subsidiary charts can be created for any radix chart(s): transits/progs/directions; planet return or ingress; lunar phase return;

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

composite/relationship chart (Midpoints, Davidson); harmonic or antiscia (fixed,age, contra/antiscia, duads); relocation

- A multi-chart window capability means you can have as many different chart windows open as you want, each with different information e.g. one with a biWheel, another with Midpoint Trees for a different chart altogether, another with a fourth chart's Dynamic listing etc. Each window can also have independent settings (point, aspect etc). These windows stay open across Astro Gold sessions until closed.

- Data for 131 selected asteroids plus minor planets, with glyphs - includes a listing of basic positions in the chart as well as nearest aspects to other points in a chart. Pop-up interpretations available for many.

- Fixed Star listings. Pop-up interpretations available for many.

- Astro Locality Maps, with world and country maps showing on any map - zodiacal (MC/IC/ASC/DESC) and in mundo (Culminate/AntiCulminate/Rise/Setting) lines; planetary directions; the ecliptic, lines showing the sign on the MC and the ASC; the equator and the tropics; geodetic lines (mapping zodiac signs to mundane locations); parans; aspect lines; and the effect on all lines on the displayed map when the map's date/time is automatically stepped through user defined intervals of time. Plus relocation reports can be generated and exported.

- Detailed information on syzgys and eclipses; progressed lunar phases; life time arcs; sun sign wheels; essential dignities; house dignities; planetary sects; horary data; firdaria; profections; zodiacal releasings; lunar mansions; midpoints and star parans; midpoint lists and trees; asteroid lists and aspects; arabic lots lists, and aspects; fixed star aspects and parans; planetary nodes and apsides, synastry information.

- Many chart calculation options - 10 Zodiac Types; 30 House Systems; Lunar Node type; Part of Fortune type; Lunar Parallax correction; Black Moon type; Angle Progression type; Dignity term and triplicity type; inclusion of Mutual Receptions in dignity scoring; Firdaria type, Composite House angle anchor (1st, 10th or Auto) and Home Location (for transits charts).

- A maximum ephemeris range 10,000 BCE - 10,000 CE (50 MB to download) for all planets included as standard display points; and 3000 BCE to 3000 CE for asteroids and other minor bodies.

- You can lookup 255,000+ locations from around the world including comprehensive world timezone/daylight savings history.

- Plus lots, lots more ... too much to include all of it here.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

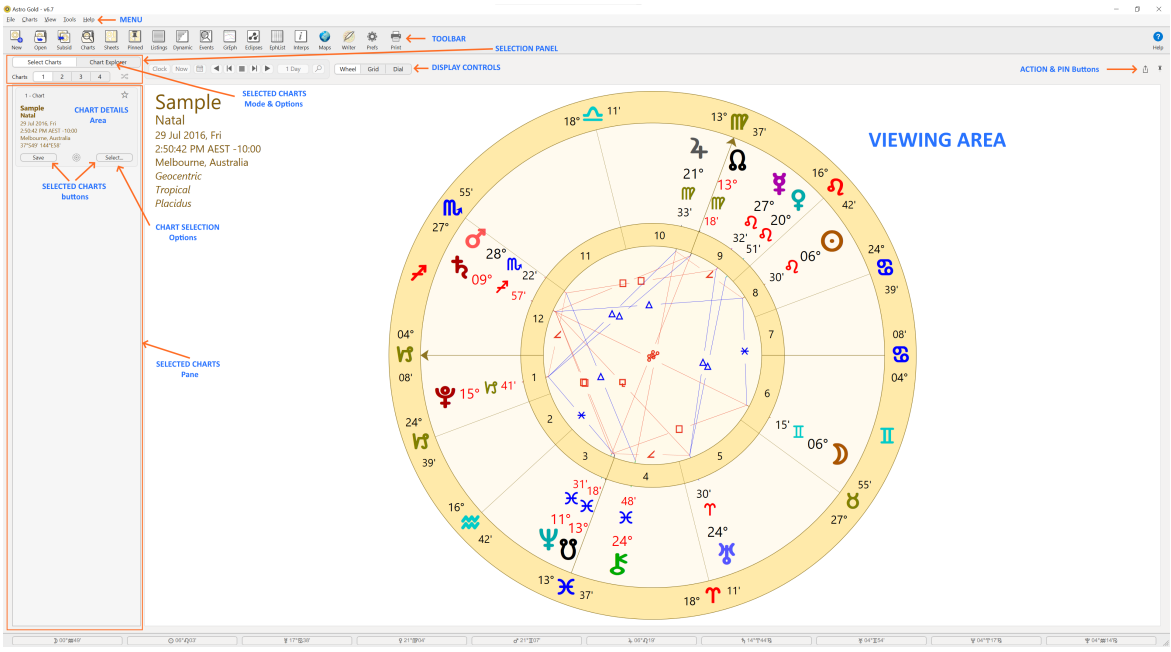
2 Screen Areas

When you start AstroGold the Main Screen is displayed. Visible in the Main Screen are the Astro Gold "Menu" and "Toolbar", the "Selection Panel" and "Selected Charts pane" for selecting and manipulating charts, and the "Viewing Area" for displaying either one to four charts in a single Wheel or bi/tri/quadriWheel, or in a single Dial or bi/tri/quadriDial, or in an Aspect Grid.

When you start AstroGold up, or whenever there are no user-selected charts, the current transits will be displayed in a chart wheel in the "Viewing Area".

The "Viewing Area" occupies the bulk of the screen except for a section at the top (the **Display Controls** immediately above it, then the **Toolbar** and **Menu** above that) and the **"Selected Charts" pane** and "**Selection Panel**" to the left.

All these different areas combined represent the entire Main Screen.



THE MAIN SCREEN

Altering the size of Astro Gold windows

1) Holding down the **Windows** key while pressing the **Up** or **Down** arrow key toggles the window between Fullscreen mode and Restored Down mode.
2) When the window is in Restored Down mode (a smaller sized window) hover the mouse over the edges of the screen until it changes into a double-pointed arrow.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

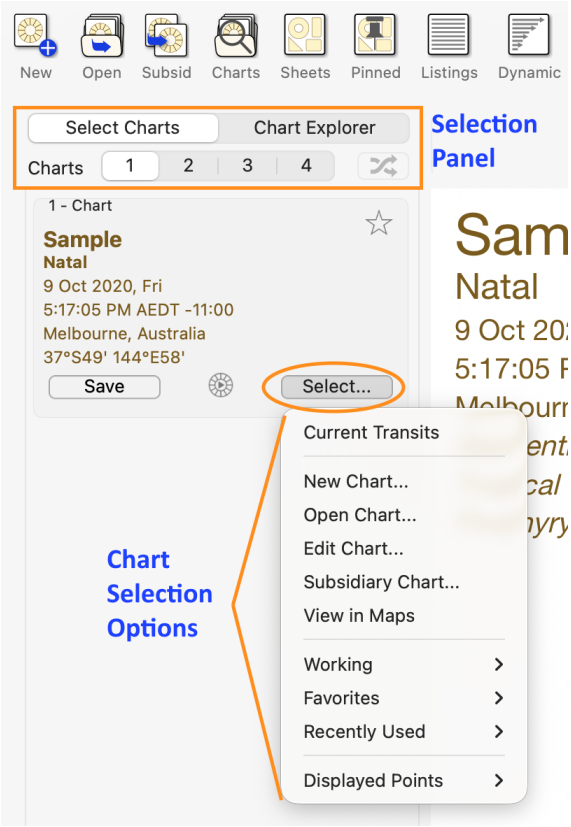
3) Holding the mouse button down drag the edge of the screen in the direction of one of the arrows until the edge is where you want it to be, then release the mouse button.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

3 Quick Start

1. Click on the **Charts 1** button in the top of the "Selected Charts" pane.

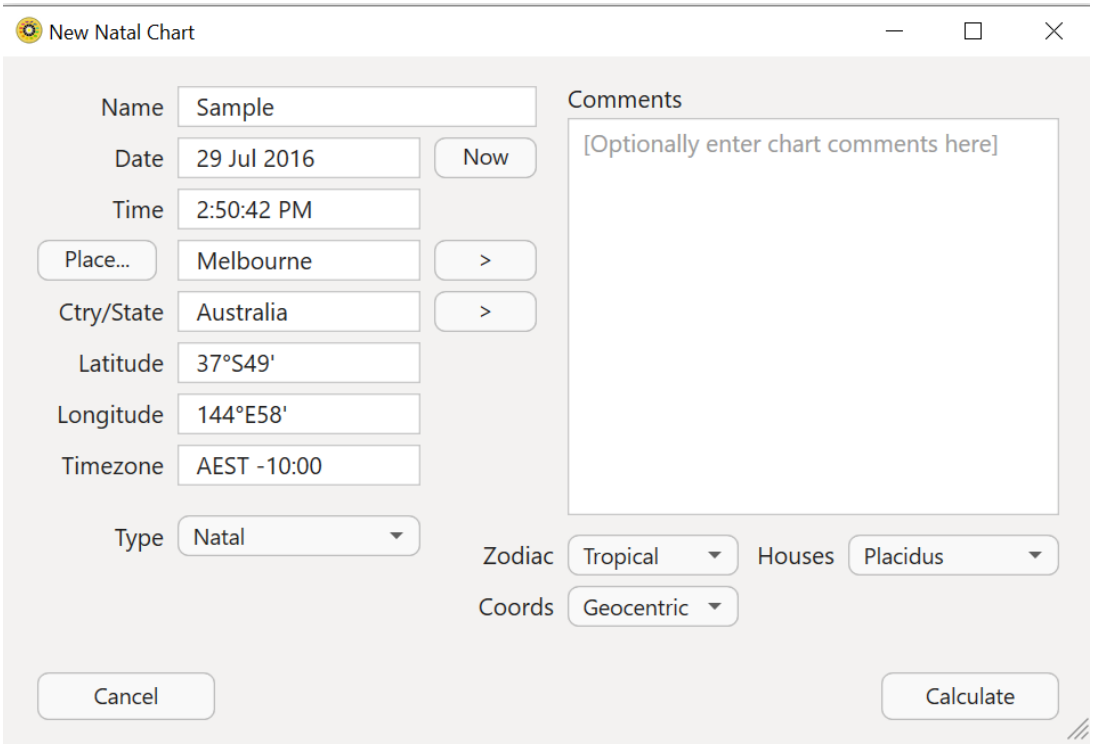
2. To create a new chart: in the "Selected Charts" pane in the Chart Details area click on the **Select** button . A menu will drop down with Chart Selection options => select **New Chart...**



Creating a new natal chart - step 2

2. In the "New Natal Chart" dialog box give the chart a name and alter the other details if necessary e.g. date, time and place, and chart type. Optionally add some comments. To cast the chart click on the **Calculate** button.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Creating a new natal or event chart - step 3

3. A Wheel will be displayed in the "Viewing Area" on the Main Screen. Alternatively you can view the chart in a dial by clicking on the **Dial** button in the Display controls at the top of the "Viewing Area" (above the wheel) - click on the **Wheel** button to see it as a wheel again. Similarly at any point you can also click the **Grid** button to see the chart as an aspect grid.



NOTES:

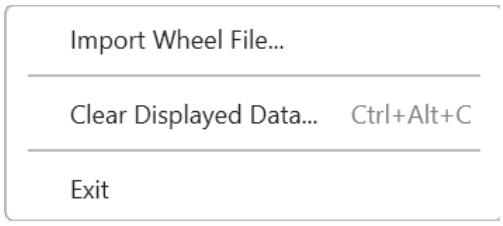
1) Before going any further you might like to set the "Home Location", as this is used as the default location for all transits charts. See Home Location.
2) You can copy *any* screen to the clipboard by pressing the **Print Screen** key, and then paste that copied image into other applications.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

4 File Menu

File menu options:

- "Import Wheel File" allows you to import wheel (*.wh*) and dial (*.di*) files. For example if you own Solar Fire, these are usually found in your "...\Documents\Solar Fire User Files\Wheels & Dials" folder.
- "Clear Displayed Data" is intended to help you maintain client name and chart confidentiality, by immediately clearing many lists still displaying data from the current and previous sessions.

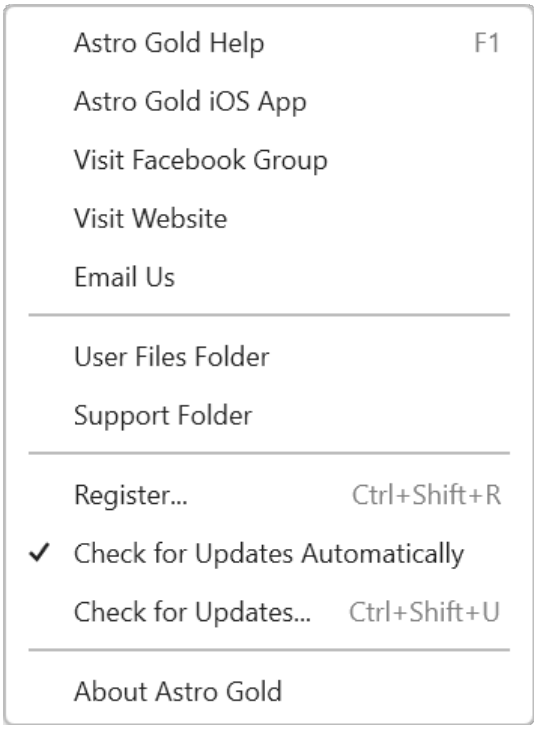


© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

5 Help Menu

The Help menu is where you can:

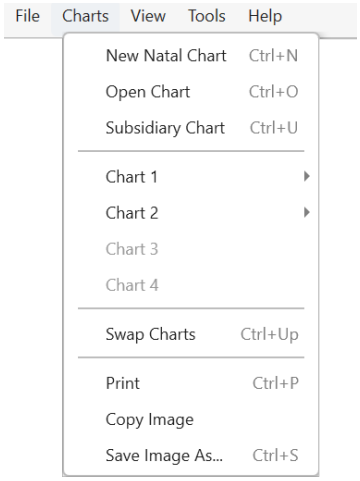
1) open the Astro Gold User Guide
2) view/purchase Astro Gold for iPhone or iPad in the Apple Store
3) visit the Astro Gold Facebook group or website
4) email Astro Gold support
5) open the Astro Gold User Files folder and Support folder
6) Register the program
7) Check for Updates
8) Read Astro Gold's "About" window



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

6 Charts

The "Charts" menu is where you can access all basic chart functionality. You can create/open up to four charts to work with at any one time, swapping their display positions in wheels, dials and grids as needed.



You can:

- create new natal and event charts
- open charts
- create subsidiary charts for natal and event charts
- for charts already open in the "Selected Charts Pane" (Chart 1, Chart 2 etc.) you can: replace that chart with - the current transits chart; a new or subsidiary chart; a working, favorite or recently used chart; view the chart in Maps, or remove it from the "Selected Charts Pane" (see the pop-out menu below) .
- swap the positions of charts in the "Selected Charts Pane"
- print charts and reports
- copy chart images for pasting directly into other documents
- save charts as graphic files
- remove a currently selected chart (as long as it isn't the only selected chart)

For all the details on creating and using charts see Creating, Saving, Opening and Editing charts.

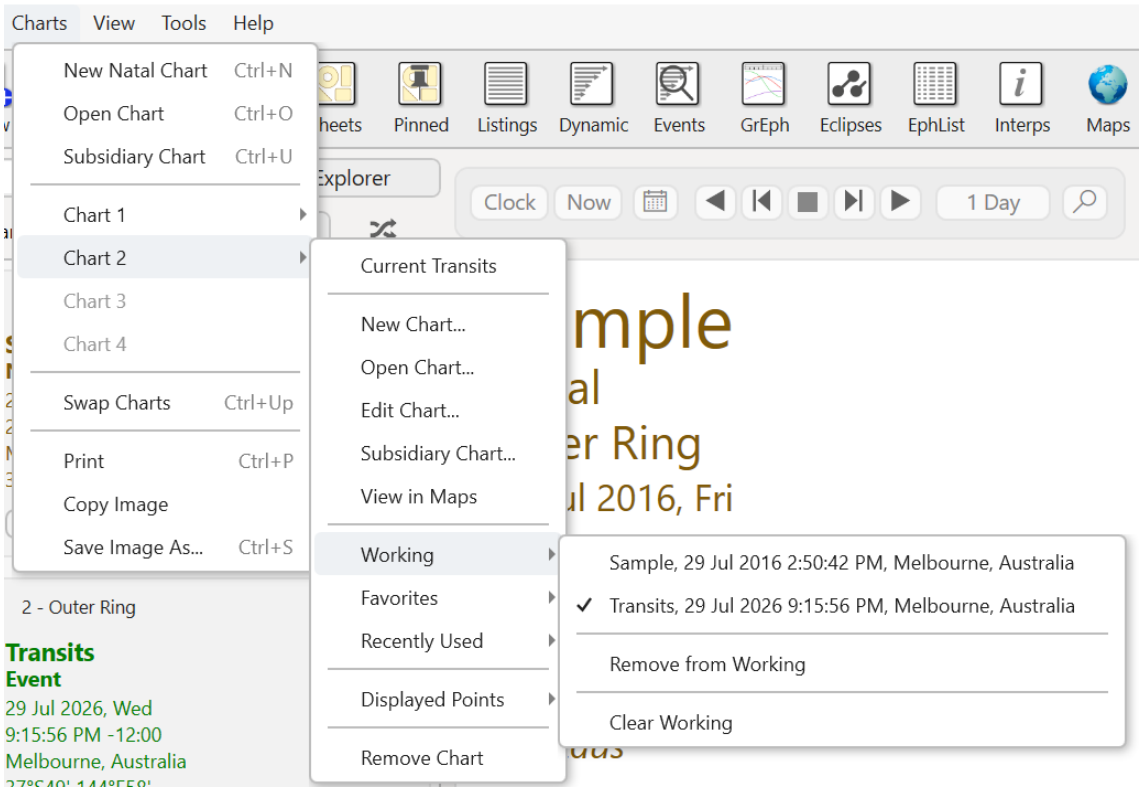
Working Charts

You can create a collection of (up to 20) *working* charts. A collection of working charts might be comprised of charts that are both favorites and not favorites, or none that are favorites. What it is designed for is more of temporary set of charts you want to be on

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

hand for a specific project or other purpose. Then when that purpose is fulfilled you'd clear the working charts collection.

- You can access the working collection of charts from the **Charts** menu, then selecting a **chart position**, then the **Working** menu option, finally selecting **the chart** you want to be in that position from the list of Working Charts.
- You can also select **Add to Working** to add the chart currently selected in that wheel position to the Working Charts collection.
- You can also clear the entire collection of Working charts by clicking on the **Clear Working** menu option.



>> Other ways you can access and use the collection of Working Charts:

- In the **Selected Charts** pane, for any chart position clicking on the **Select** button, then on the **Working** menu option. This opens the working charts the same as pictured above, and you can do the same as described above.
- In the **Open Charts** dialog (actually called "Saved Charts"), you can select more than one chart by holding down the **Control** button while **clicking on the charts** you want to open; or clicking on a chart, then holding down the **Shift** key and **clicking on a different chart**.

  ➢ If you have between two and four charts selected when you then click on the **Select** button, a dropdown menu opens with two options:

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

a) **Open # Charts** (where # is the number of charts you selected)

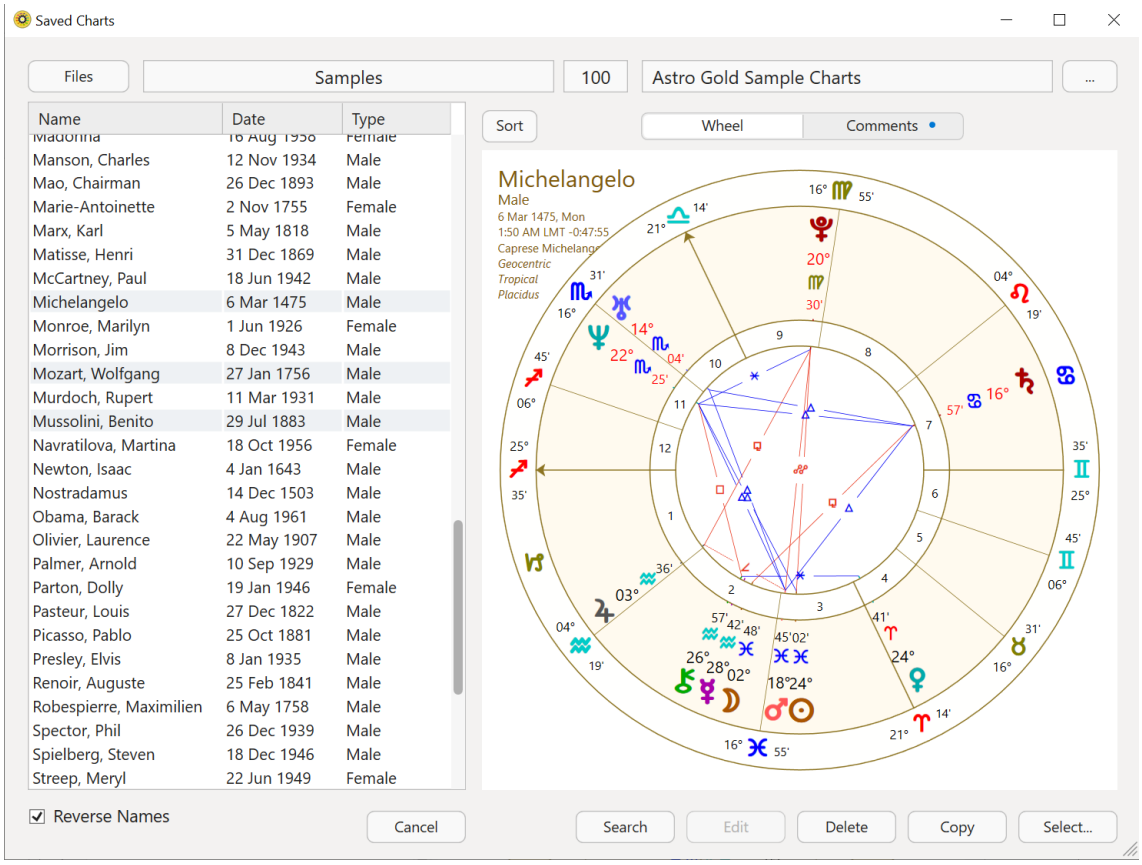
b) **Add # Charts to Working Charts** (where # is the number of charts you selected)

If you choose to "Open # Charts" they will replace all the chart(s) already in the "Selected Charts" pane, opening sequentially as they appear in the list and populating the chart positions from Chart 1 downwards, in the same order as opened.

If you select "Add # Charts to Working Charts" the selected charts will be added to the Working Charts collection (up to 20).

➢ If you have more than four charts selected when you click on the **Select** button, a dropdown menu opens with the single option, shown below. It functions just the same as described directly above.

- **Add # Charts to Working Charts** (where # is the number of charts you selected)



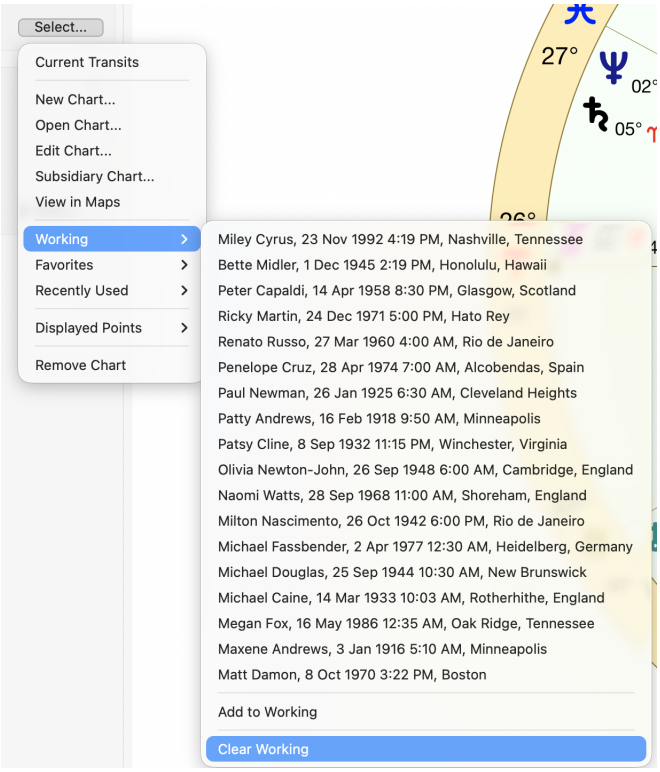
- In the (extended) **Event Search** dialog (opened from the Toolbar), when calculating an event that has been found, in the dropdown menu that opens when you click the

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Calculate button there is the option to add the event chart to the collection of Working charts.

>> Removing a Working chart

- If in the list of Working Charts you select a chart to use for a specific chart position (1, 2, 3 or 4), a tick is placed next to that chart in the list. As well a new menu item appears 2nd to bottom in the list of Working Charts, **Remove from Working**. If you click this it will remove the currently ticked working chart from the list
- In the "Selected Charts" pane, click on the **Select** button and a menu drops down. Click on **Working** and the list of Working Charts is displayed. To clear *all* charts from the collection of Working Charts click on **Clear Working** at the bottom of the list.



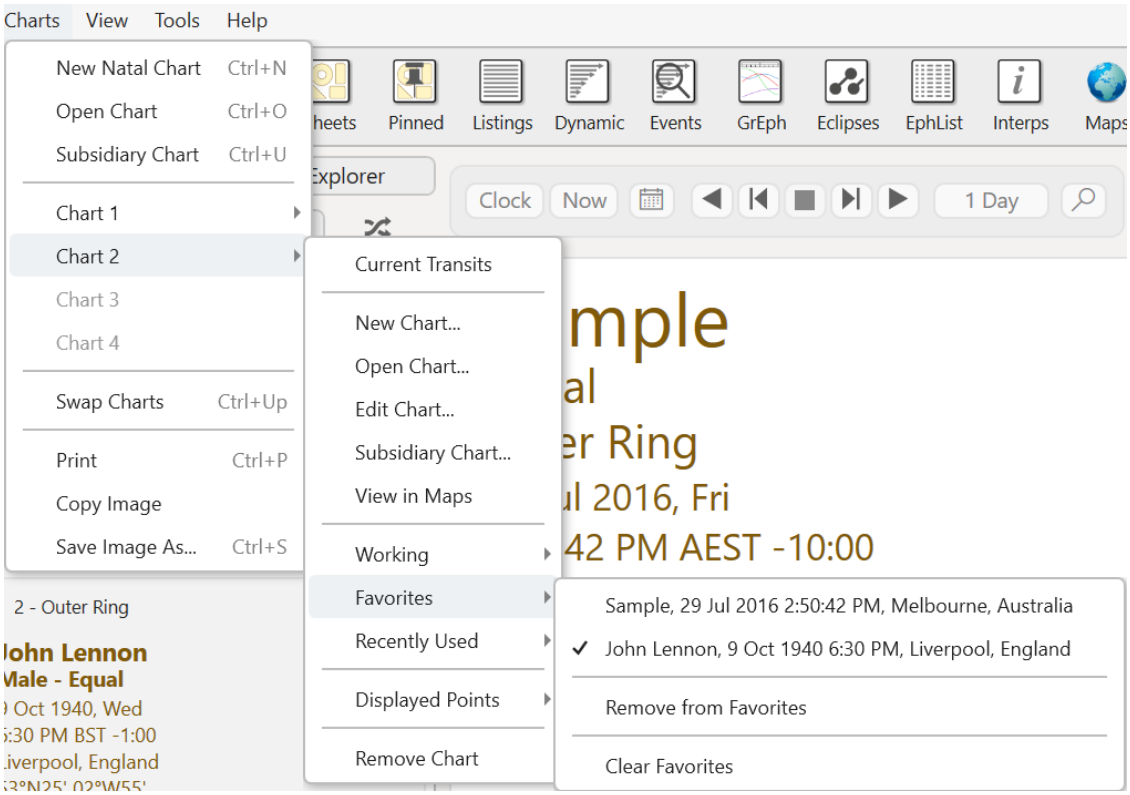
Favorite Charts

Similar to creating a collection of favorite charts for ready access, at any time you can designate any chart you've previously saved to be a *favorite* chart.

Say you regularly like to work with three charts - your natal chart at the center of a triWheel, your current progressed chart in the middle wheel, and the current transits in the outer wheel. After you have created and saved these three charts, you can then designate each to be a 'favorite' chart.

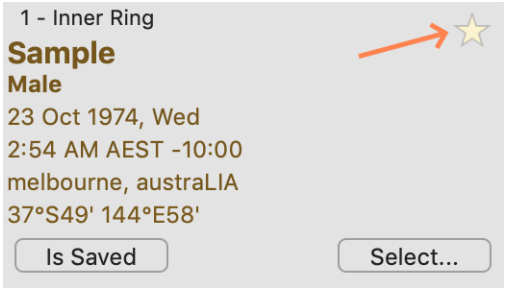
Then whenever you start a new Astro Gold session, for each chart position you can quickly go to its "Favorites" menu option and select the relevant chart for that position from the charts listed there.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



NOTE: This sub-menu for each chart (shown above for Chart 2) is also accessible in the "Selection Charts Pane" via each chart's "Select" button. For details see the next topic Creating, Saving, Opening and Editing charts.

TIP: Another way to designate a chart to be a favorite is to click on the star in the chart's details area in the "Selected Charts" pane. After you click on the star it becomes a gold color to show it's selected as a favorite chart. If you click on it again it loses its status as a 'favorite chart'.



A chart selected as a Favorite (has a gold star)

>> Removing a Favorite chart

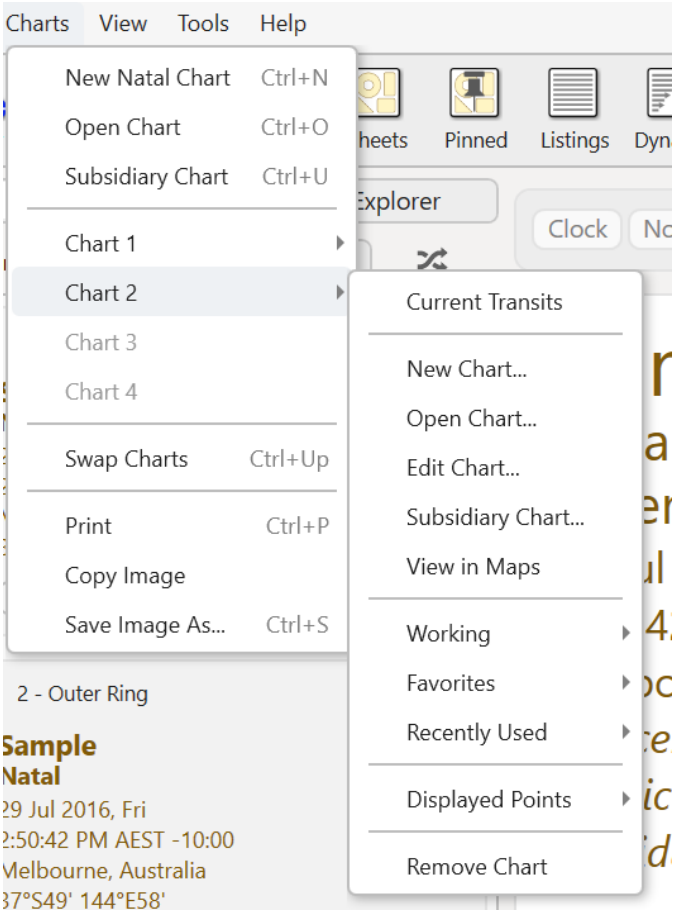
If in the list of Favorite Charts you select a chart to use for a specific chart position (1, 2, 3 or 4), a tick is placed next to that chart in the list. As well a new menu item appears 2nd to bottom in the list of Favorite Charts, **Remove from Favorites**. If you click this it will remove the currently ticked working chart from the list

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Remove a selected chart

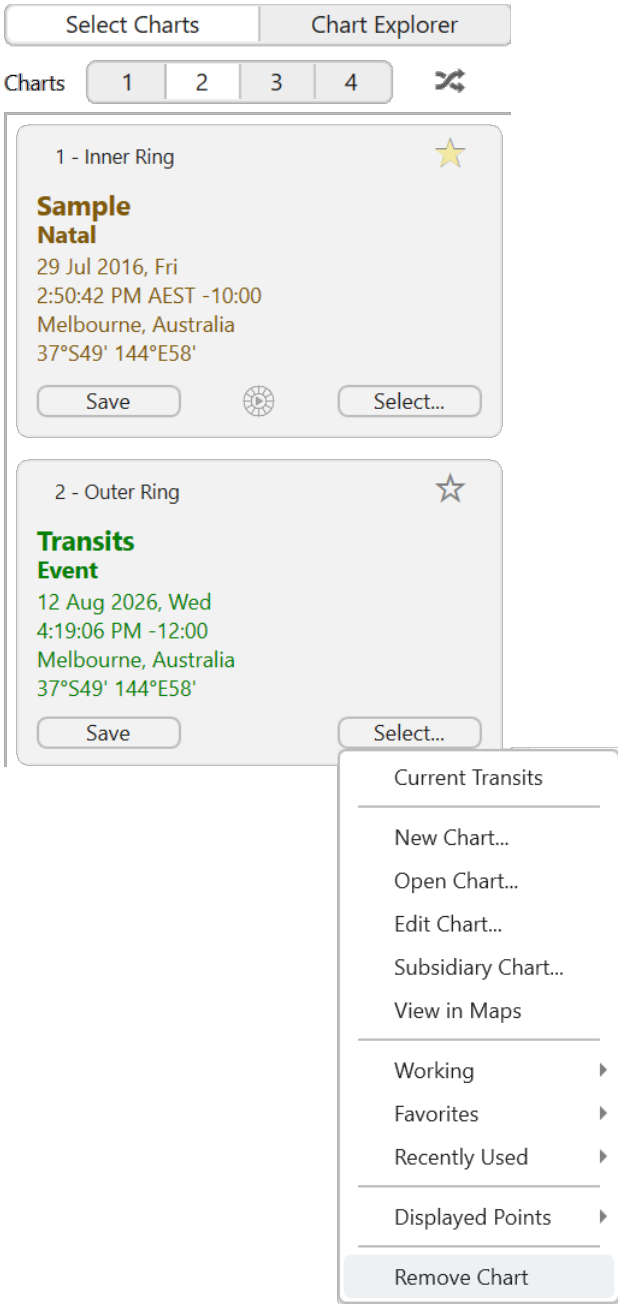
If you are working with more than one chart a handy feature is the ability to remove one of the charts from the Selected Charts pane, especially so if the chart is in a middle ring.

- You can do this from the "Charts" menu by selecting the sub-menu for the chart you want to remove, then selecting the **Remove** option on the sub-menu.



- You can also do this from the **Select** button dropdown menu in the "Selected Charts" pane, by clicking on the **Remove Chart** option.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



6.1 Creating, Saving, Opening and Editing charts

This topic explains how to create, save, open and edit charts. You can do this using the main Charts menu, or directly in the "Selected Charts" pane (see Screen Areas for more information about the different areas of the screen, such as the "Selected Charts" pane).

Here we will look at how to accomplish these tasks directly in the "Selected Charts" pane, via its chart selection options.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> Using the "Selection Panel"

Before you can create, save, open or edit a chart you need to use the "Selection Panel", which is the area at the top of the "Selected Charts" pane (see the graphic below), to set the relevant settings for that pane.

1. Click on the **Select Charts** button to put the "Selected Charts" pane into *Select Charts* mode.

2. Click on the number of charts you want to work with: **1, 2, 3** or **4**.

NOTE: The same functionality can be accessed on the "View" menu, with the "Selected Chart Count" menu option.

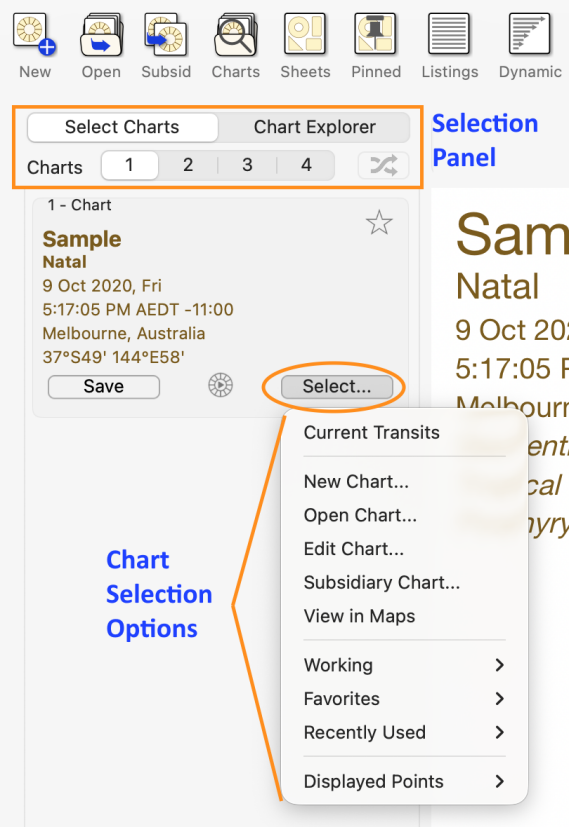
>> Displaying the Chart Selection options

While you can have up to four charts open simultaneously, the basic process of creating, saving, opening and editing charts is the same no matter how many charts you are working with.

You just click on the "Select" button in the "chart details" area of the particular chart (1, 2, 3 or 4) that you are concerned with, and it opens up a menu that is the same for any of the charts. This menu is shown in the graphic below (in this case for Chart 1).

- Click on the **Select...** button in the chart details area for a chart, and a menu will drop down displaying the options for selecting that particular chart. Once you have selected the chart to be used it will be displayed in the "Viewing Area" of the Main Screen. Alternatively to cancel selecting a chart press the **Escape key** on the keyboard, or click on any **blank space** on the screen.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



>> To create a new natal or event chart

To create a new natal, event or transits chart select either:

- **Current Transits (Here and Now)**

Once the "Select" button in the chart details area has been clicked, clicking on the **Current Transits** item in the dropdown menu creates a chart for the Home Location for the current time. This chart will by default be an "Event" type of chart.

- **New Chart**

Once the "Select" button in the "Chart Details" area has been clicked, clicking on the **New Chart** item in the dropdown menu opens the "New Natal Chart" dialog.

1) Default values for the fields are automatically pre-selected, so creating a new chart is potentially fast and super easy. The pre-selected default values are simply the same values used in each field for the last chart that was created. You can overwrite these pre-selected values if you need to - just **type in** something different. You can also give the chart a type – either "Male", "Female", "Event", or "Horary" or just leave it as "Unspecified" (the default).

2) See below for more information on entering the chart's details.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

3) You can freely type in the **Comments** box - and just like in a word processor, press the **Enter** key to create a new line.

NOTE: We suggest you assess the accuracy of the birthtime of the chart according to the **Rodden Rating system** and enter the chart's rating along with any of the chart's comments. AA, A, and B Rodden Ratings are deemed acceptable for research and readings. C stands for “Caution,” since the proper source is missing.

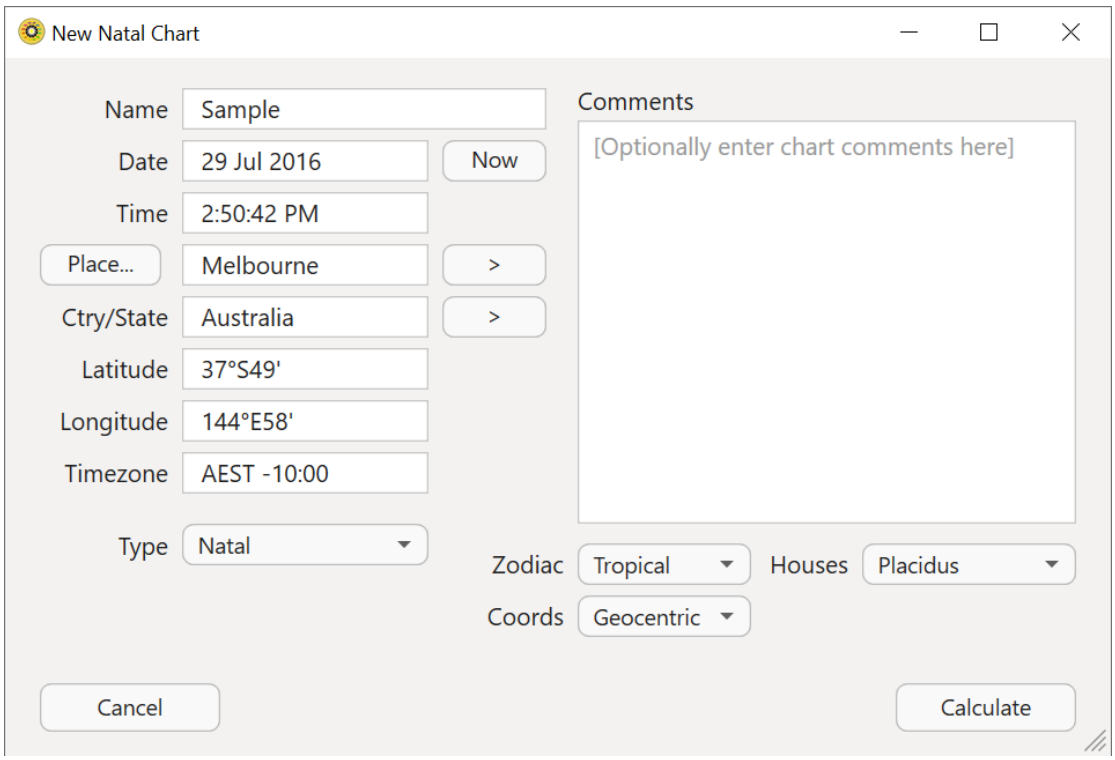
A
A Accurate data from birth certificate, civic record or written family source

A Accurate as quoted by the person, kin, intimate friend or associate

B Biography or autobiography
CAUTION, no source. Undocumented data, an ambiguous quote or a source that
C has not proven credible

D Dirty data: unreliably documented or needs more research surrounding the
D source, or two or more unsubstantiated quotes etc.

4) When you've finished entering the details for the new chart, click on the **Calculate** button in the bottom right corner of the dialog, which will close the dialog box and display the chart in the "Viewing Area".



Creating a chart

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Date

For the date you may optionally enter "NS" or "OS" as a suffix to the date to force date period recognition. If you don't do this Astro Gold assumes that the dates that you enter...

- on or before 14th October 1582 are in the old style (OS / Julian) calendar.
- on or after 15th October 1582 are in the new style (NS / Gregorian) calendar.

The Gregorian calendar was not adopted everywhere at the same time. Sometimes dates after 15th October 1582 are given in terms of the old style calendar (often followed by the initials "OS"). Also, some sources convert pre 1582 dates to new style dates (often followed by the initials NS).

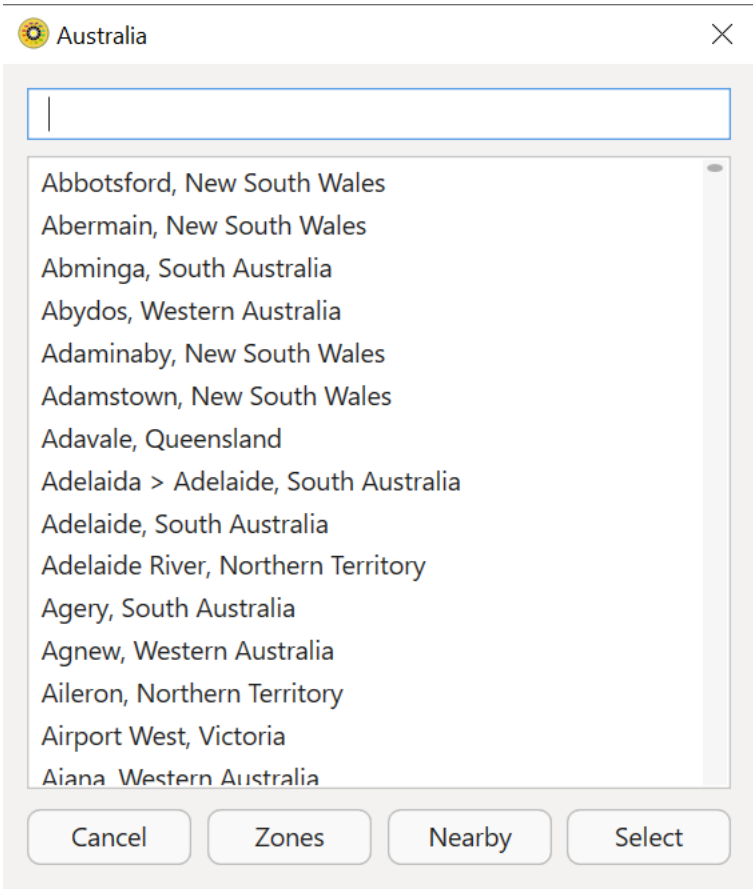
>> To enter calendar dates expressed out of period

- If you wish to enter a date on or after the 15th October 1582 which is expressed as an old style date, then add the suffix “OS” to the entered date (e.g. 17 Dec 1723 OS). This will be autocorrected to display the corresponding date in the new style calendar.
- If you wish to enter a date before the 15th October 1582 which is expressed as a new style date, then add the suffix “NS” to the entered date (e.g. 7 Jan 1503 NS). This will be autocorrected to display the corresponding date in the old style calendar.

Country & Place

- You can type the Place and Country (or State) directly into the "Place" and "Ctry/State" fields. As you are typing a list will popup underneath the relevant textbox, showing Places or Countries (or States) matching what you have typed so far. The Country popup list also includes country and state abbreviations and alternatives, making it easier to find the desired Country or State quickly, and automatically converting the country name where required (e.g. Hong Kong appears in the list, and autoconverts into China).
- For "Place" and "Ctry/State" you can also click on the  icon at the right of either field which opens the "**Select Atlas Entry**" dialog box. In this dialog you can select a country/state or place off a list, or alternatively search for what you want, by typing a full or partial country name into the Search field, for example "Aust" would jump to Australia, Austria etc. If the place you are looking for is shown, select it, then click the **Select** button.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



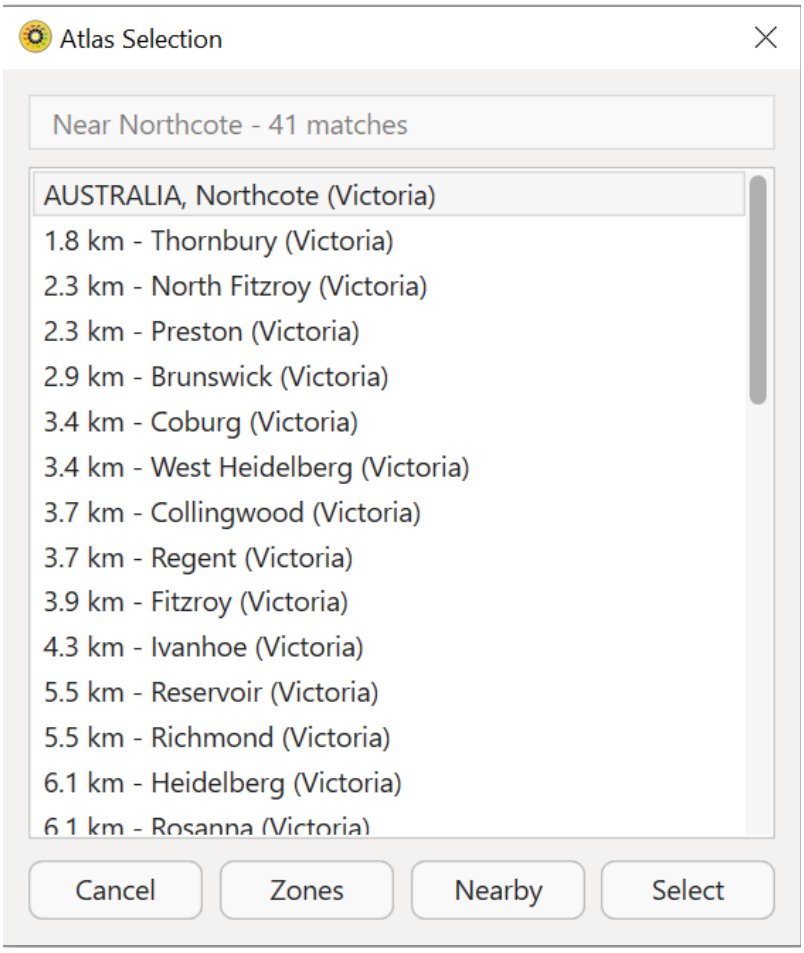
Search for and Select a state or country

Alternatively if you know the place you are looking for is close to another place that is shown (place2) then click on that other place (place2) to highlight it.

Then click on the **Nearby** button to search for places that are in the local vicinity of the place (place2) you have selected in the list. If any are found they will replace the original places in the Select Atlas Entry window.

If the place you are looking for is in this list click on the **Select** button to use it. If not, you can continue this process of drilling down by clicking on a place in this secondary list that is close to the one you want, then clicking on the **Nearby** button again. You can continue to search in this way until no more places are found. Once you eventually find the place you want to use click on the **Select** button.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Duplicate Names

Atlas lookups now detect places with duplicate names and if so then Astro Gold prompts you to choose which one.

Using State Abbreviations

In the Search field, if relevant you can enter a Place followed by a comma then a State abbreviation e.g. "Sydney, NSW". In a country that has states this may be helpful if two places in different states have identical names. However if the state abbreviation entered clashes with any country name or abbreviation in the main atlas, then this will take precedence. So for example, "Adelaide, SA" searches in Saudi Arabia, and you would have to choose "Adelaide, Australia" to find it in the Australian state of South Australia (SA).

Georgia

GE is Georgia the Country.

GA (or Georgia) is the State in the USA.

Quick Place Selection

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

A shortcut method of selecting a place can be accessed by clicking on the **Place** button. When you do this a menu pops up allowing you to:

- Add the current Place to a list of "Favorite" places
- Select a Place off the list of "Favorite" places
- Select a Place off a list of "Recently Used" places
- Select the Home place (set in Preferences, Home tab)

NOTE: This shortcut menu is available wherever you need to enter a place, although the button may be named differently. For example in Subsidiary Charts, for Secondary Progressions using the "Other" Location the button is labeled "Select".

Atlas Lookup status

Once you have selected a Place, or a Country or State, from the Atlas, or typed in either a Place or a Country or State, and pressed the **Enter** or **Tab** key, a message at the bottom of the dialog will be temporarily displayed in green if the lookup was successful, or in red if it failed.

Timezone

When creating or editing a chart usually the timezone is entered automatically for you, based on the country/state and place you've selected, but if you wish you can enter a different timezone in this field.

Zodiac

The default Zodiac to use for the chart is set in the "Calcs" tab in the Preferences dialog and is already selected. If you're happy with that you don't need to do anything, but if you want to change the Zodiac to a different one click on the up-down arrows to the right of this field and click on the Zodiac you want in the list.

Coords

The default Cooridinates to use for the chart are **Geocentric** (Earth based) but if you want to use Heliocentric (Sun based) click on the up-down arrows to the right of this field and click on **Heliocentric**.

Houses

The default House system to use for the chart is set in the "Calcs" tab in the Preferences dialog and is already selected. If you're happy with that you don't need to do anything, but if you want to change the House system to a different one click on the up-down arrows to the right of this field and click on the House system you want in the list.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> To create a Subsidiary Chart

Once the Select button in the "Chart Details" area has been clicked to display the chart selection options, clicking on the **Subsidiary Chart** item in the dropdown menu opens the "Subsidiary Chart" dialog box where you can create a new chart that is derived from *any* of the currently selected charts. The selected chart that the subsidiary chart is derived from is called the Base Chart. The *default* Base Chart is always the first natal type chart in the "Selected Charts" pane.

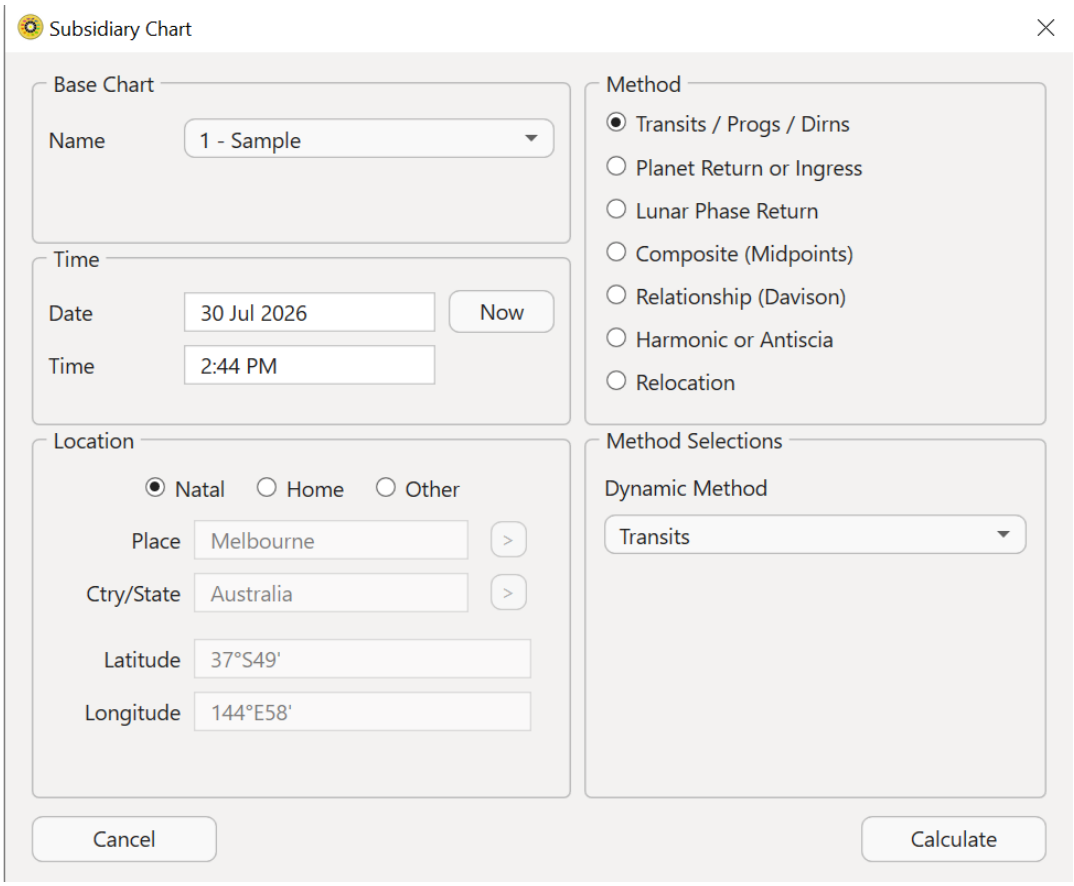
The different methods available for casting subsidiary charts are listed in the dialog box. Click on a method to select it. The new subsidiary chart will be given a chart type reflecting the kind of method used to create it e.g. for a solar return chart the subsidiary chart type will be "Solar Return".

Once you have entered the **Time** and **Location** details click on the **Calculate** button in the bottom right corner of the dialog to cast the subsidiary chart (using default values for any options associated with that method), and you will be returned to the Main Screen with the subsidiary chart displayed. For more detailed information on using each method and selecting its options see the instructions below.

To quit from the "Subsidiary Chart" dialog without creating a chart click on the **Cancel** button in the bottom left corner of the dialog.

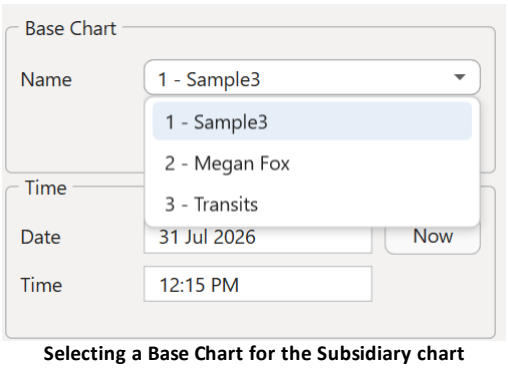
NOTE: This section describes how to create subsidiary charts manually. Once you are familiar with what how to do this, see here if you are interested in automating this process.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Creating a subsidiary chart

If there is more than one chart selected in the "Selected Charts" pane the Base Chart (from which the subsidiary chart will be derived) can be chosen from any of these selected charts by clicking in the **Name** textbox to drop it down, then clicking on the chart you want.



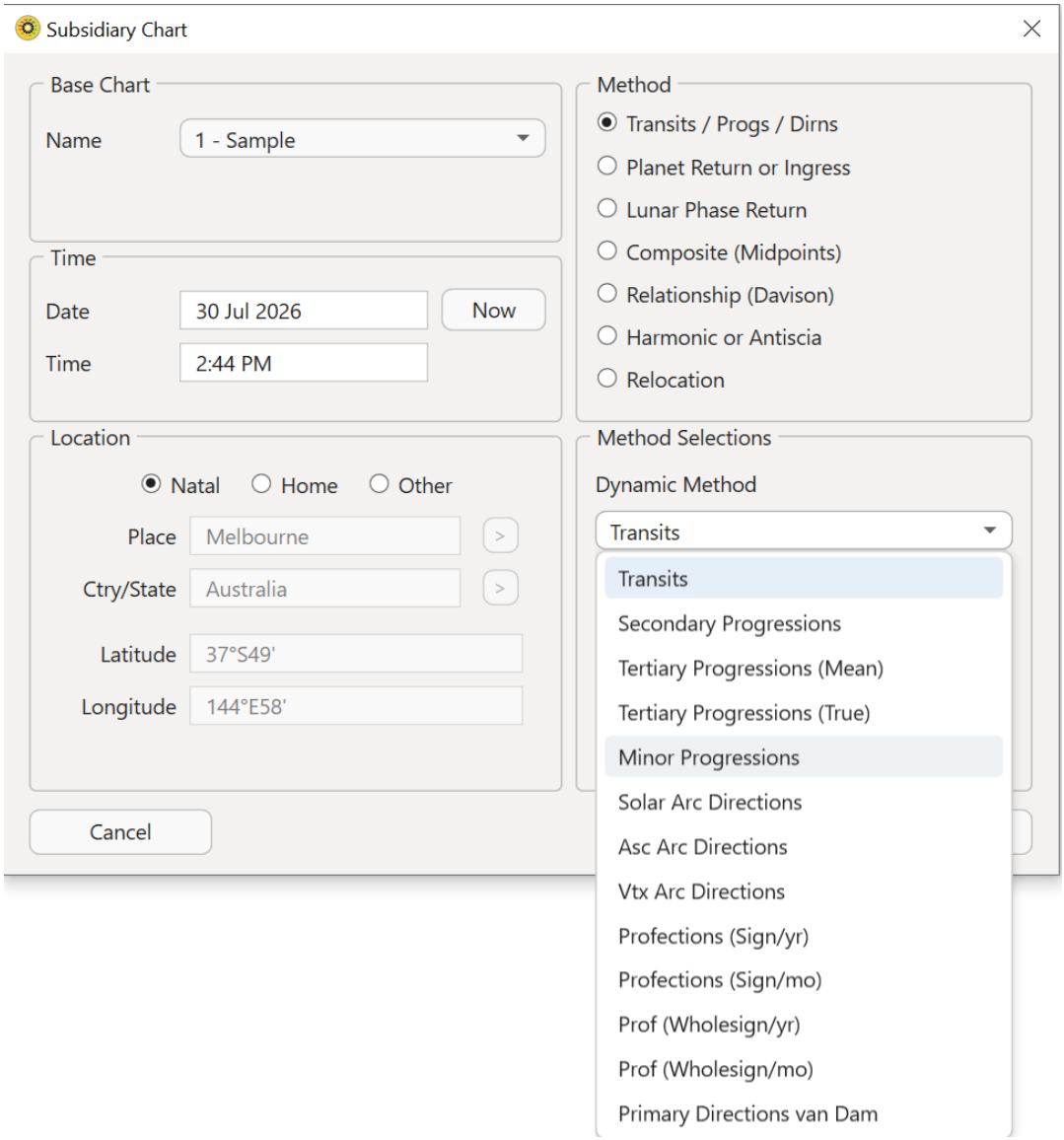
Selecting a Base Chart for the Subsidiary chart

However, regardless of which chart is chosen to be the base chart, the newly cast subsidiary chart always replaces the chart in the chart position (1, 2, 3 or 4) for which it was selected.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Transits / Progs / Dirns

1. Select which dynamic method you want to use from the list in "Method Selections".



2. Enter the **Date** and **Time** for the dynamic chart.
3. Select the Location type - Natal, Home or Other.
   a) If you select **Natal** the natal country and place will be automatically used.
   b) If you select **Home** the location fields will be automatically filled in with the country and place defined for your home in "Preferences".
   c) Otherwise select **Other** and type in the country/state and place and if Astro Gold can find them in the Atlas the latitude and longitude will be

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

automatically filled in. Alternatively click on the  to the right of these fields and select the country/state and place from the Atlas yourself.

4. Click the **Calculate** button in the bottom right corner of the dialog to cast the transits chart, and then you be returned to the Main Window.

NOTE: Many people may be familiar with the use of Progressions and Directions when creating subsidiary charts for a radix chart, but using Profections may be new to some. See Astro Sheets to learn more about what profections are and how they work.

Planet Return or Ingress

1. Enter the **Date** and **Time** for the planet/point's Return or Ingress. You can click on the **Now** button to automatically update these fields to the current date and time.
2. Select the Location in the same way as for Dynamic Method above.
3. In the "Return Selections" section, from the **Point** list, select a transiting point to calculate as returning
4. For the point chosen above, in the **To Position** list, select the chart position you want to calculate the point's return to:
   a) Its own natal position

   - or an Ingress (entry) into one of the following signs:
   b) Aries
   c) Taurus
   d) Gemini
   e) Cancer
5. Relative to the date and time you entered (above), select which Return or Ingress you want to calculate:
   a) The current return or ingress i.e. the one that has most previously occurred
   b) The return or ingress that is nearest to the date and time you entered (that will be either the one that has most previously occurred, or the one that will occur next)
   c) The one that will occur next
6. Once you have completed the above click on the **Calculate** button in the bottom right corner of the dialog to cast the return or ingress chart, and then you be returned to the Main Window.

Lunar Phase Return

You can use this option to get differing information, either a lunar phase return for the natal or event chart, or general information about the moon, both for any point in time

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

The lunar phase is the distance in degrees and minutes between the Sun and Moon in the natal or event chart, starting the counting from the position of the Sun. A lunar phase return occurs whenever the Sun and Moon are the same distance apart in the zodiac at any other point in time; this will occur once a month. This subsidiary option searches for this specific phase between the transiting Sun and Moon when it is in the particular relation (current, nearest or next) to the date and time you enter.

The general information you can obtain is when the Sun and Moon are in various other phases (not necessarily the same as the phase in the natal or event chart). For instance you can search for when the Sun and Moon are in a New, 1st Quarter, Full or 3rd Quarter moon phase, or for a phase angle that you specify.

1. Enter the **Date** and **Time** for the Lunar Phase (Return) chart. You can click on the **Now** button to automatically update these fields to the current date and time.
2. Select the **Location** in the same way as for Dynamic Method above.
3. In the "To Phase Angle" dropdown box, select from one of the following:
   a) Return to Natal
   b) New Moon
   c) 1st Q Moon
   d) Full Moon
   e) 3rd Q Moon
   f) Alternatively select [Enter Phase Angle here] and then delete that text entirely and type in the phase angle you are interested in e.g. **34**
4. Once you have completed the above click on the **Calculate** button in the bottom right corner of the dialog to search for the radix lunar phase return, or mundane lunar phase, and be returned to the Main Screen.

Combined

If you have selected two natal charts then combining them is possible.

Two methods for combining charts are offered: the **Composite** method or the **Relationship** method.

NOTE: All combined charts are sometimes referred to as "composite" charts but as explained above this is simply one of the methods of creating a combined chart.

Composite (Midpoints)

This method uses the midpoint of the shortest arc joining each chart point, angle and house cusp within the two base charts. This then becomes the position of that point in the new chart.

When calculating any type of combined charts, Astro Gold first determines the composite longitudes, and then determines the composite right ascensions separately. Thus any right ascensions for a composite chart in Astro Gold are true composite right ascensions rather than right ascensions of composite longitudes.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Relationship (Davison)

This method calculates a new chart as if it was a natal chart for the midpoint in time, latitude and longitude of the two base charts.

1. Select the combining method you want to use (**Composite** or **Relationship**).
2. Select the **Base chart** and the **Additional chart**.
3. Click the **Calculate** button to cast the combined chart and return to the Main Screen with it displayed in the Viewing Area.

(The combined chart will replace the currently selected chart, it doesn't become an additional selected chart.)

Harmonic or AntiScia

1. After having clicked on the "Harmonic or Antiscia" method, decide what type of transformation to perform on the Base chart by making a selection off the **Transform Type** dropdown list.
   a) Fixed Harmonic
   b) Age Harmonic
   c) Age+1 Harmonic
   d) Antiscia
   e) Contra-Antscia
   f) Duads (Portman)

   Duads (or Dwads) take astrological precision to a whole new level by dividing each zodiac sign into 12 mini-sections within each house, each ruled by a different sign. This ancient yet powerful technique offers a finer lens on personality traits, strengths, and challenges—allowing you to uncover hidden nuances and gain deeper astrological insight

   i. This uses the same calculation as the Vedic D12 Dwadashamsha, also sometimes called Dodecatemoria.
   ii. Duads allows any user-selected equal house system (such as whole sign houses) to be inherited from the base chart. If the base chart does not already use an equal house system, then the standard equal house system is automatically applied instead.

2. If you selected the 'Fixed Harmonic' type of transformation, select the harmonic required off the **Harmonic Number** dropdown list.
3. Once you have completed the above click on the **Calculate** button in the bottom right corner of the dialog to cast the Harmonic or Antiscia chart, and be returned to the Main Screen.

NOTE: Any user-selected equal house system (such as whole sign houses) will be inherited from the base chart. If the base chart does not already use an equal house system, then the standard equal house system is automatically applied instead

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Relocation

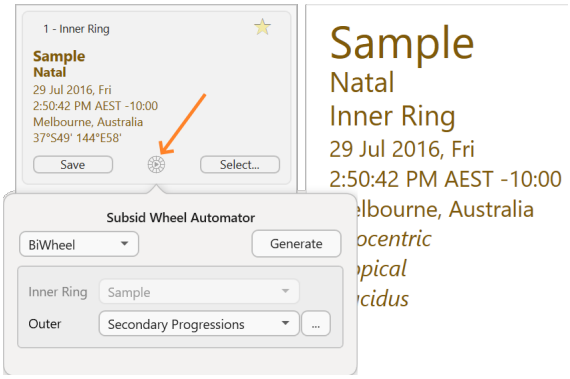
1. If more than one chart has been selected, in the **Name** list choose the chart to be relocated.
2. In the "Location" section, enter the new **location** to relocate the chart to.
3. Click on the **Calculate** button.

>> Automated Subsidiary Chart creation

It's possible to fully automate the generation of subsidiary charts for a radix (natal or event) chart in the Chart 1 position. Rather than populating Charts 2, and/or 3, and/or 4 with subsidiary charts manually, as descibed above, you can tell Astro Gold how you would always like it done, then at the click of a button have it automatically done whenever you want.

This functionality can only be accessed in the Chart 1 position via the "SubSid Wheel Automator" button, which is between the "Saved" and "Select" buttons in the Chart Details area within the Selected Charts pane, on the Main Screen (see Screen Areas for more info).

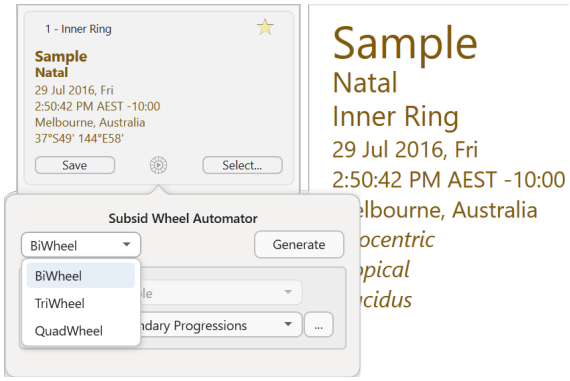
The dialog that drops down the first time you click on the **SubSid Wheel Automator** button is shown below.



1) Decide which wheels you want to display subsidiary charts in by selecting an option from the **top left dropdown**.
    a. To display the radix (natal or event) chart and one subsidiary chart, in the Chart 2 position (i.e. the first two wheels are used) - choose **BiWheel**. This is the default pre-selected option when you first use the Subsid Wheel Automator (as shown in the graphic above).
    b. To display the radix (natal or event) chart and two subsidiary charts, in the Chart 2 and 3 positions (i.e. the first three wheels are used) - choose **TriWheel**.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

c. To display the radix (natal or event) chart and three subsidiary chart in the Chart 2 , 3 and 4 positions (i.e. the all four wheels are used) - choose **QuadriWheel**.



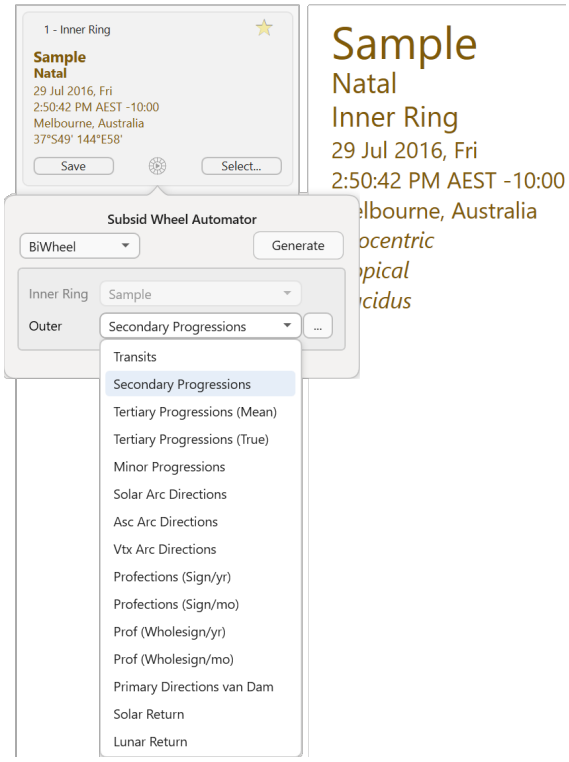
2) Once you have chosen BiWheel, TriWheel or QuadriWheel you can select what kind of subsidiary chart you want in each wheel.

A *Ring* dropdown will be displayed for each wheel that will have a subsidiary chart in it:

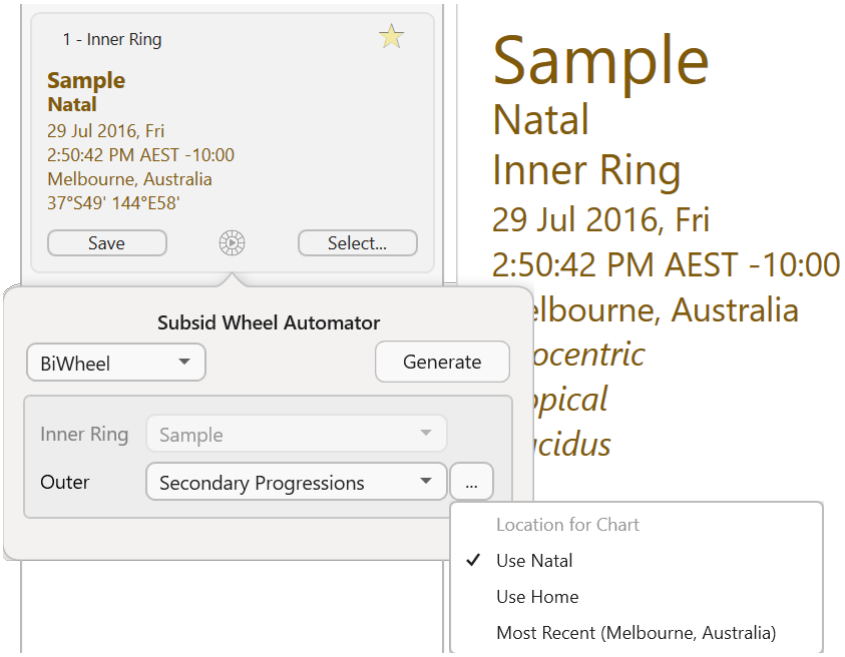
- A BiWheel will have an "Outer" dropdown
- A TriWheel will have "Middle" and "Outer" dropdowns
- A QuadriWheel will have "Mid-Inner", "Mid-Outer" and "Outer" dropdowns.

The subsidiary chart options are displayed when you click on any of the *Ring* dropdowns ("Mid-Inner", "Mid-Outer", "Middle" or "Outer"). Select the subsidiary chart type for that ring.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



3) Then choose the location to base each subsidiary chart on. You can do this using the ... button to the right of each *Ring* dropdown, as shown below:



4) Finally, click on the **Generate** button to display the subsidiary chart(s).

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

5) If you don't subsequently want to change the type of chart used or the location option for any of the rings, then you can go straight to the **Generate** button, and click on it to immediately display the current subsidiary charts for whatever natal or event chart is selected in the Chart 1 position.

Saving Charts

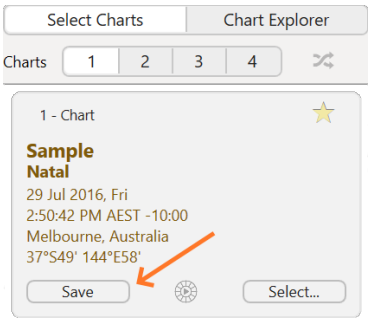
Opening Charts

Editing Charts

6.1.1 Saving Charts

>> To save a chart

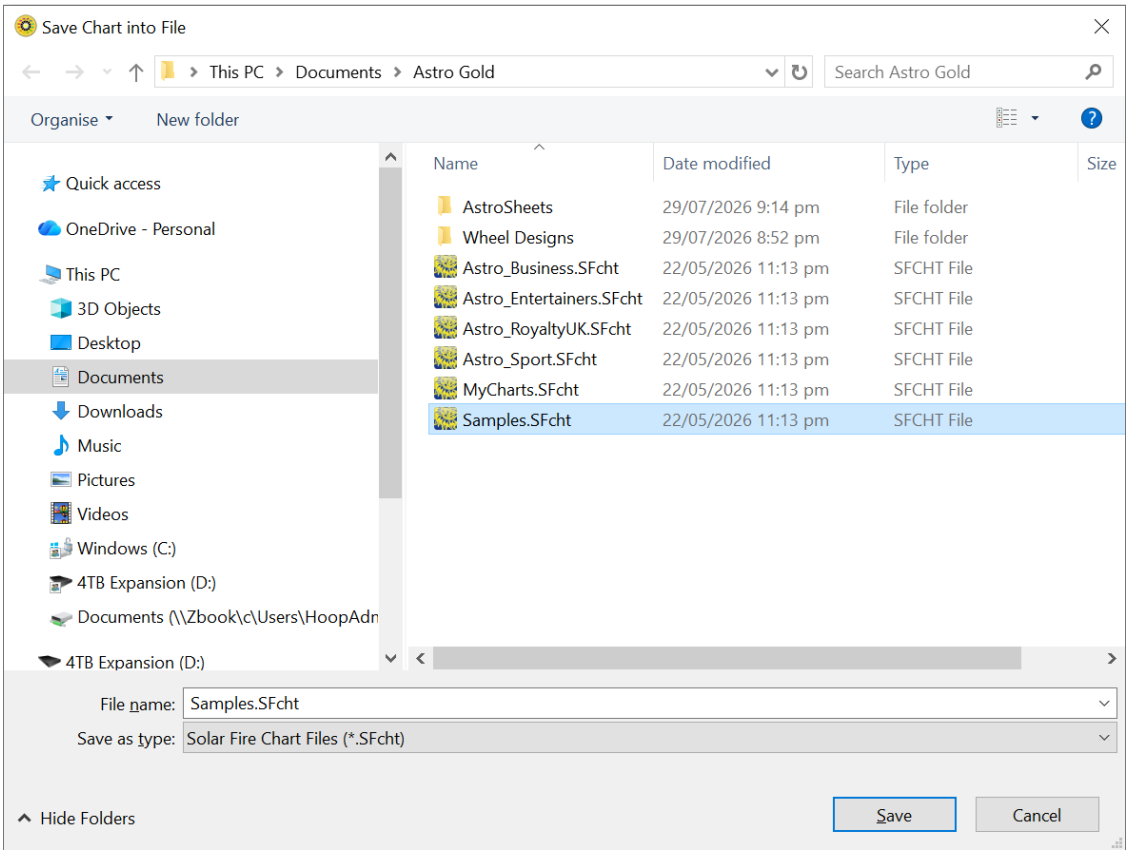
➢ In the "Selected Charts" pane click on the **Save** button for the chart you want to save - see below.



This will bring up a dialog box where all the available chart files are displayed inside the Astro Gold folder. All chart files end in the file extension .SFcht (see below).

[see Chart Files and computer Folders for detailed information on what chart files and computer folders are, how they are related, and how they work together]

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Saving a Chart into a chart file

Finding (or creating) the folder *where the chart file is*

1) If the chart file you want to save the chart to, is in the available chart files that are displayed in the dialog above, **go to step 3**.

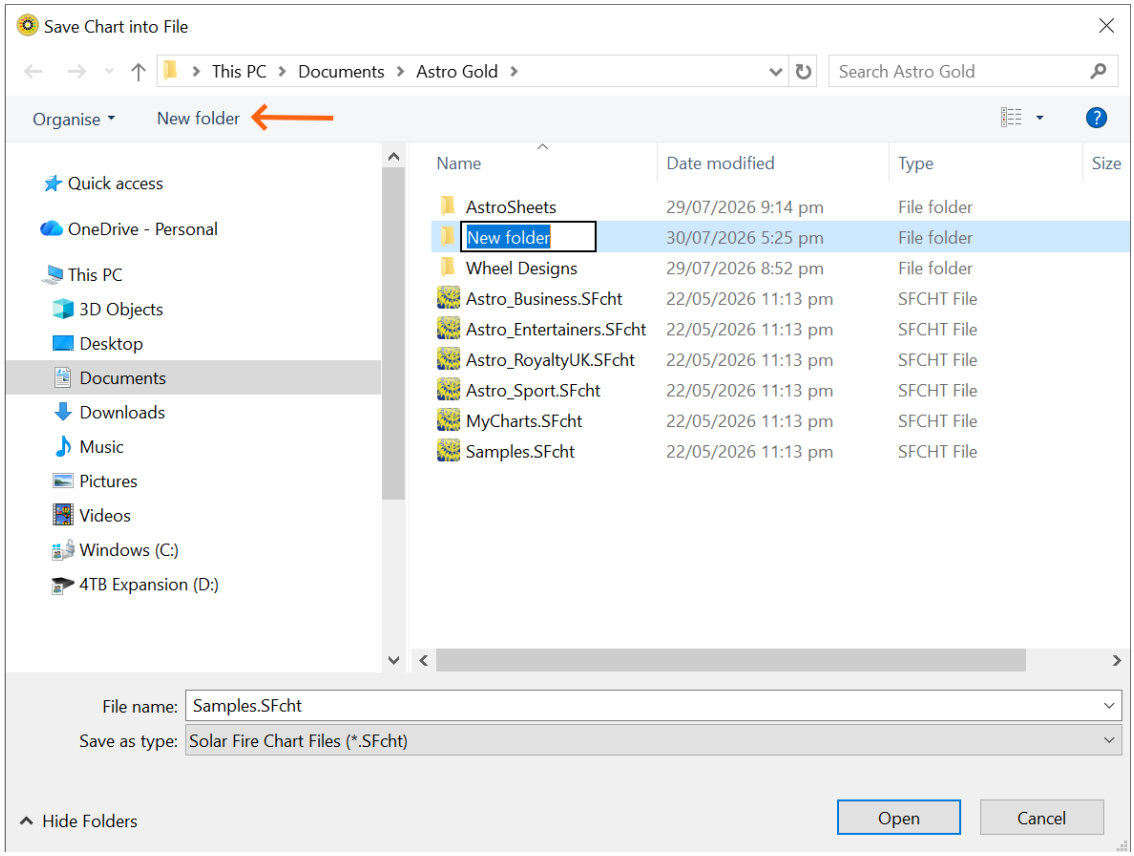
2) If instead you want to save the chart to file in a *different folder* other than the Astro Gold folder, then use the **drop down box** in the middle of the top of the dialog to select a recently used folder to save the chart to. Or you can navigate to the folder you want using the left pane of the "Save Chart" dialog, for instance by clicking on the **Documents** folder, then selecting a subfolder in the main pane, and if necessary a subfolder of that folder, and so on until you have found the folder you want.

   Any chart files in the newly selected folder will be then be displayed similar to above. You can now **go to step 3**.

   -OR-

   If you want to create a *new folder* inside the Astro Gold folder, then click on the **New Folder** button in the top left of the dialog. A new folder will be created in which you can type the new folder name - press the **Enter** key to create it. Once you have created the new folder click on the **Open** button to go into that folder.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Finding (or creating) the chart file *to save the chart to*

3) Now that you are located in the folder where you want to save your chart either:

   a) Click on the **chart file** you want to save the chart to, which will select it and the file name will become highlighted (if you created a new folder there won't be any files in that folder yet, so go to (b) below).

   -OR-

   b) Create a new chart file by typing a name for the file in the "File name" textbox, then clicking on the **Save** button in the bottom right corner of the dialog.

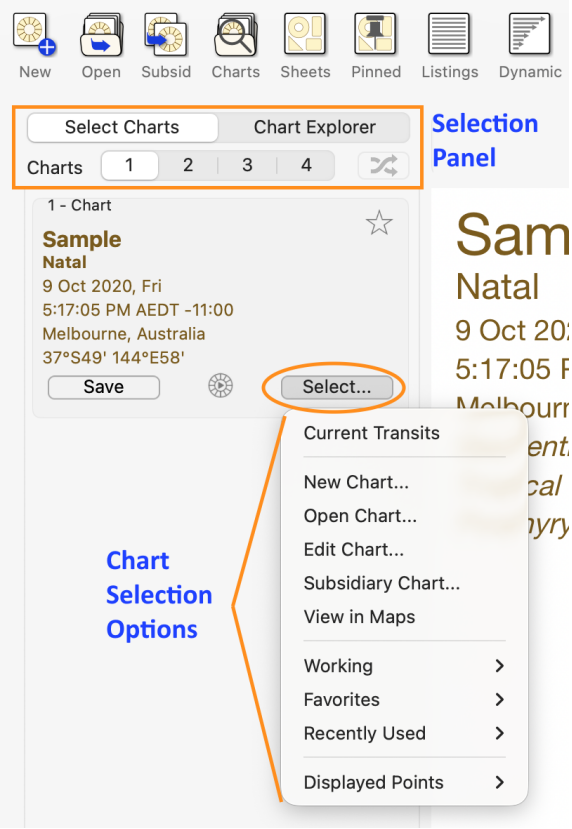
6.1.2 Opening Charts

>> To Open a Chart

Clicking on the "Select" button in the "Chart Details" area of the particular chart (1, 2, 3 or 4) that you are concerned with, opens up a menu that is the same for any of the charts.

➢ Click on the **Select...** button in the Chart Details area for a chart, and a menu will drop down displaying the options for selecting that particular chart. Alternatively to cancel selecting a chart press the **Escape key** on the keyboard, or click on any **blank space** on the screen.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



➢ Now click on one of the following:

- **Recently Used**

  Clicking on the "Recently Used" item in the dropdown menu opens a sub-menu of the most recently used charts in the current session.

  ➢ Click on a **chart** in this list to open it.

- **Favorites**

  Clicking on the "Favorites" item in the dropdown menu opens a sub-menu of all the charts you have designated as a 'favorite' chart.

  ➢ Click on a **chart** in this list to open it.

- **Working**

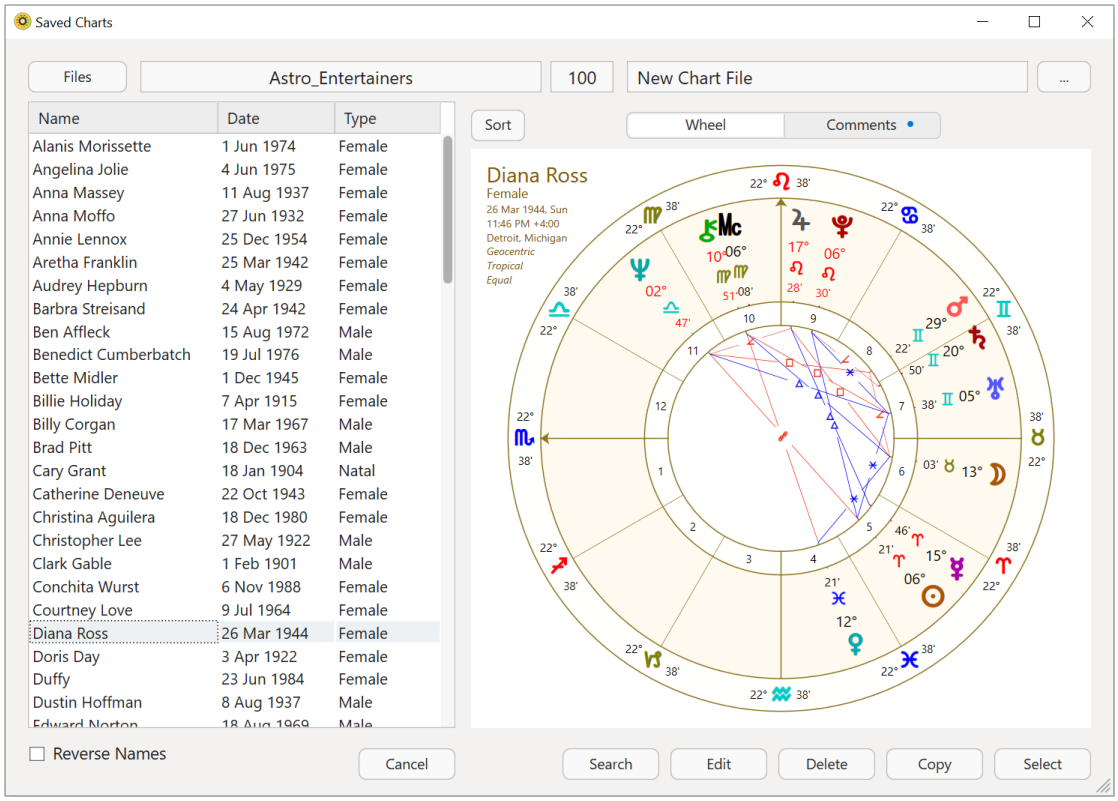
  Clicking on the "Working" item in the dropdown menu opens a sub-menu of all the charts currently in your collection of Working charts.

  ➢ Click on a **chart** in this list to open it.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

• Open Chart

Clicking on the "Open Chart" item in the resulting dropdown menu opens the "Saved Charts" dialog box listing all the charts in the current chart file. The name of the current chart file is displayed above the list of charts, and to the right of that the number of charts in the file is shown along with the chart file's description.



Opening a Chart

1. If you want to see what the chart looks like before opening it, make sure the **Wheel** option above the square viewing area is selected (highlighted) by clicking on it.

2. To see the charts in the list as last name followed by the first name click on the **Reverse Names** checkbox until the box is ticked. Alternatively to see the names as first name followed by last name click on it until the checkbox is *unticked*.

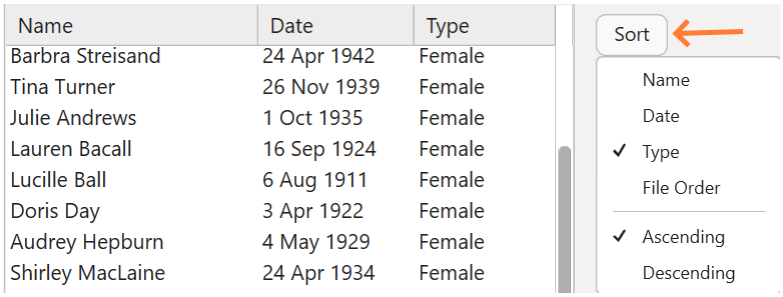
>> To sort the charts

You can sort the charts in a couple of ways:

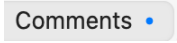
- In the "Saved Charts" dialog click on the **Name, Date or Type** column header for the list of charts to reverse the current sort order, either from ascending to descending or vice versa.
- Click on the **Sort** button to the right hand side of the charts list header, and a menu pops up beneath it. And additional option to sort the charts via this menu

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

is "File Order". File Order is the original order the charts were added to the file. Clicking anywhere away from the menu closes it.



>> To add comments to charts or edit existing comments

- Click on the **Comments** button, above the chart to display the "Comments" pane where you can start typing or editing.
- If the currently selected chart already has some comments there will be a blue bullet on the right hand side of the "Comments" button 

.

3. Click on the chart you want which will select it. Alternatively, If the chart you want isn't in the current chart file then you can select another chart file ...
   a) Click on the **Files** button in the top left of the screen. A menu will drop down and below the menu options a list of all the recently used chart files will be displayed.
   b) Click on a **filename** in the list - in which case that file will be opened and you will be returned to the "Saved Charts" dialog where all the charts in that chart file will be displayed.

      OR

   c) Click on **Browse/Open Chart Files** and the "Open Chart File" dialog box will display the other chart files in your Astro Gold folder, or any sub-folders you have created. Click on one to select it then click on the **Open** button and it's charts will be listed in the "Saved Charts" dialog.

      OR

   d) Click on **New Chart File** and the "Create new chart file" dialog box will open so you can create a new file to store charts in. In the **File name** text field give your new chart file a name e.g. "My Charts". The folder you were last in is the folder the new chart file will be created in by default, but you can select a different folder if you wish, either by double-clicking on a subfolder within the current folder, or by using the left hand pane to navigate to a different folder. Finally click on the **Save** button and the new chart file will be created and you will be returned to the Saved Charts dialog.

4. If the list is very long or you cannot find the chart in the list of charts you can search for the chart - see Finding Charts.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

5. To change the chart file's description, which is displayed in the text box above the chart, edit it directly in the text box.

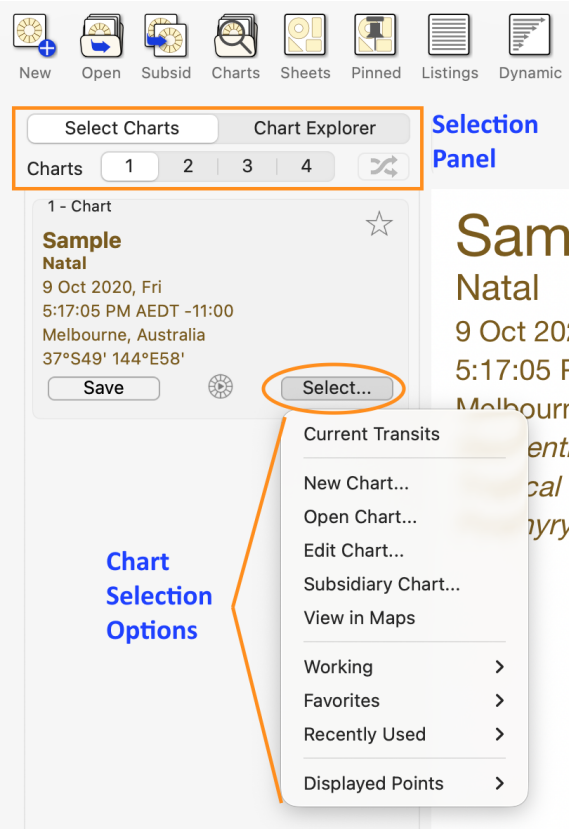
6. When you have the chart you want to open selected (highlighted) in the list, click on the **Select** button in the bottom right corner of the dialog to open the chart and return to the Main Screen, where it will be displayed in the "Viewing Area".

6.1.3 Editing Charts

>> To Edit a Chart

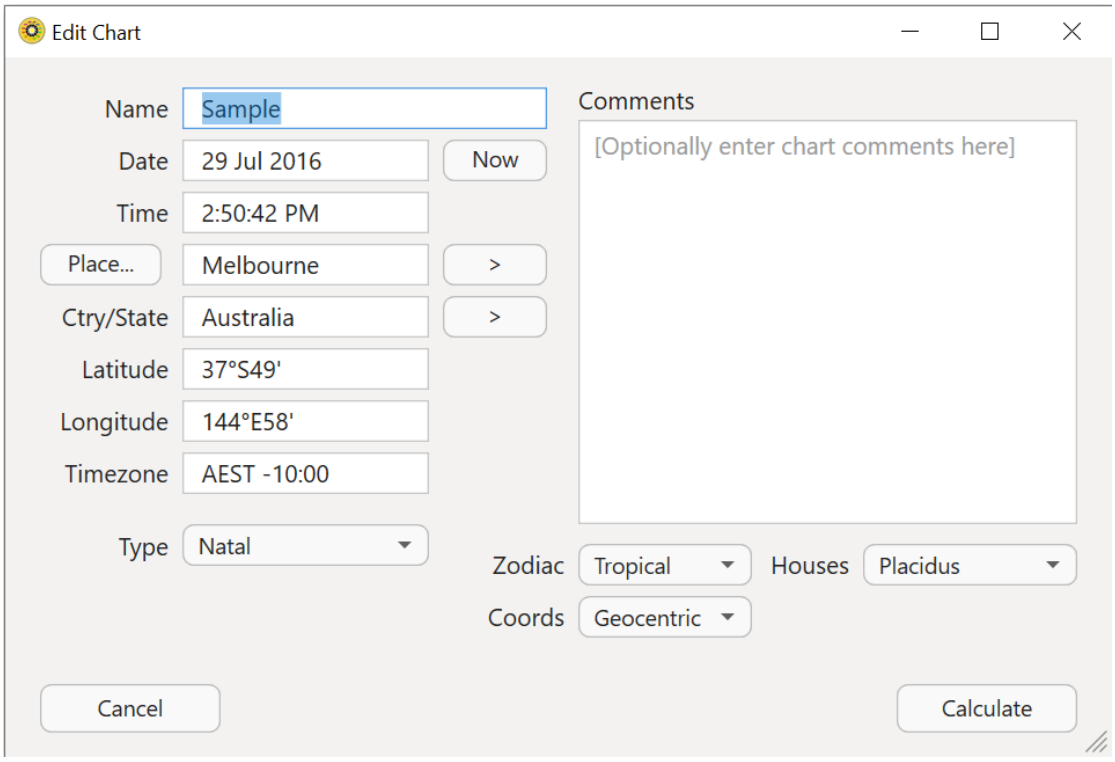
Clicking on the "Select" button in the "Chart Details" area of the particular chart (1, 2, 3 or 4) that you are concerned with, opens up a menu that is the same for any of the charts.

➢ Click on the **Select...** button in the Chart Details area for a chart, and a menu will drop down displaying the options for selecting that particular chart. To then cancel selecting a chart press the **Escape key** on the keyboard, or click on any **blank space** on the screen.



➢ Clicking on the **Edit Chart** item in the dropdown menu opens the "Edit Chart" dialog box, where you can edit the chart's details.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Editing a chart

Date

For the date you may optionally enter "NS" or "OS" as a suffix to the date to force date period recognition. If you don't do this Astro Gold assumes that the dates that you enter...

- on or before 14th October 1582 are in the old style (OS / Julian) calendar.
- on or after 15th October 1582 are in the new style (NS / Gregorian) calendar.

The Gregorian calendar was not adopted everywhere at the same time. Sometimes dates after 15th October 1582 are given in terms of the old style calendar (often followed by the initials "OS"). Also, some sources convert pre 1582 dates to new style dates (often followed by the initials NS).

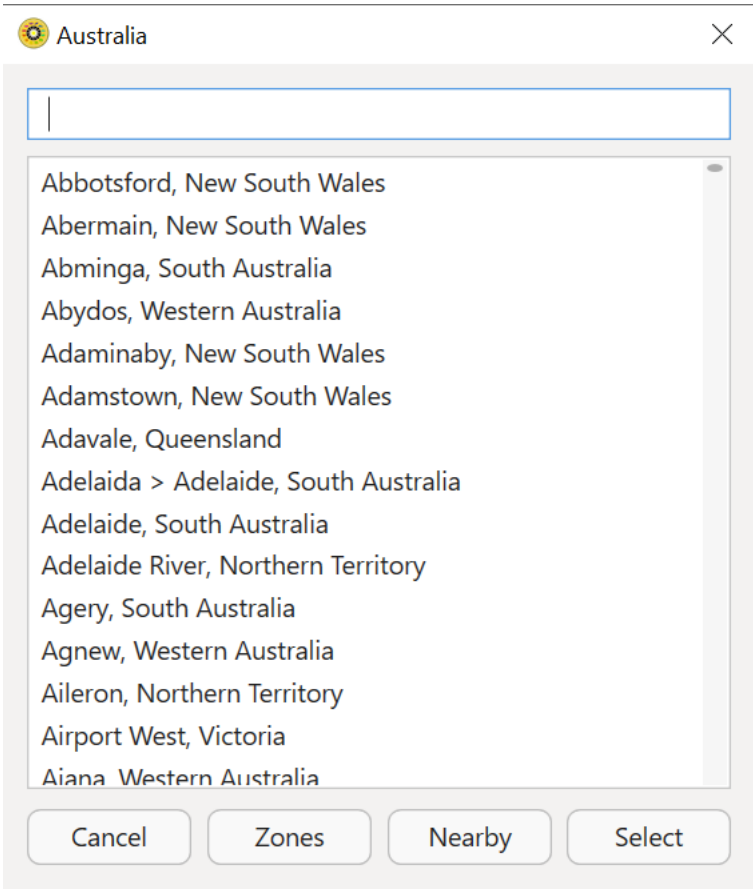
>> To enter calendar dates expressed out of period

- If you wish to enter a date on or after the 15th October 1582 which is expressed as an old style date, then add the suffix “OS” to the entered date (e.g. 17 Dec 1723 OS). This will be autocorrected to display the corresponding date in the new style calendar.
- If you wish to enter a date before the 15th October 1582 which is expressed as a new style date, then add the suffix “NS” to the entered date (e.g. 7 Jan 1503 NS). This will be autocorrected to display the corresponding date in the old style calendar.

Country & Place

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

- You can type the Place and Country (or State) directly into the "Place" and "Ctry/State" fields. As you are typing a list will popup underneath the relevant textbox, showing Places or Countries (or States) matching what you have typed so far. The Country popup list also includes country and state abbreviations and alternatives, making it easier to find the desired Country or State quickly, and automatically converting the country name where required (e.g. Hong Kong appears in the list, and autoconverts into China).
- For "Ctry/State" and "Place" you can also click on the > button at the right of either field which opens the "**Select Atlas Entry**" dialog box. In this dialog you can select a country/state or place off a list, or alternatively search for what you want, by typing a full or partial country name into the Search field, for example "Aust" would jump to Australia, Austria etc. If the place you are looking for is shown select it then click the **Select** button.



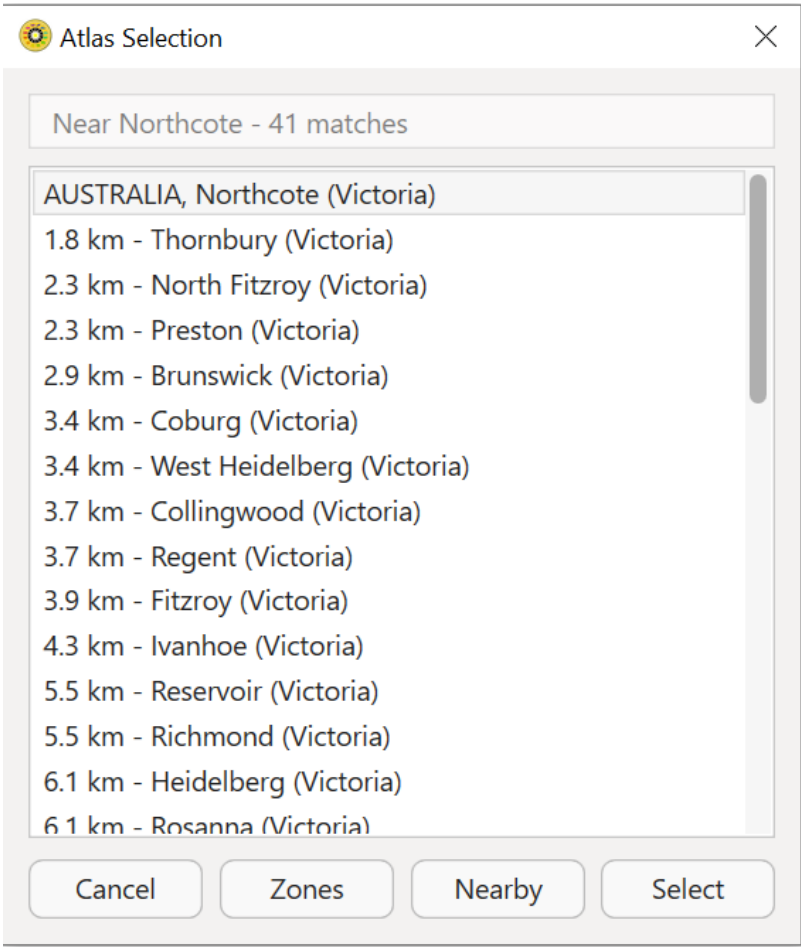
Search for and Select a state or country

Alternatively if you know the place you are looking for is close to another place that is shown (place2) then click on that other place (place2) to highlight it.

Then click on the **Nearby** button to search for places that are in the local vicinity of the place (place2) you have selected in the list. If any are found they will replace the original places in the Select Atlas Entry window.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

If the place you are looking for is in this list click on the **Select** button to use it. If not, you can continue this process of drilling down by clicking on a place in this secondary list that is close to the one you want, then clicking on the **Nearby** button again. You can continue to search in this way until no more places are found. Once you eventually find the place you want to use click on the **Select** button.



Duplicate Names

Atlas lookups now detect places with duplicate names and if so then Astro Gold prompts you to choose which one.

Using State Abbreviations

In the Search field, if relevant you can enter a Place followed by a comma then a State abbreviation e.g. "Sydney, NSW". In a country that has states this may be helpful if two places in different states have identical names. However if the state abbreviation entered clashes with any country name or abbreviation in the main atlas, then this will take precedence. So for example, "Adelaide, SA" searches in Saudi Arabia, and you would have to choose "Adelaide, Australia" to find it in the Australian state of South Australia (SA).

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Georgia

GE is Georgia the Country.

GA (or Georgia) is the State in the USA.

Quick Place Selection

A shortcut method of selecting a place can be accessed by clicking on the **Place** button. When you do this a menu pops up allowing you to:

- Add the current Place to a list of "Favorite" places
- Select a Place off the list of "Favorite" places
- Select a Place off a list of "Recently Used" places
- Select the Home place (set in Preferences, Home tab)

NOTE: This shortcut menu is available wherever you need to enter a place, although the button may be named differently. For example in Subsidiary Charts, for Secondary Progressions using the "Other" Location the button is labeled "Select".

Atlas Lookup status

Once you have selected a Place, or a Country or State, from the Atlas, or typed in either a Place or a Country or State, and pressed the **Enter** or **Tab** key, a message at the bottom of the dialog will be temporarily displayed in green if the lookup was successful, or in red if it failed.

Timezone

When creating or editing a chart usually the timezone is entered automatically for you, based on the country/state and place you've selected, but if you wish you can enter a different timezone in this field.

See Creating charts for more information regarding the other chart information fields.

➢ Once you have made your changes click on the **Calculate** button. If the chart had previously been saved you will be asked if you want to update the saved version with the new edits, or create a new chart entirely using the edited data. Finally you will be returned to the Main Screen with the edited or new chart now displayed.

Alternatively, if you decide you don't want to edit the chart after all then click on the **Cancel** button in the bottom left corner of the dialog, which will return you to the Main Screen without saving any changes you had made.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

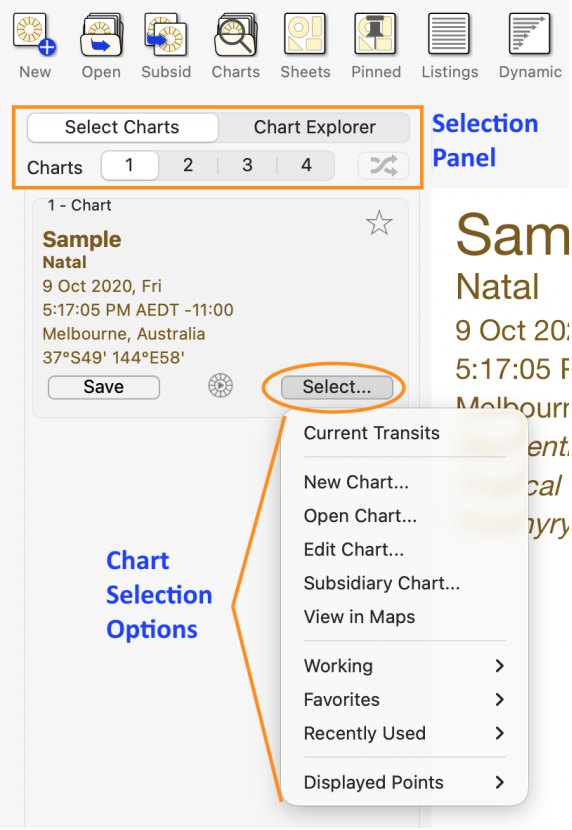
6.2 Deleting Charts

This topic explains how to delete individual charts from within a chart file.

>> To delete a chart that has been saved in a file

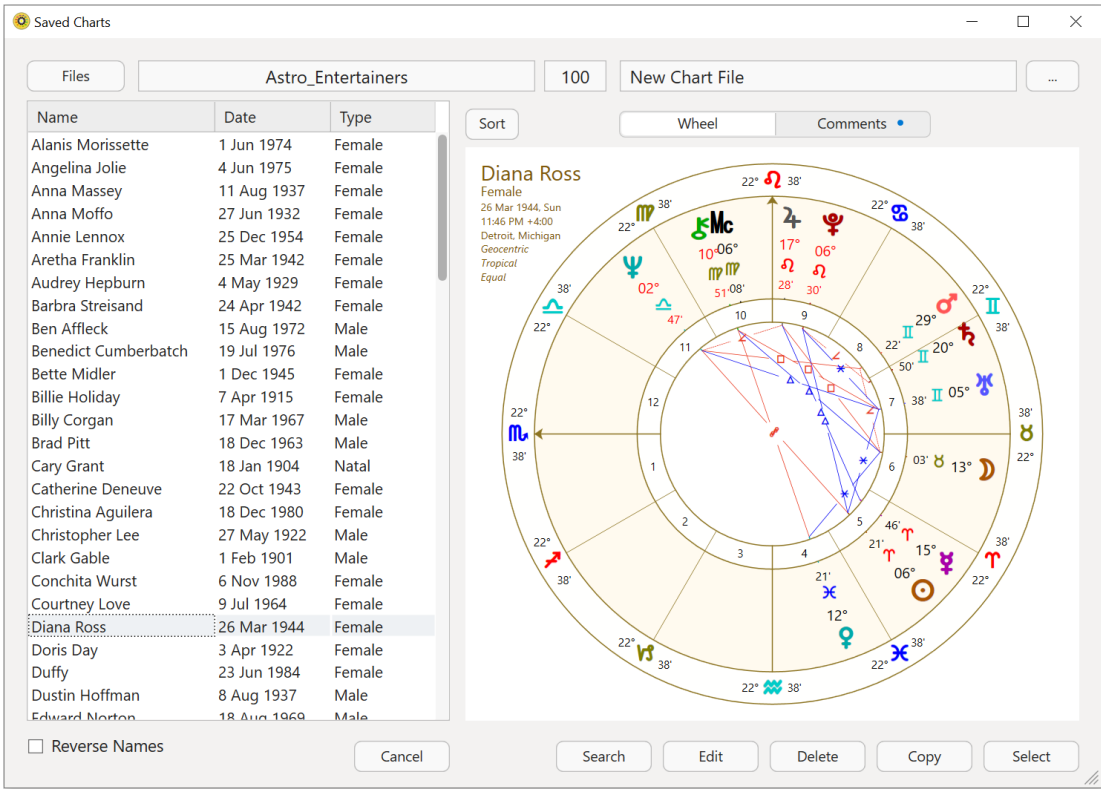
1. First you must open the "Saved Charts" dialog.

➢ In the "Selected Charts" pane click on the **Select** button of the particular chart that you want to delete, and a menu will drop down displaying the chart selection options for that chart position.



➢ Click on **Open Chart** to open the "Saved Charts" dialog.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Open Chart dialog

2. Make sure the chart file which is displayed has the charts you want to delete. If the chart(s) you want to delete aren't in the current chart file then you can select another chart file ...

   a) Click on the **Files** button in the top left of the screen. A list of all the recently used chart files will be displayed.

   OR

   b) To select a file from any chart files not in the recently used list click on **Browse/Open Chart Files**. Navigate to the folder where the chart file you want is located.

   c) Click on a chart **file name** you want in the list which will open it. You will then be returned to the "Saved Charts" dialog.

3. With the chart file containing the charts you want to delete opened, select (highlight by clicking on) the **chart(s)** you want to delete. To select more than one chart hold the **Control** key down while clicking on the **charts** you want to delete.

4. Click on the **Delete** button. In the message box that pops up click on either **OK** to confirm the deletion or **Cancel** to cancel it.

5. Click on the **Cancel** button to exit from the "Saved Charts" dialog box and return to the Main Screen.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

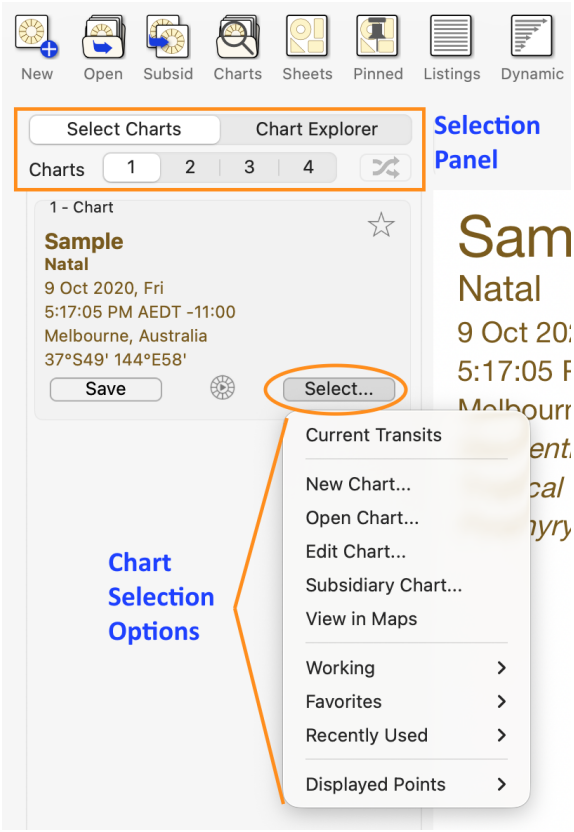
6.3 Copying Charts

This topic explains how to copy individual charts between chart files.

>> To copy chart(s) that have been saved in a file

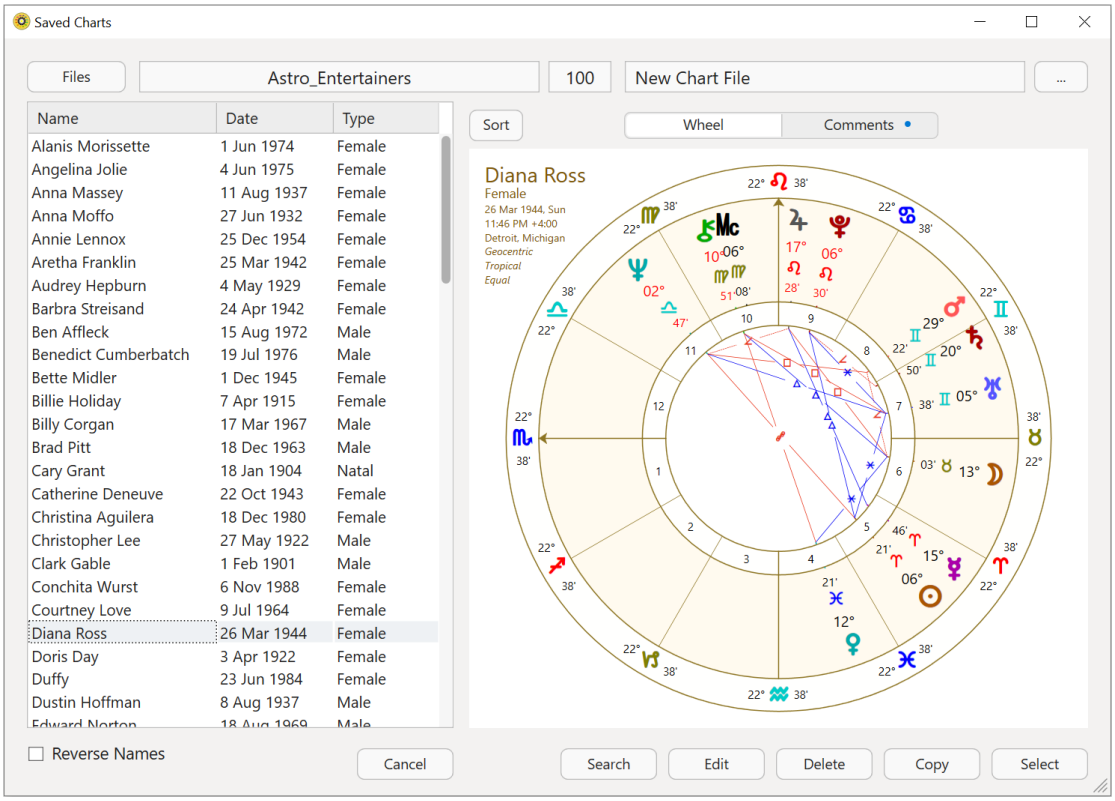
1. First you must open the "Saved Charts" dialog window.

➢ In the "Selected Charts" pane click on the **Select** button of the particular chart that you want to copy, and a menu will drop down displaying the options for that chart position.



➢ Click on either **Open Chart** or **Edit Chart** to open the "Saved Charts" dialog.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Saved Charts dialog

2. Make sure the chart file which is displayed contains the charts you want to copy. If the chart(s) you want to copy aren't in the current chart file then you can select another chart file ...

   a) Click on the **Files** button in the top left of the screen. A list of all the recently used chart files will be displayed.

   OR

   b) To select a file from any chart files not in the recently used list, click on **Browse/Open Chart Files**. Navigate to the folder where the chart file you want is located.

   c) Click on the chart **file name** you want in the list which will open it. You will then be returned to the "Saved Charts" dialog.

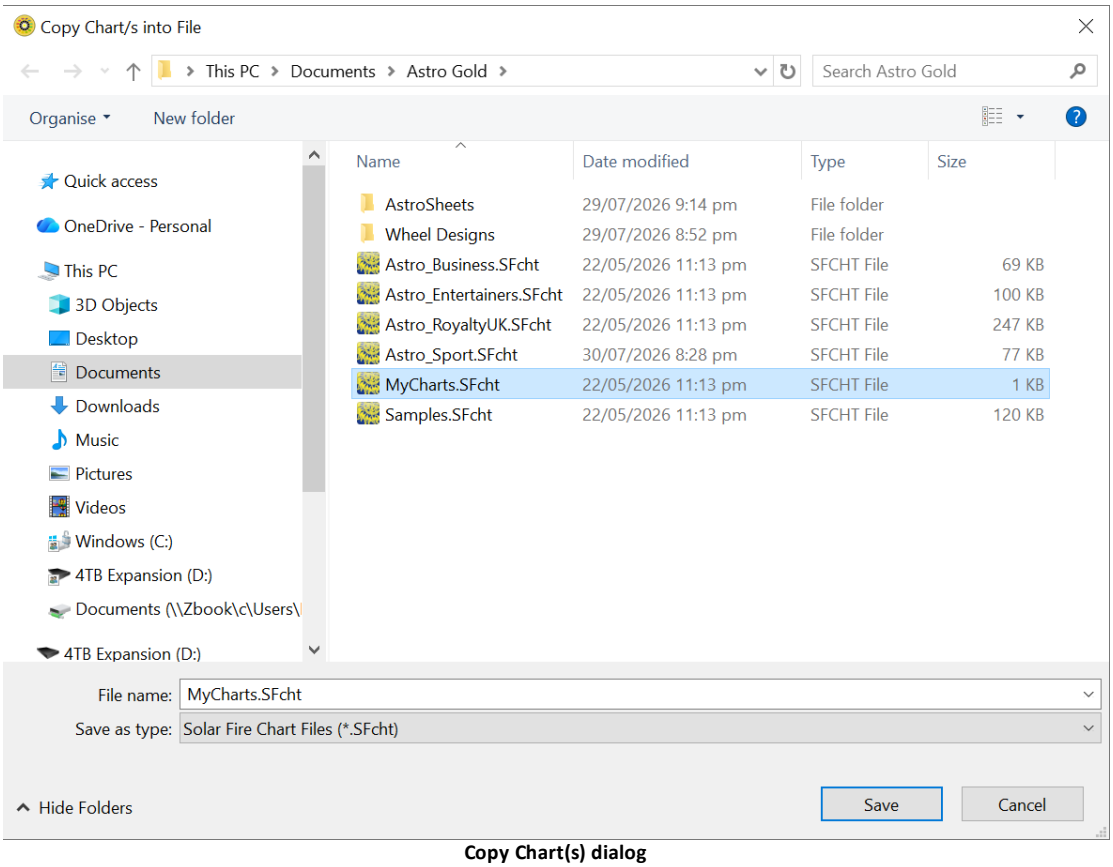
3. Once you have the chart file containing the charts you want to copy opened, select (highlight by clicking on) the chart(s) you want to copy.

4. Click on the **Copy** button.

5. A dialog box opens displaying the chart files in your Astro Gold folder. Click on the **chart file** you want to copy the selected chart(s) to then click on the **Save** button. To select more than one chart hold the **Control** key down while clicking on the **charts** you want to copy.
   If the chart file you want to copy the charts into is in another folder open that

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

other folder first - see (a-c) above.



Copy Chart(s) dialog

6. Alternatively click on the **Cancel** button to exit from the dialog box and return to the "Saved Charts" dialog.

6.4 Working with more than one chart

In order to do anything with calculated charts, or display chart information, you must first decide whether to work with a single chart - or two, three or even four charts together. This decision is initially made for you however, as by default (unless you change it within a session) Astro Gold is always set to work with a single chart. If you want to change this you do that using the "Selection Panel" which is at the top of the the "Selected Charts" pane.

The "Selected Charts" pane is the column on the left of the screen containing the selected charts and their birth/event details - visible when the Selected Charts pane is in *Select Charts* mode. The "Selection Panel", which is on top of that, allows you to select either one, two, three or four charts at a time (see Screen Areas)

Select one chart to view a single chart wheel or aspect grid, two charts to see a biWheel or synastry aspect Grid, three charts to see a triWheel or 2-chart synastry aspect Grid, or four charts to see a quadriWheel or 2-chart synastry aspect Grid.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> To select one chart, two charts, three or four charts

When the "Selected Charts" pane is in Select Charts mode, you can select chart(s) for displaying in the "Viewing Area" of the Main Screen.

1. Make sure "Selected Charts" pane is in *Select Charts* mode, which is the default mode (see Using the Selection Panel).

2. Click the **Charts 1** button to select one chart, the **Charts 2** button to select two charts, the **Charts 3** button to select three charts or the **Charts 4** button to select four charts.

Each chart you select will have its name and birth/event data displayed in the pane. At the top is the chart name in large characters, and under that in smaller characters is the chart type ("Male", "Female", "Event". "Horary", "Sec Prog", "Directed - Solar Arc", "Point Return", "Lunar Phase Return", "Composite", "Davison", "Harmonic" or "Unspecified"), followed by the remaining birth/event details.

If you have selected two charts the first chart you selected is called the "Inner Ring" chart and its details come first, at the top of the "Selected Charts" pane. It will be in the inside ring of a bi, tri or quadriWheel, and will be the "Across" chart (at the top) of a Grid.
The second chart's details are underneath those of the first chart in the "Selected Charts" pane. When a biWheel is displayed it is called the "Outer Ring". If a Grid is being displayed it is the "Down" chart (on the left side) of a Grid.

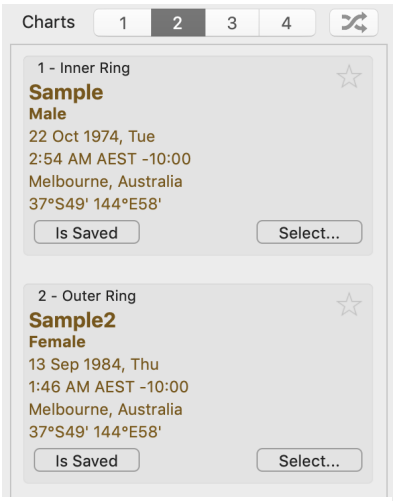
If you selected three charts the second chart's details are underneath those of the first chart in the "Selected Charts" pane. When a triWheel is being displayed it is called the "Middle Ring", as it will be in the middle ring of a triWheel. If a Grid is being displayed its title in the "Selected Charts" pane becomes "Not in Grid" as it is not displayed in the Grid.
The third chart's details are underneath those of the second chart in the "Selected Charts" pane. When a triWheel is being displayed it will be in the outside ring and called the "Outer Ring", and is the "Down" chart (on the left side) of a Grid.

If you selected four charts the second chart's details are underneath those of the first chart in the "Selected Charts" pane. When a quadriWheel is being displayed it is called the "Mid-Inner Ring", as it will be the first of the *middle* charts in a quadriWheel - the middle chart closest to the first inner chart. If a Grid is being displayed its title in the "Selected Charts" pane becomes "Not in Grid" as it is not displayed in the Grid.

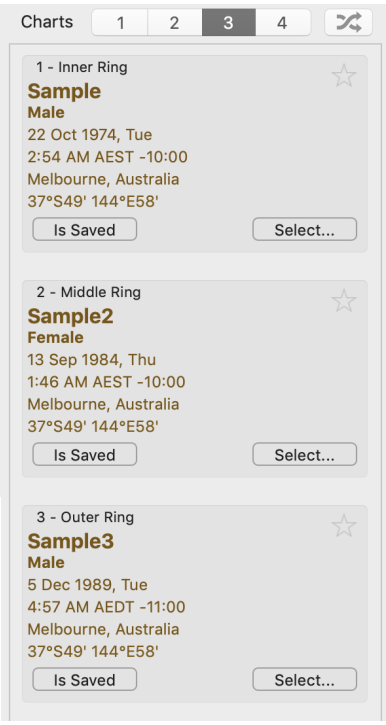
The third chart's details are underneath those of the second chart in the "Selected Charts" pane. When a quadriWheel is being displayed it is called the "Mid-Outer Ring", as it is the *middle* chart closest to the last outer chart. If a Grid is being displayed its title in the "Selected Charts" pane becomes "Not in Grid" as it is not displayed in the Grid.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

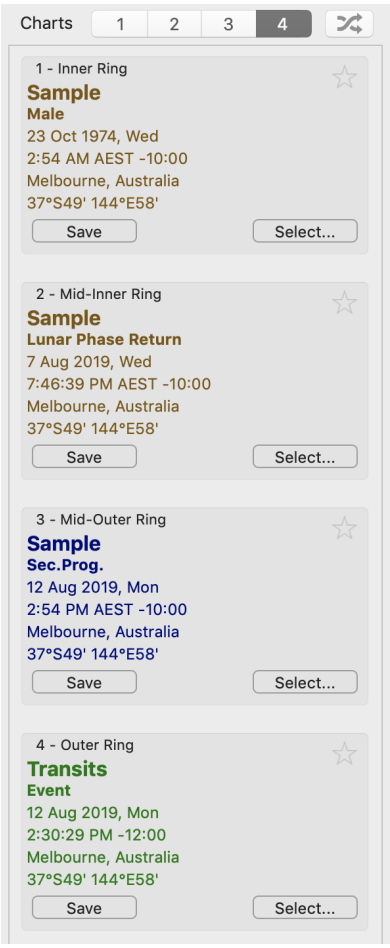
The fourth chart's details are underneath those of the third chart in the "Selected Charts" pane. When a quadriWheel is being displayed it will be in the outside ring and called the "Outer Ring", and is the "Down" chart (on the left side) of a grid.



The Selected Charts pane



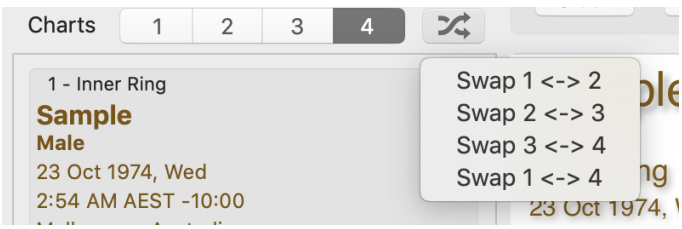
The Selected Charts pane



The Selected Charts pane

>> To swap the position of each chart

- If you have *two* charts selected, click the **Swap** icon in the "Selection Panel" to make the charts change places.
- If you have have *three* or *four* charts selected, click the **Swap** icon in the "Selection Panel" and select how you want the charts to change places.



Swap the order of 4 selected charts

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

- Alternatively, if you have more than one chart selected you can drag any chart to a different position. Just hover the mouse over the chart details in the "Selected Charts" pane, click on the mouse button and while holding the mouse button down drag the chart up or down into its new position, then release the mouse button. The chart you have dragged will then displace the chart that was previously in that position - which will move to a different position in the pane.

>> To remove a chart

See Quickly removing a selected chart.

NOTE: You can also automate the creation of subsidiary charts to be displayed in one, two or three wheels around the chart that is currently in the Chart 1 position in the Selected Charts pane.

6.5 Finding Charts

Astro Gold has a powerful Chart Search facility with which to find charts based on simple to fine-detailed multi-condition search criteria.

Finding Charts by name only
Finding Charts - using simple or complex search criteria
Finding Charts - specifying chart files to search in
Found Charts - saving, opening

6.5.1 By only searching for a Name

You can search for charts across all chart files.

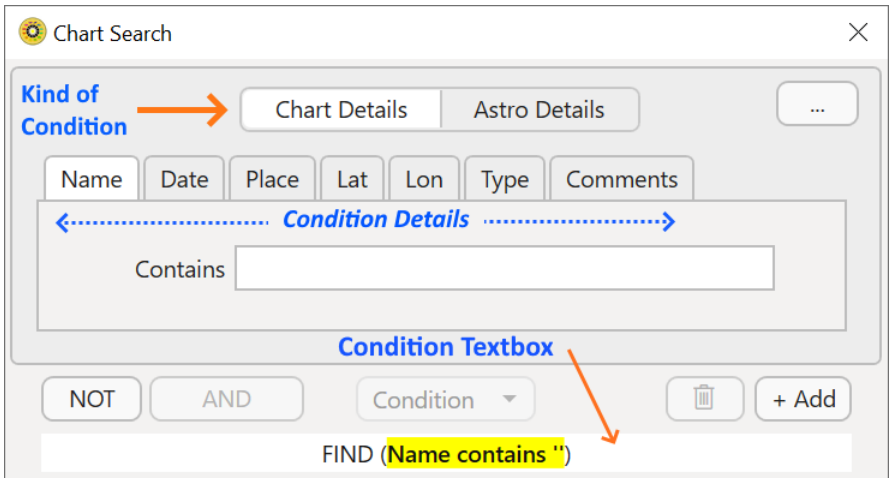
>> To find a chart based on its Name only

To find a chart you need to open the "Chart Search" dialog, which can be done in two ways ...

- Click on the **Chart Search icon** 

in the Toolbar. This will open the "Chart Search" dialog.

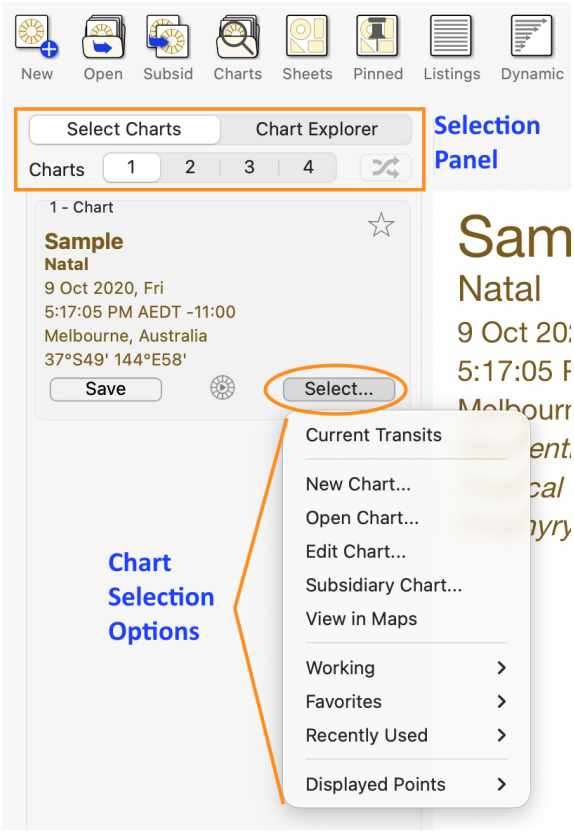
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



-OR-

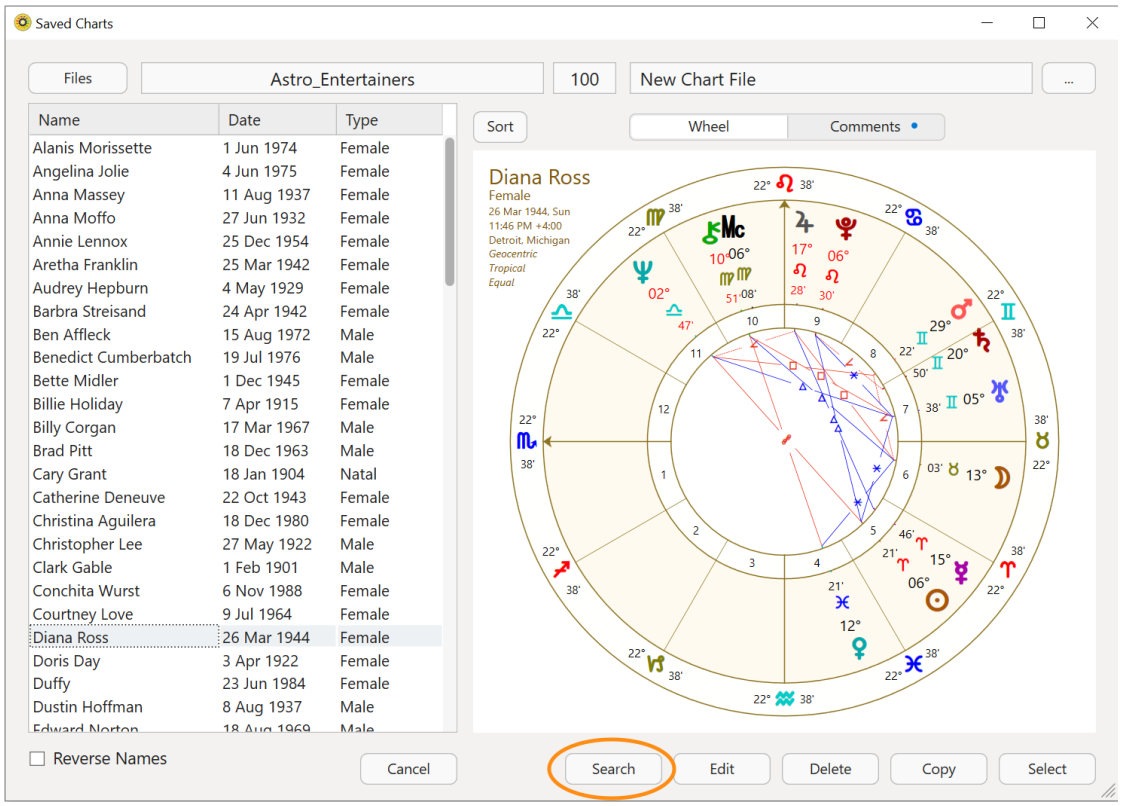
1. Click on the **Select** button for any chart in the "Selected Charts" pane and a menu will drop down displaying the options for that particular chart (Chart 1, 2, 3 or 4).

2. Click on **Open Chart** to open the "Saved Charts" dialog.



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

3. In the "Saved Charts" dialog (shown below) click on the **Search** button. The "Chart Search" dialog box will then open.



Saved Charts dialog

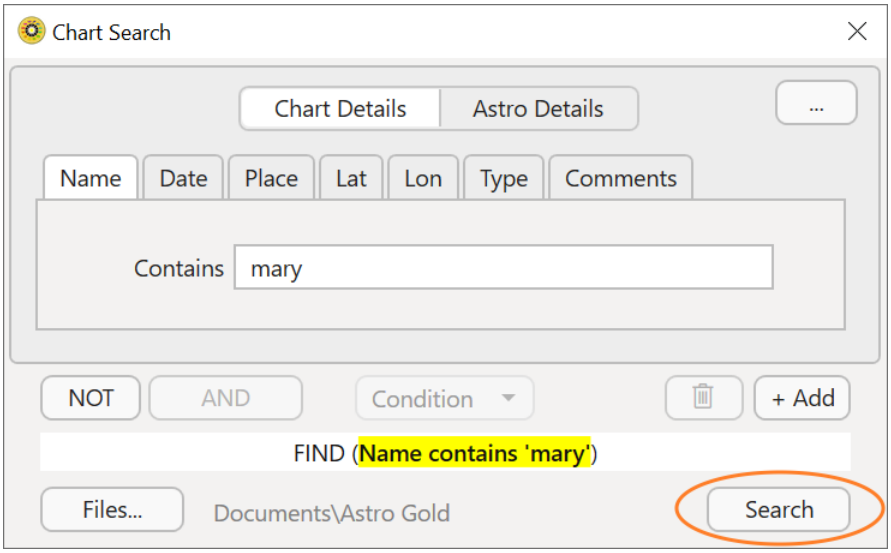
>> Using the Chart Search dialog

1. Click on the **Chart Details** button at the top of the dialog.
2. Click on the **Name** tab.
3. In the "**Contains**" **text box** type a whole or partial chart name, then press the **Enter** key which will set up the search for any chart having whatever it was you typed, anywhere in the chart name.

For example, in the graphic below, the user has typed "mary" in the textbox, and after pressing the "Enter" key a search criterion has been created called FIND (**Name contains 'mary'**), which is brightly highlighted. The search has been set-up and is now ready to go.

4. To activate the search click on the **Search** button in the bottom right of the "Chart Search" dialog.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



NOTE: to specify which chart files to search in before activating the search, see Finding Charts - specifying chart files to search in for info on how to do that.

See Found Charts - saving, opening for info on what you can do with the Chart Search results after the search has completed.

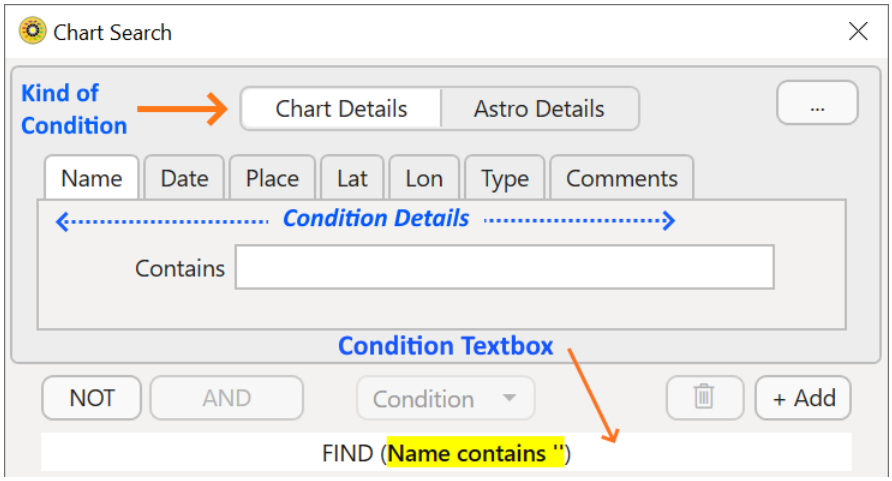
6.5.2 Using simple or complex search criteria

You can search for charts across all chart files.

>> Finding charts based on various Chart and Astrological details

To find a chart you need to open the "Chart Search" dialog, which can be done in two ways ...

- Click on the **Chart Search icon**  in the Toolbar. This will open the "Chart Search" dialog box.

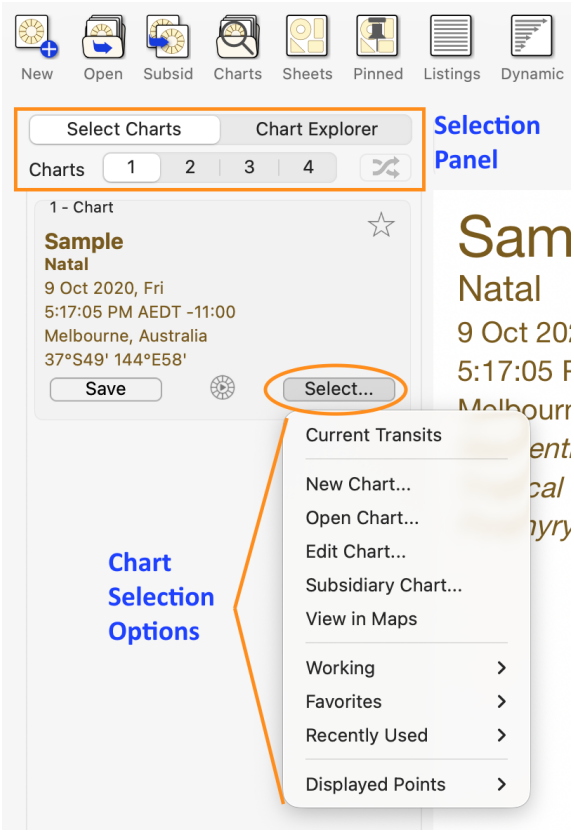


© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

-OR-

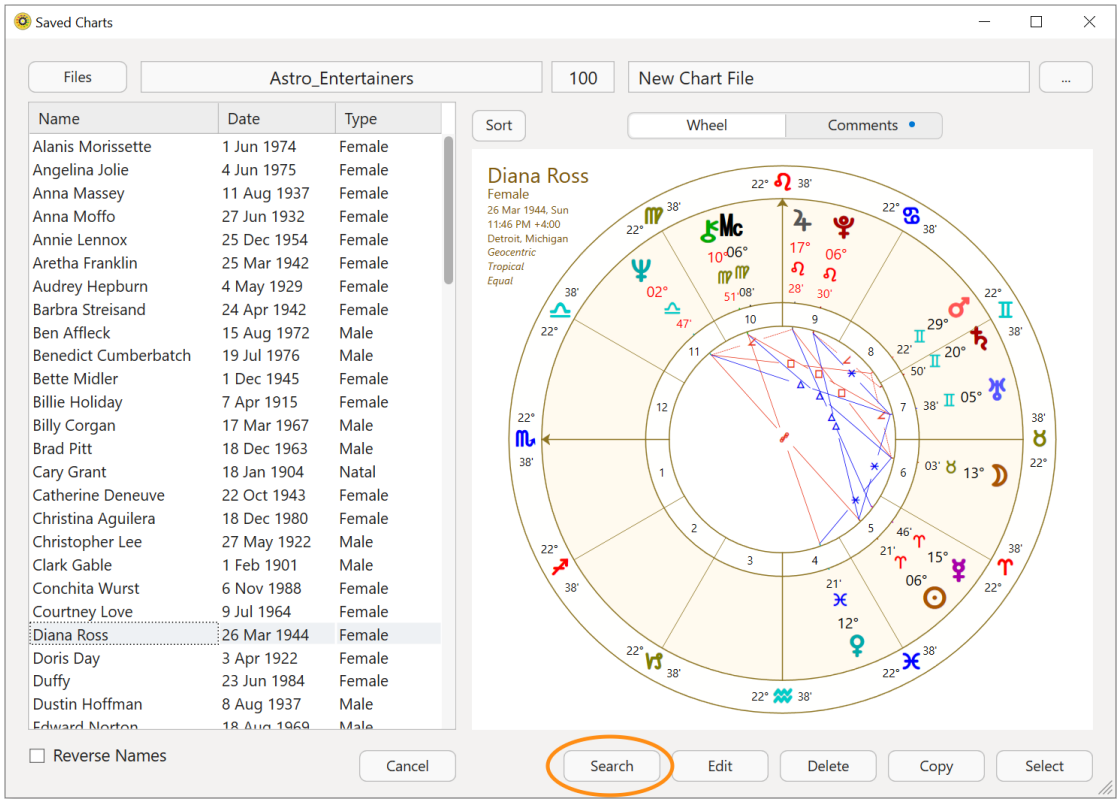
1. Click on the **Select** button for any chart in the "Selected Charts" pane and a menu will drop down displaying the options for that particular chart (Chart 1, 2, 3 or 4).

2. Click on **Open Chart** to open the "Saved Charts" dialog box.

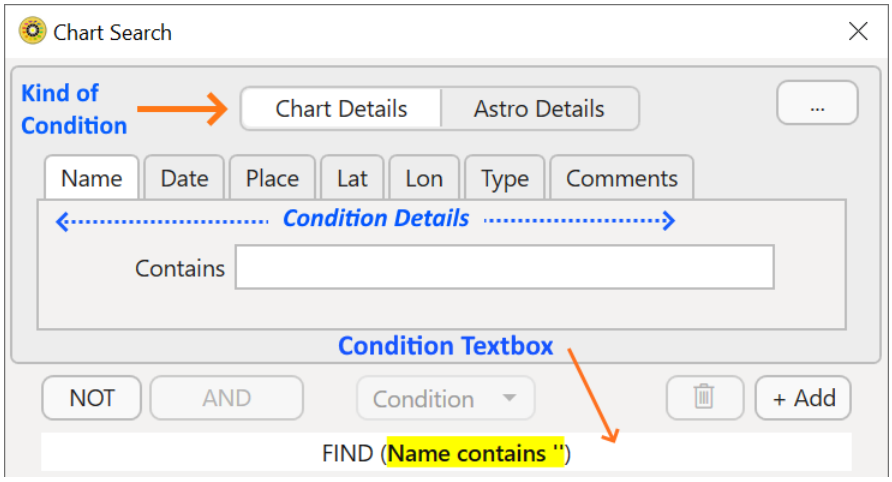


3. In the "Saved Charts" dialog (shown below) click on the **Search** button.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



4. The "Chart Search" dialog box will then open.



You can specify a range of Chart and Astrological details as criteria for searching for charts in any folder of chart files, or just within a single chart file.

The process is one of building up the search criteria, one *search condition* at a time.

A *search condition* is a single factor that identifies a chart e.g (say) the chart date must be a certain date, or within a certain date range, or the chart must be of a specific type, or it must have Venus in a certain sign etc.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

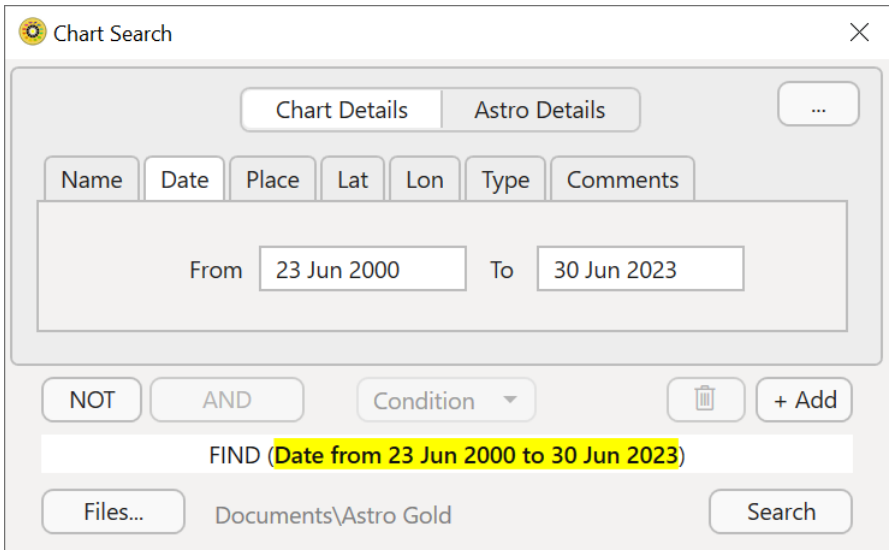
The search criteria could utilize just a *single* search condition, or it might be made up from *multiple* search conditions.

When a chart has one search condition it is known as the search criterion, when it has more than one search condition all the conditions are collectively known as the search criteria (plural for criterion).

>> Creating a search condition for each Chart detail

- Click on the **Chart Details** button at the top of the dialog (to search for a chart using its name only see Finding Charts - by name).
- To find charts based on specific data involving any of the following chart details **<** *date/place/latitude/longitude/chart type*/certain words in the *comments* **>** click on the respective button for that chart detail in the Chart Search dialog, then specify the data for that chart detail. See below how to specify data for each chart detail.

1. To find charts within in a certain time period, click on **Date**



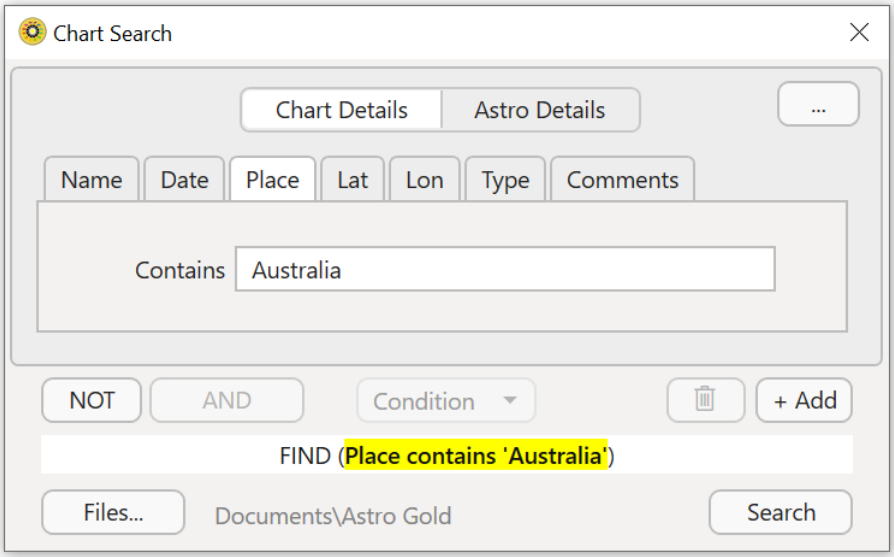
a) Notice how there is a single condition: in the above case: to find any chart having a date between 23 June 2000 and 23 June 2023 inclusive.

b) To change the time period for a chart date to be in, edit the dates showing in the **From** and **To** date fields, then press the **Tab** or **Enter** key, or click in the **Condition** textbox.

2. To find charts using the chart's location, click on **Place**

a) In the **Contains** textbox type the **town, city or country** (in full or part) that charts must have in their place details, then press the **Tab** or **Enter** key, or click in the **Condition** textbox.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

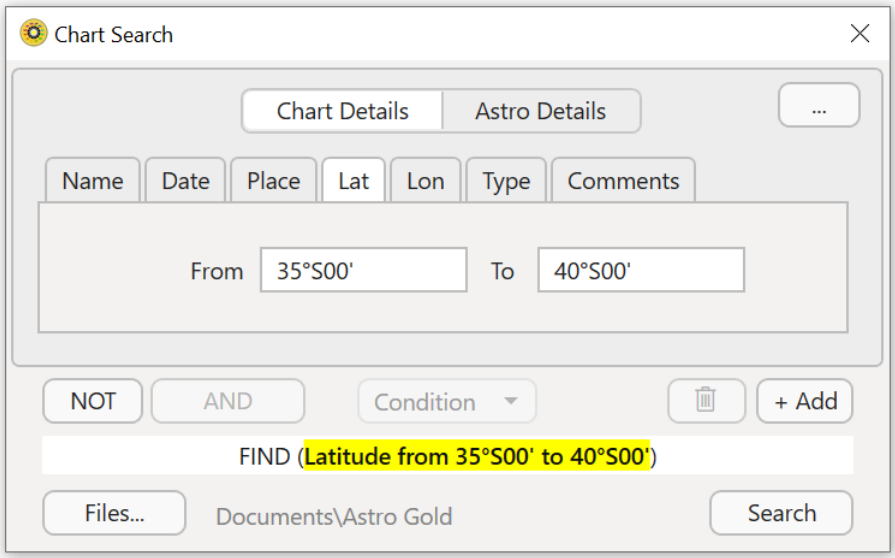


3. To find charts within a certain latitude, click on **Lat**

a) Type a single latitude in both the **From** and **To** textboxes to find a chart whose latitude must be the same as that, or a different latitude in each textbox to create a range within which a chart's latitude must be, then press the **Tab** or **Enter** key, or click in the **Condition** textbox.

Below we have typed a latitude range from 35°S to 40°S - which would find, for example, any chart with Melbourne as a place, as the latitude for Melbourne is 37°S49'.

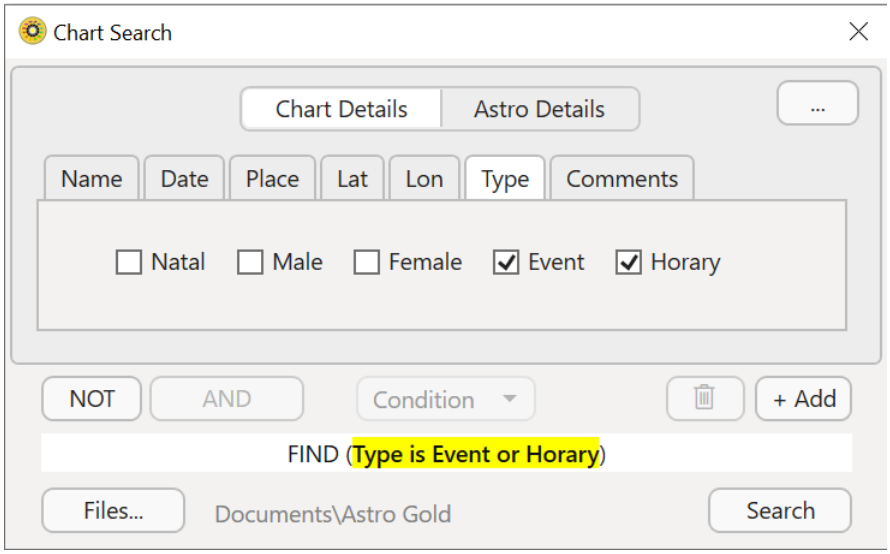
b) **Lon**(gitude) works just the same as Latitude.



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

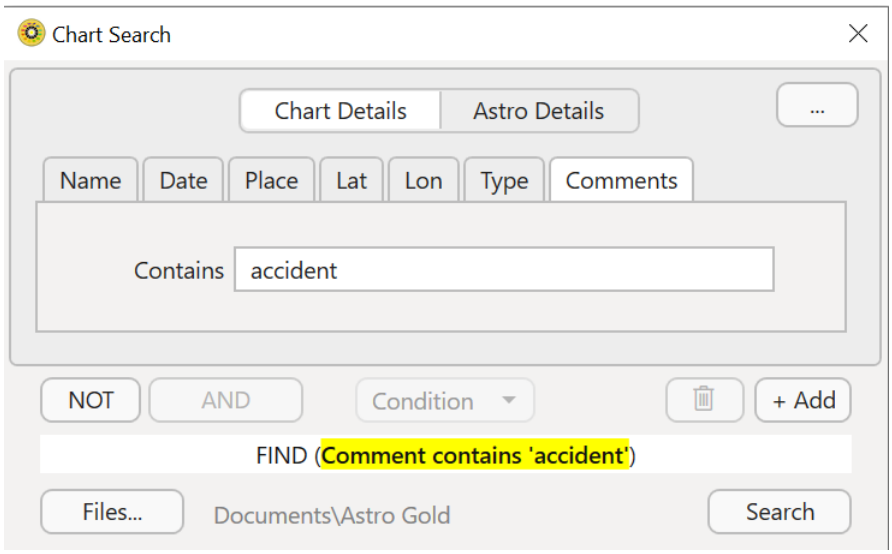
4. To find only certain types of charts, click on **Type**

   a) Tick any or all of the checkboxes for **Natal/Male/Female/Event/Horary** you want to include in the chart search. For example, below will find any chart that is either an Event or a Horary chart.



5. To find charts who have a certain word, phrase or sentence in their comments, click on **Comments**

   a) In the **Contains** textbox type in specific partial words, whole words, or even whole sentences, that must be in a chart's comments in order for that chart to be included in the search results. Below we want any chart that had the word "accident" anywhere in the comments.



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

So now we've created 6 different individual conditions, one for each possible Chart detail (excluding the chart name - see Finding Charts - by name for info on that).

Each chart detail condition remains in the dialog but only one condition can be used at a time.

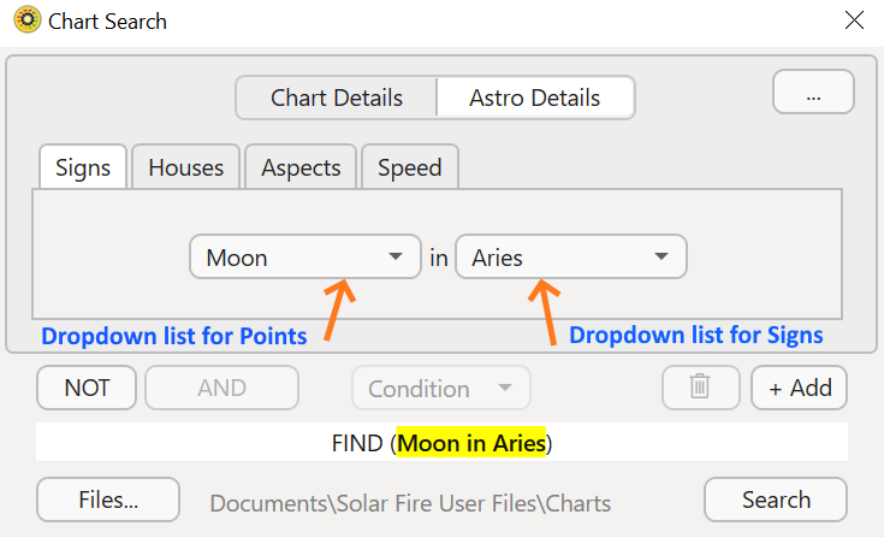
To see the equivalent information for Astrological details keep on reading the next section. Or alternatively you can ...

- See Building a single condition Search for info on how to use *just one* of these conditions you've created to search for charts.
- Or for more information using *several* of these conditions combined together see Building a multiple-condition Search.

>> Creating a search condition for each Astrological detail

- Click on the **Astro Details** button at the top of the dialog.
- To find charts based on specific data involving any of the following astrological details **<** point in *signs/houses,* point *aspects,* point *speed* **>** click on the respective button for that astrological detail in the Chart Search dialog, then specify the data for that astrological detail. See below how to specify data for each astrological detail.

1. To find charts with a specific point (planet, node, arabic part etc) in a specific sign (Aries, Taurus etc), click on **Signs**



a) Notice how there is a single condition: in the above case: to find any chart having the Moon in Aries - this will always be the default when you first use "Chart Search" and click on "Signs".

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

b) To change the point (planet, node etc) used here click on the **dropdown list for Points** and select the point you want. You can also click on the **dropdown list for Signs** and select the sign you want.

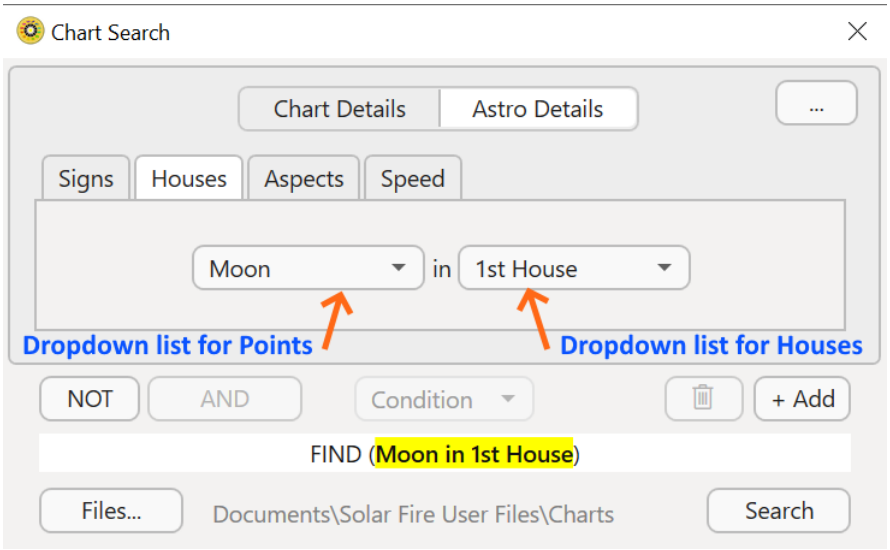
You will then see that <point in sign> combination reflected in the "Condition" textbox.

2. To find charts with a specific point (planet, node, arabic part etc) in a specific house (1,2 3 etc), click on **Houses**

a) To change the point (planet, node etc) used here click on the **dropdown list for Points** and select the point you want (this dropdown box is in the equivalent position as it is for Points in "Signs" above).

b) You can also click on the **dropdown list for Houses** and select the house you want (as you can see below this dropdown box is in the equivalent position as the one for Signs above).

You will then see that <point in house> combination reflected in the "Condition" textbox.



3. To find charts with a specific point (planet, node, arabic part etc) in a specific aspect (conjunction, square etc) to another specific point, click on **Aspects**

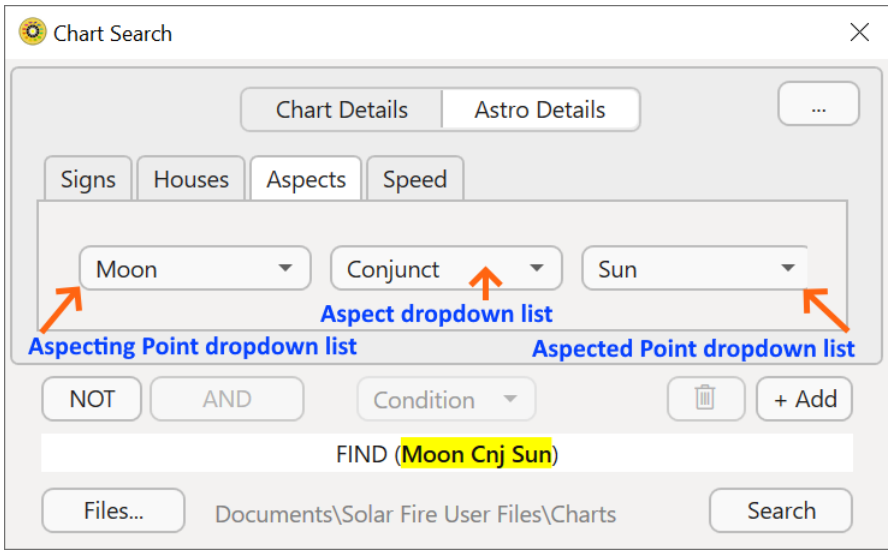
a) To change the first (aspecting) point (planet, node etc) used here click on the **Aspecting Point dropdown list** (the leftmost one) and select the point you want.

b) To change the second (aspected) point do the same but using the rightmost **Aspected Point dropdown list.**

c) You can also click on the **Aspect dropdown list** (the middle one) and select the aspect you want.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

You will then see that point aspecting point combination reflected in the **Condition** textbox.

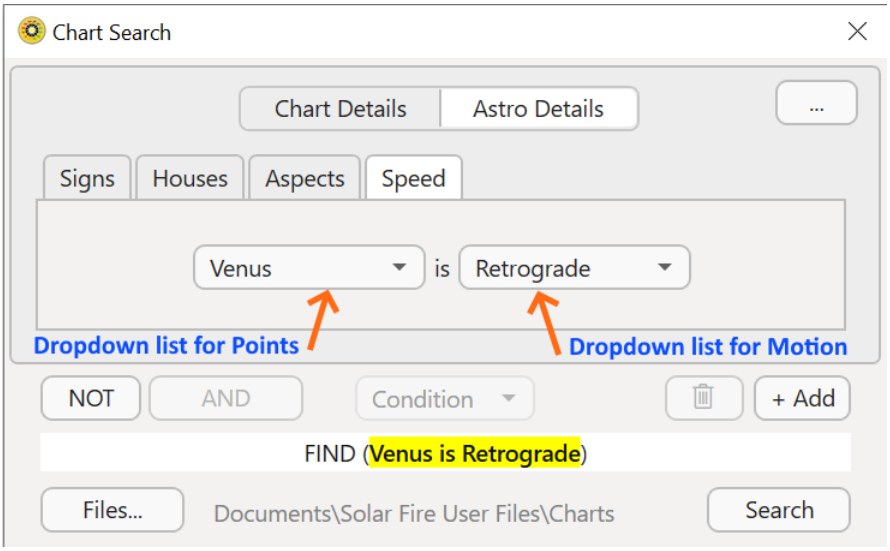


4. To find charts with a specific point having a certain kind of motion, click on **Speed**

   a) To change the point (planet, node, arabic part etc) used here click on the **dropdown list for Points** and select the point you want.

   b) You can also click on the **dropdown list for Motion** and select the type of motion indicator you want (retrograde/fast/slow etc).

   You will then see that point motion reflected in the **Condition** textbox.



➢ So now we've created 4 more different conditions, one for each possible Astrological detail.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> Positive and Negative Conditions

As you create each condition, you need to bear in mind if it is intended to be a *positive* condition, or if it is intended to be a *negative* condition.

When creating conditions, a condition can be intended to be of:

a) a positive nature e.g. FIND (**something**) ... or

b) a negative nature (FIND (**NOT**(**something**)) ... which means only find charts that *don't have* **something**.

So for each condition you need to decide if it is something that a chart must have to be selected, or if it's something a chart must NOT have to be selected.

>> Turning Conditions into Search Criteria

➢ Continue reading in the next section (Building a single condition Search) for info on how to use *just one* of the conditions you've created to search for charts.

➢ Or if you want to use *several* conditions combined together see Building a multiple-condition Search.

>> Building a single-condition Search Criterion

1. If you only want to find charts that are defined by one condition, whether it is a single Chart detail condition, or a single Astrological detail condition, all you need to do is to display that condition, and if need be specify its data.

   a) First, click on the button relevant to the *kind* of condition it is: one derived from **Chart Details** or one derived from **Astro Details**.

   b) Then click on the button for that specific condition, e.g **Date, Houses etc**.

   ➢ For example, if (say) you want to search for charts defined by one or more types, then click on the **Type** button

   In this case, if you had already previously entered something for a Type condition, the "Condition" textbox will display what you last typed in there:

   e.g. FIND (**Type is Event or Horary**) ... if that is still the condition you are wanting then that's all you need to do, you're now ready to activate the search.

   But it may not be a *type* of chart that you're looking for - you may be interested in any Chart detail (name/date/place etc... any of these details), or any Astrological detail (planet in a sign/house etc).

   Whatever the condition detail is, just click on its button, and what you previously typed in the "Conditions" textbox as a condition for that detail will still be there, and you're ready to search for charts using it.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

- If you hadn't previously entered a condition for whatever Chart or Astrological detail you're interested in, or if for any of these details you want to specify something different to what you last entered, then you will need to enter new data to create the condition, which you can just do straight away (but if you need assistance doing that see creating conditions for Chart Details or creating conditions for Astrological Details).

2. At this point this condition will be the only condition showing in the "Condition" textbox. You now need to decide ... if it's a positive or negative condition (see here for more info).

   A condition is by default positive, so you only have to do something if a condition is a *negative* condition.

   - If you intend the condition to be a *negative* condition click on the **NOT** button.

>> Building multiple-condition Search Criteria

1. By default, simply creating one or more conditions builds a *single-condition* search *criterion* - where the currently displayed condition, whatever it is, is the active *single-condition* search *criterion*. Until you have specifically **built** your *multiple-condition* search *criteria* only a *single-condition* search *criterion* exists.

   So when reading the following ... remember that building a *multiple-condition* search *criteria* is an **additional**, specific, separate process that is different to that of creating one or more conditions.

2. To find charts that are defined by several conditions, you need at least one condition to have first been created. Instructions for how to create a condition for each Chart or Astrological Detail can be found in creating conditions for Chart Details and creating conditions for Astrological Details.

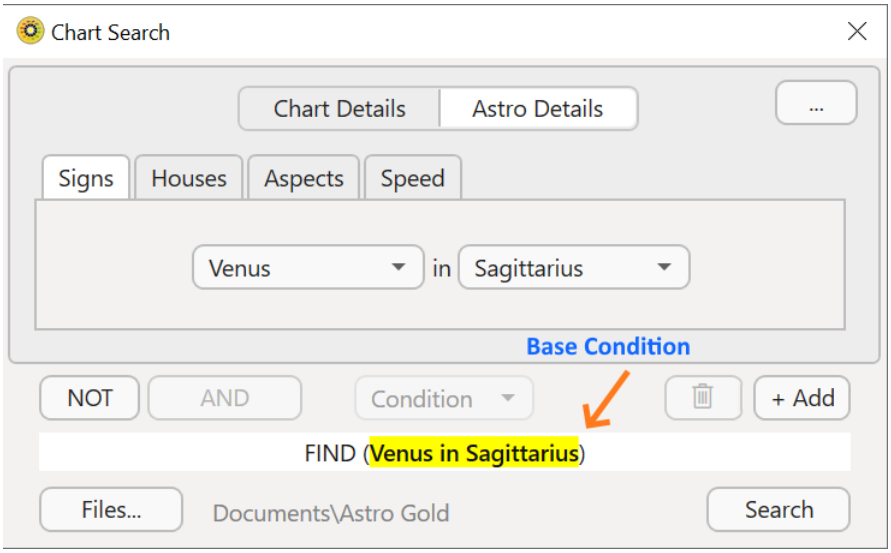
   NOTE: When creating conditions, you need to *bear in mind* if it is intended to be a *positive* condition, or if it is intended to be a *negative* condition (see here for more information). However you won't actually define it as positive or negative until the next step.

3. Next, display the condition you want to be the first condition in your set of conditions, and decide if it's to be a positive or negative condition.

   - If you intend this condition to be a *negative* condition click on the **NOT** button.

   Regardless of whether it is a positive or negative condition, this condition will now be the base condition of your *multiple-condition* search *criteria*.

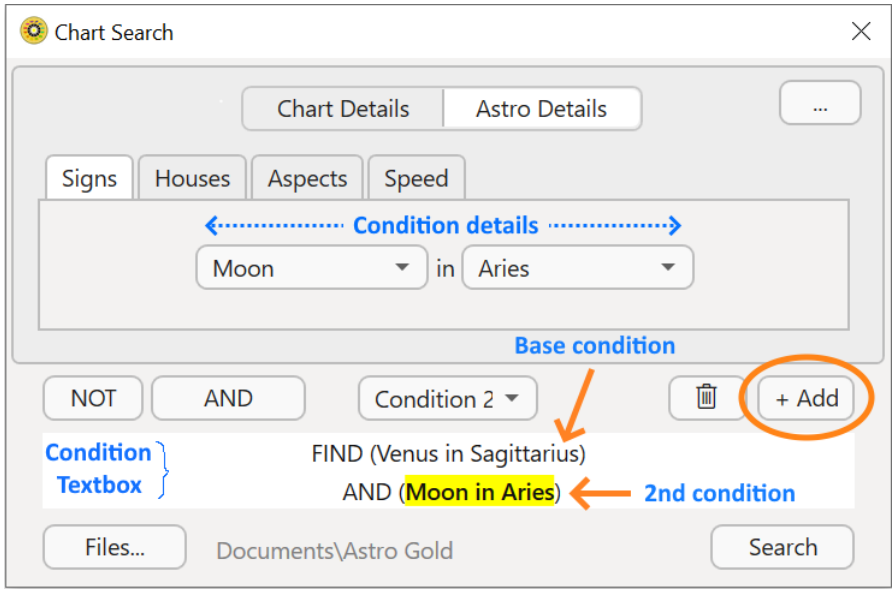
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Multi-condition search criteria - base condition

4. Now you need to build the remaining conditions into the full search criteria. For each additional condition you want to build into the search criteria ...

   a) Click on the **ADD** button. This will add a new condition underneath the existing condition(s) with AND as the joining conjunction. Based on which Chart or Astro Detail tab was displaying at the time, this new condition may possibly be empty (have no data), or have some data you created at a previous time, or have default data in it. In this case below, since the "Signs" tab was active, the default data the condition has in it is - the first Planet in the first Sign.



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

b) If you want to enter new data for the condition, or change the data of the condition, then click on whatever **Chart** or **Astrological** Detail you want the condition to be based on i.e. any one of Chart Details - **name/date/place/lat/lon/type/comments** ... or any one of Astro Details - **signs/houses/aspects/speed**. (However if you are happy with the condition as it is, skip to step (d)).

c) Enter your condition in the **Contains, From and To** or **Tick Checkboxes**; or select items off **dropdown lists** - whatever is relevant for the Detail tab you clicked on in step (b) above. Then to update the condition in the "Condition textbox" with this new data click on the **new or edited condition** in the "Condition textbox", and it will immediately display the new or edited data that is showing in the "Condition details" area.

d) The "Condition dropdown" will also have become enabled. You can drop the list down by clicking on it, then from the list you can select which condition you want to be highlighted in the "Condition textbox" .

   This is important, as all actions regarding conditions are applied to the currently highlighted condition in the "Condition textbox" . The new condition just created by using the "ADD" button will by default have become the currently highlighted condition - so any condition action you apply now will operate on this new condition. **Tip**: just clicking directly on a condition in the "Condition textbox" highlights it.

e) You can apply the following actions to the highlighted condition:

   i. Toggle the condition from positive to negative, and vice versa. To do this click on the NOT button as many times as you need to.

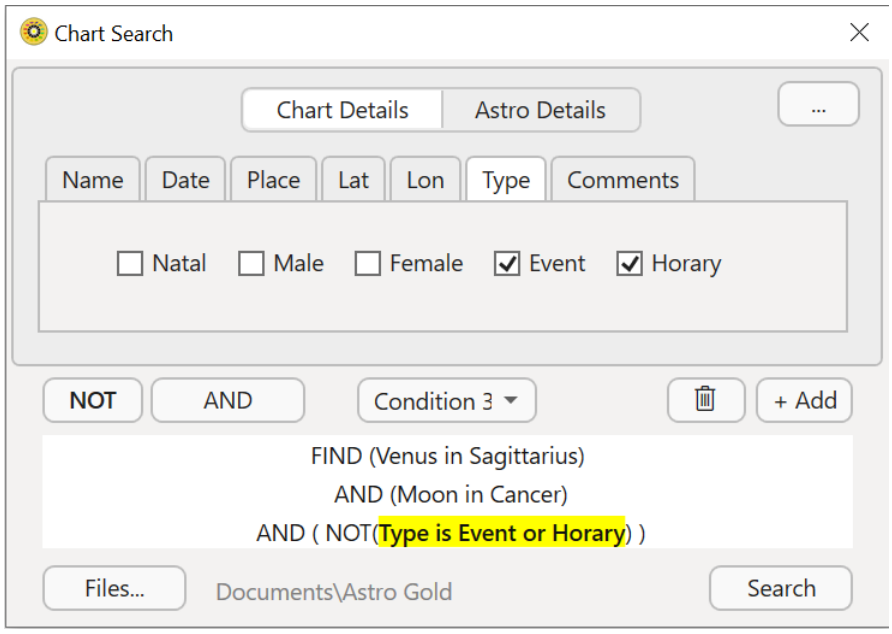
   i. Toggle the joining conjunction from AND to OR, and vice versa. To do this click on the AND button and it will change into an OR button. Click on the OR button and it will change into an AND button, and so on.

      - If you use AND at the beginning of the condition it means that condition must be met in all charts included in the search results.

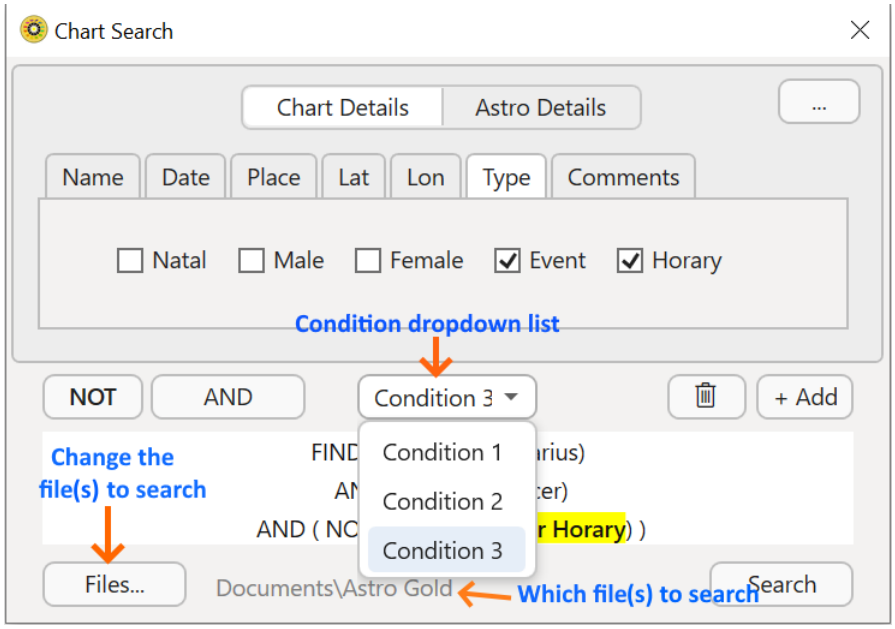
      - If you use OR at the beginning of the condition it means that any chart that meets that condition will be included in the search results, bu t that condition is not essential in all charts - as long as a chart not meeting this condition meets all AND conditions in the criteria it will also be included in the search results.

   ii. Delete the condition. To do this click on the (trash) icon.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



f) Below the "Condition dropdown" list has been dropped down and you can click on the condition you want to be highlighted in the "Condition textbox". You can also see the folder whose chart files will be searched, or the specific chart file that will be searched, which you can change - see Finding Charts - specifying chart files to search in for info on how to do that.

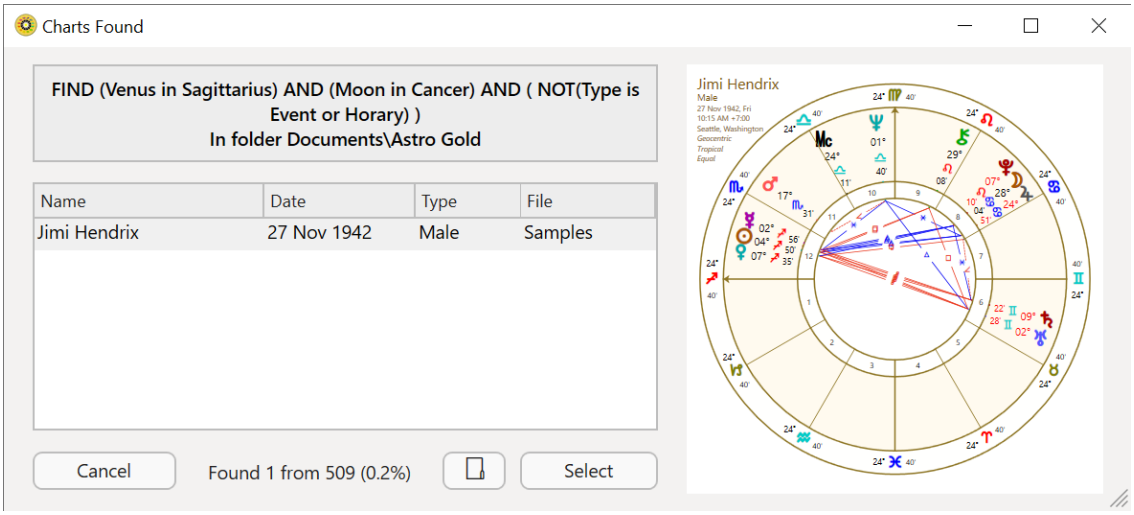


© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> ACTIVATING the Search

➢ When you have created and added all the conditions you need in the search criteron or search criteria, and then applied actions to each condition as needed, click on the **Search** button.

➢ Activating the search by clicking on the "Search" button will cause the Chart Search results to be displayed in the "Charts Found" dialog.



➢ See Found Charts - saving, opening for info on what you can do with these search results after the search has completed.

6.5.3 Specifying chart files to search in

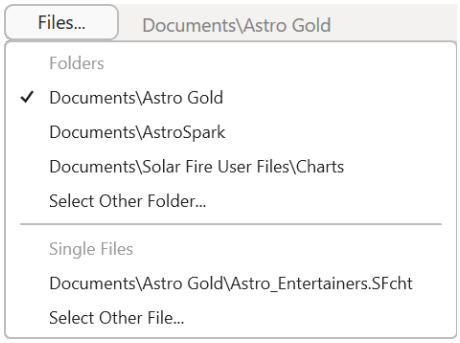
Before activating a Chart Search you can specify what folder to search chart files within, or a specific chart file to search.

By default the very first time Chart Search is used the search will be done in all chart files in the Documents/Astro Gold folder.

Thereafter the search will always be done there, until a different folder or chart file is selected, in which case the search will be done in all chart files in the last selected folder, or just in the last selected chart file.

➢ To change where the search will be done click on the **Files** button, which will drop down a menu...

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

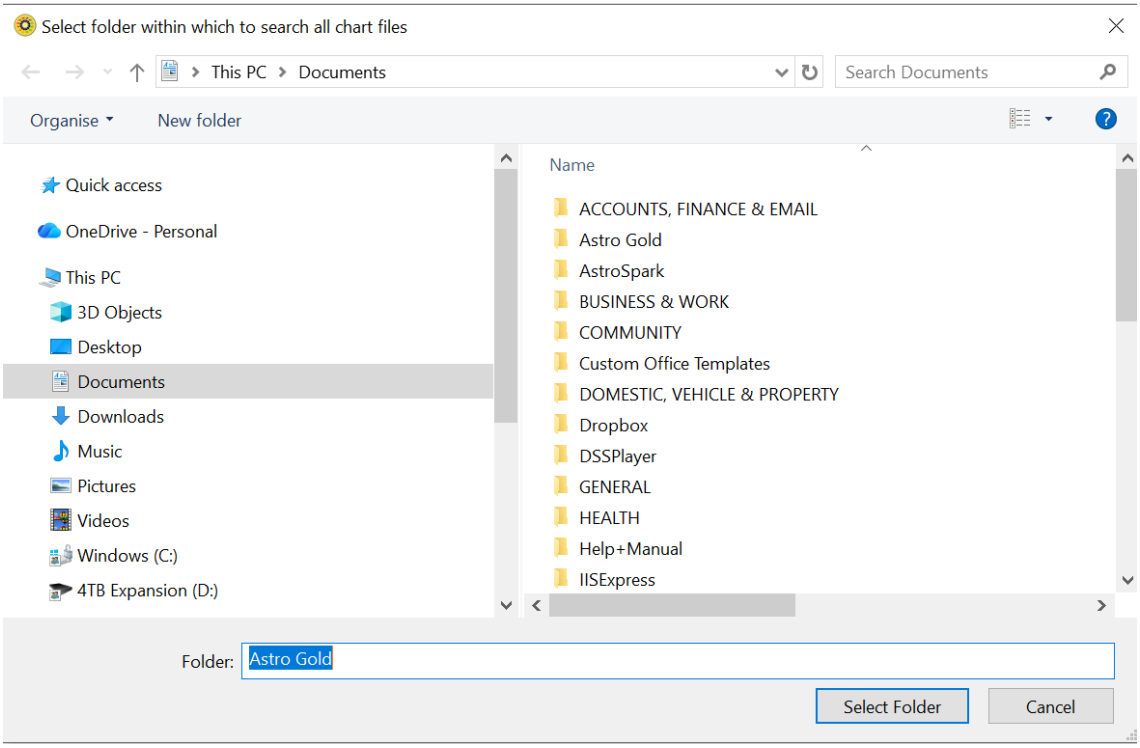


The menu is divided into two sections: *Folders* and *Files*.

a) In the top Folders section will be a list of all previous locations you searched in, with the currently selected location ticked.

b) Simply clicking on any of the other **previous locations** will select it for this search.

c) Alternatively click on **Select Other Folder** to view a list of folders - from which you can navigate to the folder you want to search ...



-OR-

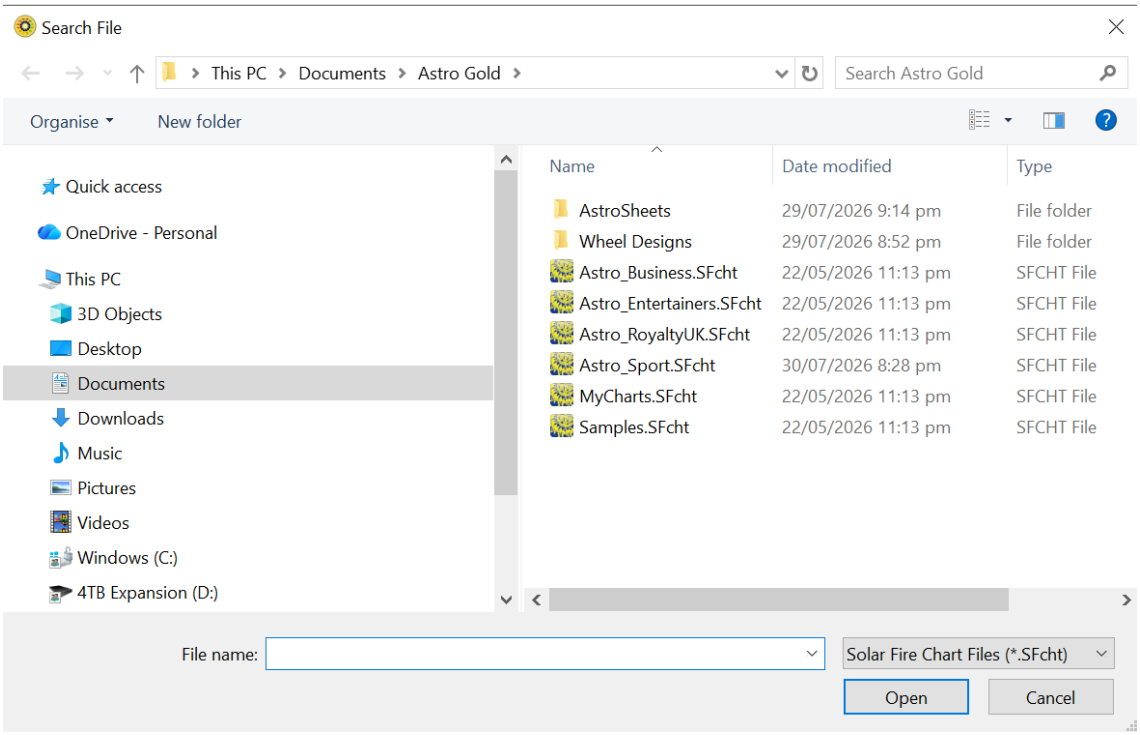
d) Click on **Select Other File** to view a list of files so as to select one to search.

➢ Initially the files in the "Documents/Astro Gold" folder will be displayed.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

- In the folder all the files will be displayed regardless of their type. However you want to only select a file ending in the extension **.SFcht** - these are the AstroGold chart files. Selecting any other type will be a waste of time as they will not have any charts in them.

- You can change the folder displayed by clicking on the drop-down list at the top in the center of the dialog, and selecting a different folder. Keep doing that until you've found the folder that has the chart files in it you are interested in. If you cannot find the folder you want in the dropdown list click on the **Documents** folder in the left-hand pane, which will display all its subfolders. From there you can navigate to the folder where the chart file you want to search is located.



e) Click on the **Folder** or **File** to search in. If it's a folder you select all chart files in that folder will be searched. If it's a single chart file you select obviously only that single file will be searched.

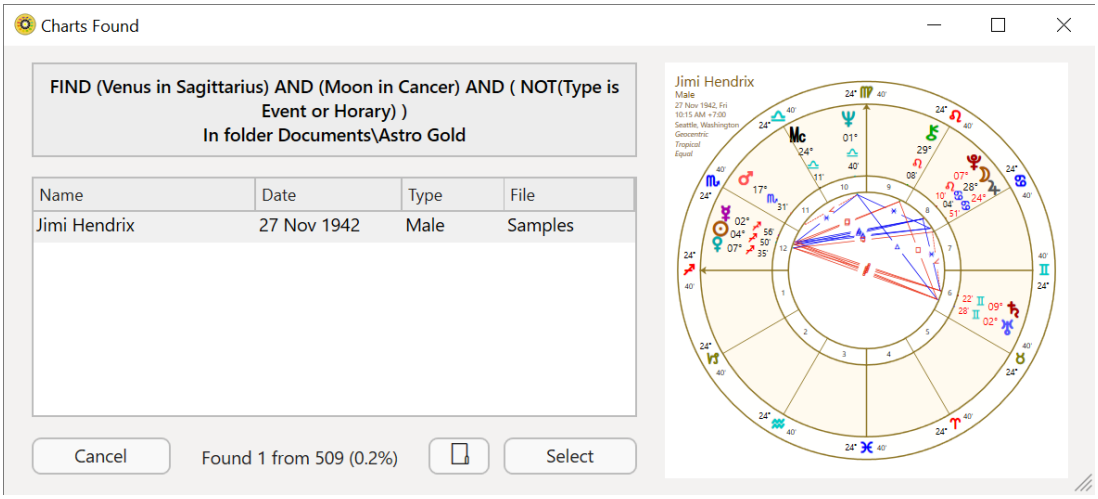
f) Click on the **Open** button.

6.5.4 Found Charts - sorting, saving, opening

Once you have found charts by using the Chart Search you can optionally sort them, then save them all to a new or existing chart file, and/or open one of them to view/work with it.

1. After clicking on the "Search" button in the Chart Search dialog, the "Charts Found" dialog will be displayed - showing all the charts having the criteria you specified - either just a chart name, or multiple search conditions.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



2. OPTIONALLY ... if you want to sort these charts by either Name, chart Date, Type or chart File, then click in the header for the column you want the list to be sorted by.

   For example, if you want the list to be sorted by name then click the top of first column where it says **Name**, to sort the list by chart date click the top of second column where its says **Date** etc.

3. OPTIONALLY ... if you want to save a copy of these charts into an existing or new chart file, click on the **Folder icon** next to the "Select" button, and a "File System" dialog will open.

   a. To save these charts into one of the displayed files click on the **chart file** you want to save the charts into, then click on the **Save** button in the bottom right of the dialog to save the charts, then click on the **OK** button. If the chart you want isn't in that folder click on the **Documents** folder in the left-hand pane, then navigate via the folders in the right-hand pane to where the chart file is located.

   -OR-

   b. If instead you want to save these charts to a *new* chart file, click on the **New Folder** button above the folders and files, overwrite the default name of "New Folder" by typing in the name of the new chart file, press the **Enter** key, and the new chart file will be created. It should be highlighted but if not find it in the list of chart files and click on it, then click on the **Open** button in the bottom right of the dialog to save the charts. Click on the **OK** button. You will be returned to the "Charts Found" dialog.

   c. If that is all you want to do with the charts found then click on the **Cancel** button.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

4. Select the **chart** you want to open in the list of "Found Charts" by clicking on it. Then click on the **Select** button and the chart file containing this chart will be opened, and the chart will be selected in the list.

   [Alternatively just **double-click on the chart** you want to open, and the chart file containing this chart will be opened, and the chart will be selected in the list]

5. Finally click on the **Select** button, and then click on which ring (**Chart 1, 2 ,3 or 4**) you want to open the chart in.

6.6 Import/Export

Importing charts

You can import chart files by directly copying them from a USB stick, or across a network (e.g. your wireless router network) using **File Explorer**. Chart files end in the **.SFcht** file extension e.g. "MyCharts.SFcht".

Astro Gold for Windows keeps its chart files in the "Documents/Astro Gold" folder, by default. You can use "File Explorer" to manually copy/move any external chart file into this folder if you wish. Charts can be imported for example from Solar Fire or Astro Spark.

Import from Astro Gold macOS

Exporting charts

1. You can export whole chart files by using "File Explorer" to manually copy the chart files from Astro Gold's chart folder (which by default is "Documents/Astro Gold") to your desired destination folder.
2. To attach any chart file to an email to send to someone else use **File Explorer** to navigate to the chart file location.
   a. If you don't know where that it is look first in the "Documents/Astro Gold" folder.
   b. If the chart file isn't there click on the **Documents** folder in the left-hand pane then navigate through the folders in the right-hand pane to where the chart file is located.
   c. Select the chart file, then right-click on it and in the pop-up menu click on **Copy**.
   d. Next, find or create the email you want to send then right-click in the message area and click on the left-most icon that is directly under **Paste** or **Paste Options.** This will attach the chart file to the email.
   e. If that doesn't work press **Ctrl+V** (press down the **Control** key and while holding it down press down the **V** key). This will attach the chart file to the email.

Using iCloud for Windows

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

"iCloud Drive" is a service for storing files in the cloud, or on the internet in other words. It is a service provided by Apple that you have to sign up for, and when you do you get 5GB of free storage of your computer files stored on Windows or on your iOS or MacOS devices (iPhone, iPad, Mac computer etc).

Thus Astro Gold for Windows is also able to (optionally) store its charts on the internet in "iCloud Drive". When you do this all your Apple devices can also access the same chart files, which are automatically kept in synch, and remain there even if you delete Astro Gold off your computer or another device.

- You must have iCloud enabled for the device(s) on which you want to use this feature, following each app's prompts to switch to "iCloud Drive". In particular note that you must sign on to the "iCloud Drive" with the identical Apple ID on each device you want to use this feature.
- The first device on which you enable this feature will be the one whose chart files are moved onto iCloud. When you enable this feature on any other devices later on, they will lose access to their own local chart files, and instead link to the chart files moved across to the cloud from the first device that was enabled to store its files on "iCloud Drive".

IMPORTANT: After setting up "iCloud Drive" on the first device, before you enable/activate the "iCloud Drive" on a second or subsequent devices, it is a good idea that you check these subsequent devices for any charts that only exist on these devices.

If you have such charts, and want to keep them, first export those charts to the first device (for example, send them as an attachment to an email), and then open them in Astro Gold on the first device. This will then automatically put those charts on the "iCloud Drive", and so you will not lose them when enabling iCloud on these subsequent devices.

<< To set up iCloud Drive to store your charts on it

➢ Install **iCloud for Windows** from the Microsoft Store, sign in with your Apple Account, then turn on **iCloud Drive** in the Windows iCloud app. After that, iCloud Drive appears as a folder in **File Explorer**, where you can open, edit, and add files like any other folder.

1) Press the **Windows** button, type "Microsoft Store", then click on **Microsoft Store** in the search results, which loads the Microsoft Store app.

2) In the Microsoft Store app, type in the search bar at the top "iCloud for Windows" then click on **iCloud** in the search results, then **Get**.

3) Once iCloud is installed, find the app via the **Start** button, **Apps** - then click on it to launch it. Follow the instructions to setup "iCloud for Windows" on your computer.

4) Open iCloud for Windows if it isn't already open and if you haven't already sign in with the same Apple Account you use on your Apple devices.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

5) Turn on "iCloud Drive".
6) Click **Done** or **Apply** to finish setup.

➢ Once enabled, "iCloud Drive" shows up in File Explorer and syncs files between your Windows PC and your Apple devices. You can also choose a different location for the folder. The first step is to check that you actually have the "iCloud Drive" turned on:

1) Close Astro Gold
2) From its icon on the Windows Taskbar (if you put it there) or via the **Start** menu / Apps, launch the **iCloud** app.
3) Sign in with the same Apple Account you use on your Apple devices
4) Find **iCloud Drive** in the list and turn it on.
5) Click **Done** or **Apply** to apply the change.

➢ Now you are ready to tell Astro Gold to use the "iCloud Drive":

1) Open Astro Gold.
2) Start off by selecting a chart, by opening one in the normal way (see Opening charts).
3) As you do, in the "Saved Charts" dialog click on the **Files** button, then **Browse/Open Chart Files**. In the window that opens, on the left hand pane in you will see your "iCloud Drive".
4) Click on it and in the pane on the right you will see the Astro Gold folder.
5) Click on the Astro Gold folder, and your chart files will be displayed on the pane to the right of that.
6) You can then select a chart file and click on the **Open** button.

<< How many charts can be stored on the iCloud Drive?

You can store up to 5GB of data for free on your iCloud Drive. This includes all of your files, not just Astro Gold files.

You may need to pay for extra storage. However each Astro Gold chart takes up only about 200 bytes of storage, so even a chart file with 1000 charts would only take about 0.2MB of storage. Hence in practical terms any extra storage space requirement is much more likely to be prompted by your other file types.

General information about the iCloud storage service

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Any file you put in the iCloud Drive stays in there until you delete it from the iCloud drive.

Apple has thousands of computers (called "servers") on the internet, all interconnected, which is what makes up the iCloud storage system, and your files are stored on some of those computers.

Your files are not just stored on one computer though - at any one time there will be several copies of your files stored on different computers. Therefore if one computer goes down for some reason, your files aren't lost because there will be copies of them on at least one other computer.

See above for setting up iCloud on your MacOS computer, or see here for setting it up on other devices: Set up iCloud on your iPhone, iPad, or iPod touch - Apple Support

Once you have done this you will have an "iCloud Drive" folder on your computer or device that you can store files in. This folder and its files will be replicated (mirrored) on any other devices where you have set-up iCloud, and also in your iCloud Drive on the internet.

To access your iCloud Drive on your computer/device you can just go to it directly the same way you access any of your folders and files on your computer or that device. For example on Mac computers (they have the MacOS operating system) you can use the "Finder" app to find your folders and files, and in Finder you can clearly see your **iCloud Drive** listed in the left-hand pane. Just **double-click** on it to open it.

****

To see your iCloud Drive on the internet though, you will need to use a browser (on a Mac computer use the Safari app), and then type in www.icloud.com and press the **Enter** key. You will then have to log in with your Apple ID, and enter your Apple ID password.

Once you are in there you will see several icons, and one of them says **iCloud Drive**. **Double-click on it** to open it, and you will see perhaps several things, but there will be one or more folders called "Astro Gold". If there is only one, double-click on that to see your chart files. If there are more than one Astro Gold folder you may have chart files in more than one.

In any event, if you see your chart files in there, they are safe, no matter what.

6.6.1 Import charts from Astro Gold macOS using email

>> To import a chart file from Astro Gold macOS

First, on the Mac computer

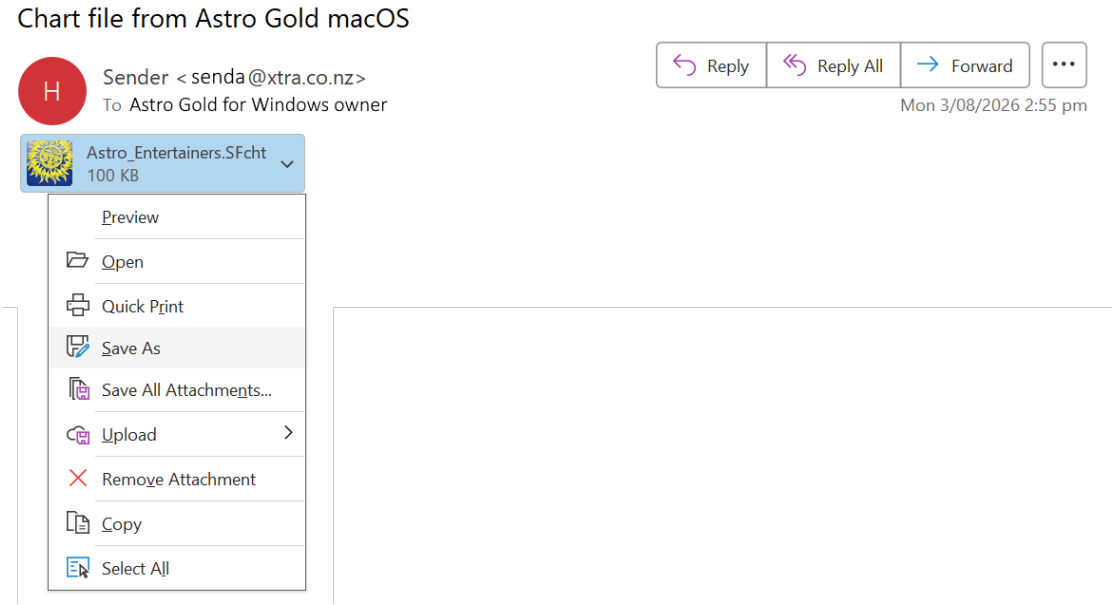
1. On the Mac computer where Astro Gold is installed, on the **Help** menu click on **User Files Folder**. This opens a "Finder" window displaying all the user files (chart files, astrosheet PDF exports, interpretation files, report files, wheels design files etc.).

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

2. Any file ending in a .**SFcht** extension is an Astro Gold chart file. Look for them in the "User Files" folder itself, or in any subfolder of that. Once you have found the chart file you want to import into Astro Gold for Windows right-click on it, then in the pop-up menu that appears click on **Copy**.
3. Open your email program you use (e.g. "Mail" or "MS Outlook" etc.).
4. Start a new email (In "Mail" click on the **File** menu, then on **New Message**).
5. Fill in the **To** and **Subject** fields of the email then anywhere in the message area of the email right-click, and a pop-up menu will appear.
6. Click on **Paste** in the menu, which attaches your chart file to the email.
7. Send the email.

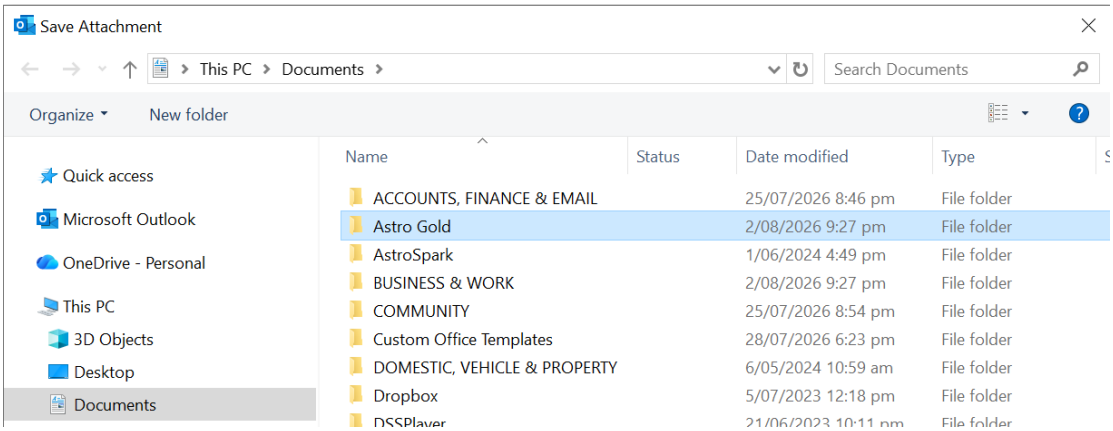
Next, on the Windows computer ...

1. Open the email containing the Astro Gold macOS chart file attachment. Below is how the email looks when opened in "MS Outlook" and the attachment is right-clicked.

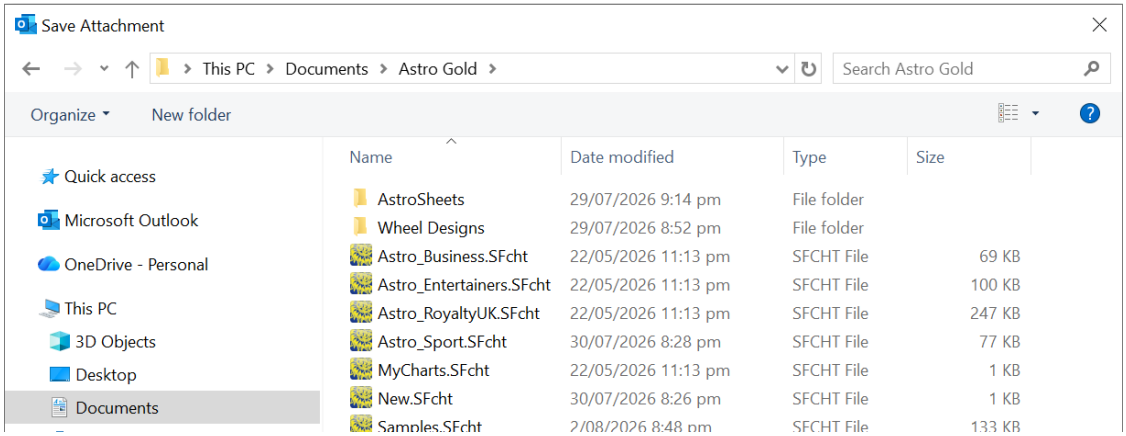


2. Right-click on the attachment and choose to save it. In the above "MS Outlook" screen that would mean clicking on the **Save As** menu item, but all mail programs will be similar. A File Explorer type screen like below will appear.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



3. Double-click on the **Astro Gold** folder to open it.



4. Click on either the **Open, OK** or **Save** button, depending on your email program, and the chart file will be saved to Astro Gold's user folder, and you will be able to use it in Astro Gold.

6.6.2 Transferring charts to/from Astro Gold for Windows using iCloud

Firstly, save the charts you want to export to Astro Gold in one of your Astro Gold folders in the iCloud Drive (see Using iCloud for more info).

If you are doing this from a Mac computer, you can copy any file from the Astro Gold folder that says it is a "**.SFcht**" file from there and get it into Astro Gold on your Windows computer.

>> How to transfer files to Astro Gold on a Windows computer

On your Mac computer, in Astro Gold:

1) Click on the Help menu.
2) Click on **User Files Folder**. This will open your "Astro Gold" folder.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

3) In there you will see chart files (have a **.SFcht** extension). You may also have chart files in subfolders.
4) In the left-hand pane you will see your "iCloud Drive" folder. Copy any .SFcht file from the Astro Gold folder (or subfolders) and then paste it into the "iCloud Drive" folder.
5) When you have copied all that you want, you can exit both folders.
6) If Astro Gold for Windows was open, close it. Then re-open Astro Gold for Windows and you should see all of those charts from the iCloud Drive available to you.

>> How to transfer files from Solar Fire on a Windows computer to the iCloud Drive

1. On your MacOS computer in the Safari app, log into your internet "iCloud Drive" (see Using iCloud for more info), and also open the Astro Gold folder in it.
2. On your Windows computer, using the "File Explorer" application
   a. Open the "Documents" folder
   b. Open the "Solar Fire User Files" folder
   c. Open the "Charts" folder
   d. Copy any .SFcht files you want to transfer to Astro Gold
3. In your iCloud Drive in the browser, paste these copied files into the "Astro Gold" folder - which you already have open.

6.7 Chart Files and computer Folders

Chart Files

A computer chart file is like a document.

Documents consist of one or more pages  just like a MS Word document holds a collection of individual pages.

The pages in a specific document are usually all related in some way, the information on them is all about the same topic e.g travel and camping todo lists; or recipes; or gardening etc.

So we can easily see what type of information is in each of our documents, we give each document a header or title, for example "Travel & Camping", or "Recipes".

***

Similarly, an astrology chart is like a single *page* of a document, with each page having the birth details, chart type etc of a single chart written on it.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

It is also convenient to store charts (pages) that are all related in some way in the same chart *file* (document). That's simply because it's handy having charts that are all related being stored in the same place. In this sense a chart file is exactly like a document which contains a collection of pages, except a chart file contains a collection of astrology charts.

And just as we give each document a *header* or *title* to describe the information on the pages contained in it, we give the chart file a *name* - to show how the charts contained in it are all related. What do all these charts have in common? For example they might be all charts of our family members, and if so we would give that chart file the file name of "Family".

If we did this the final chart file name would be **Family.SFcht** as every chart file has a .SFcht extension added onto it. This is so we can tell at a glance it's an Astro Gold astrology chart file, and not for example a spreadsheet or word processor file etc. (The "SF" in the extension refers to it being in the "Solar Fire" chart format, and "cht" refers to "chart". By default AstroGold creates and reads Solar Fire type chart files).

Folders

A computer *folder* is like a manilla folder  .

A folder is used to store one or more documents in it. And just like the individual pages of a document are usually all about the same topic, and so are related in that way, it is common for the individual documents a folder contains to also all be related by a common theme - for example all the documents might have information on various insurance company policies.

And so that we can easily see at a glance what information is contained in all the documents in a folder, usually we write a name describing that information on the front of the folder, for example "INSURANCE POLICIES".

***

Similarly a *computer folder* (like a manilla folder) stores one or more *files* (like documents) in it.

It is also convenient to store *files* that are all related in some way in the same *computer folder*. That's simply because it's handy having files that are all related being stored in the same place. And likewise, to easily see what kind of files are stored in a *computer folder*, we give the *computer folder* a name e.g. "ASTRO GOLD".

The Astro Gold *computer folder* contains all the user files (including chart files) shipped with the Astro Gold app, and also created by the user.

Summary

- The "Astro Gold" computer folder contains all the chart files (as well as other kinds of files needed by Astro Gold).
- Each chart file contains one or more related charts.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

1) When you are saving a *chart*, you will save the chart to a chart *file*, and the chart *file* will be found inside a computer *folder* (initially the "Astro Gold" folder: see below)
2) When you are opening a chart, you will find the chart in a chart file, and the chart file itself will be found inside a computer folder (initially the "Astro Gold" folder: see below)

***

Interestingly enough, just like if you really needed to, you could stuff one manilla folder inside another manilla folder, each folder having its own documents ... you can also create a computer folder inside another computer folder, ad infinitum.

Computer folders inside other computer folders are called *subfolders*.

***

The **Astro Gold** *computer folder* contains all the chart files (at least initially - unless you, the user, create other folders in which to subsequently store chart files).

The "Astro Gold" computer folder itself also contains the following computer *subfolders* - with each subfolder containing a different kind of astrology based *file*:

- the **Interpretations** subfolder: contains the interpretation files used by Astro Gold
- the **Reports** subfolder: contains the Professional reports generated by the user
- the **Wheel Designs** subfolder: contains the different wheel designs created by the user

6.8 Viewing Charts

Once one or more charts have been selected (see working with charts for how to do this) they will be displayed in the "Viewing Area". You can control the form in which the charts are displayed by using the "Display Controls".

The main display controls for this are the three buttons at the top of the Viewing Area, which allow you to either display the chart as a (single or multi) Wheel or Dial, or as a Grid.



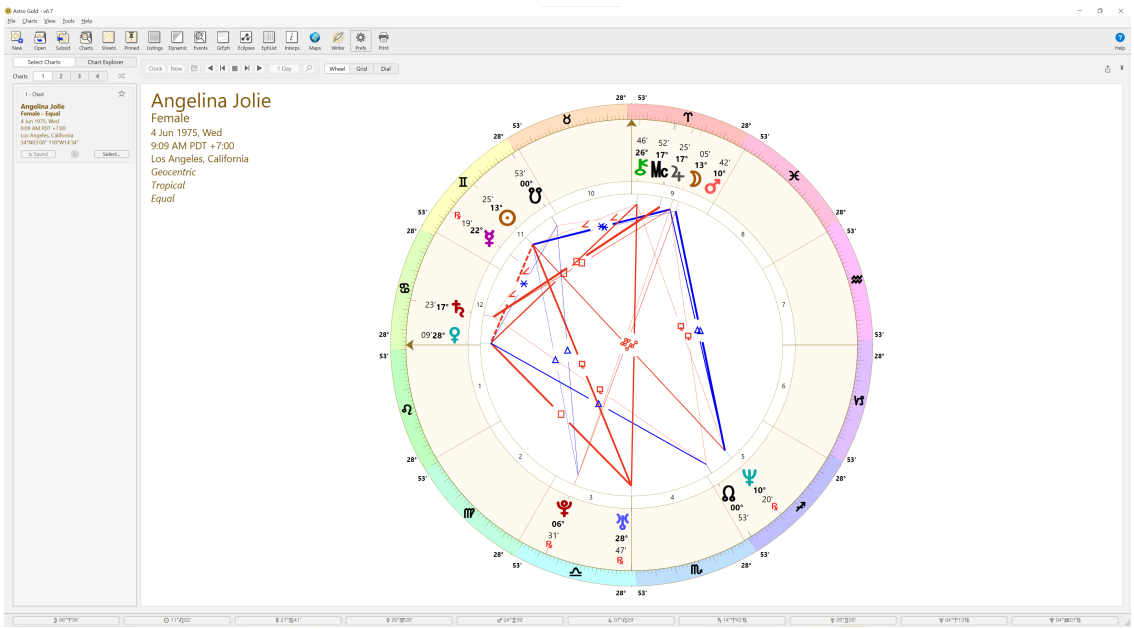
When you click the **Wheel** or **Dial** button if ..

- only one chart is selected, then a Wheel/Dial will be displayed.
- two charts are selected, then a biWheel/biDial will be displayed.
- three charts are selected, then a triWheel/triDial will be displayed.
- four charts are selected, then a quadriWheel/quadriDial will be displayed.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

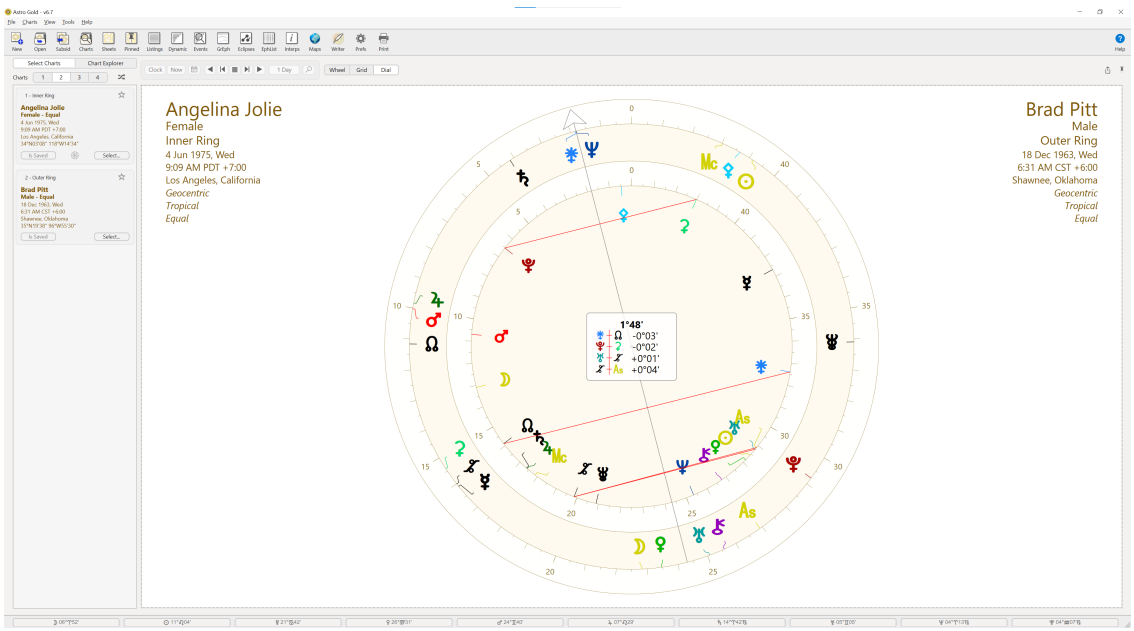
Wheel

Below is a Wheel displaying one chart.



Dial

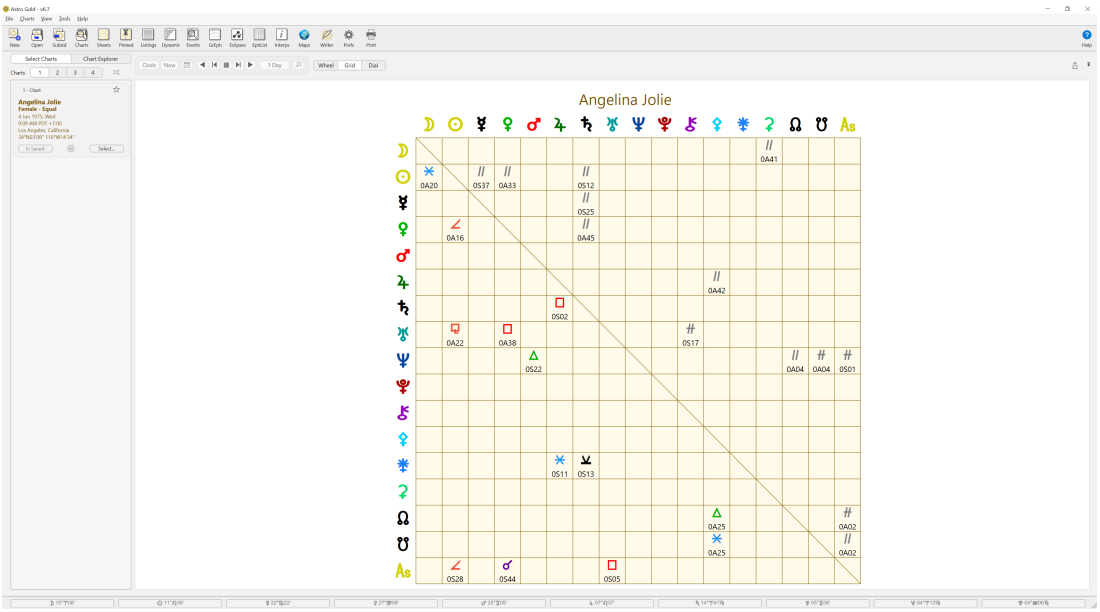
Below is a biDial displaying two charts using a 45° modulus.



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Grid

Below is a Grid for one chart.



Pinning a Wheel, Grid or Dial

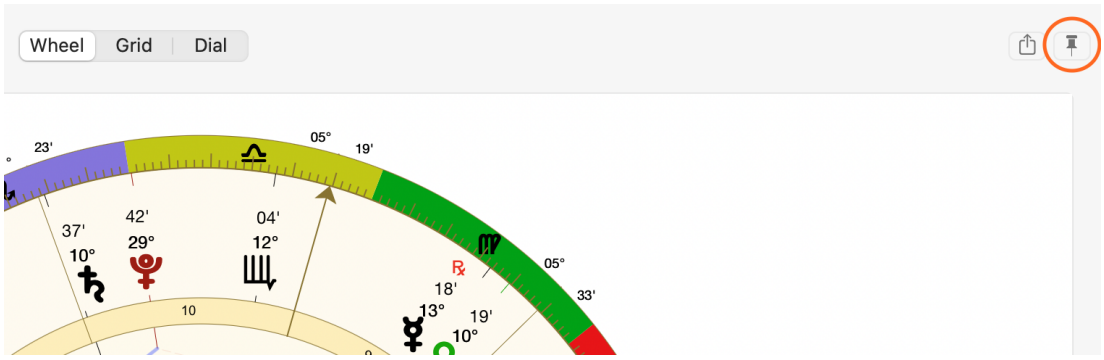
You are not limited to only being able to display a single wheel, grid or dial in the Viewing Area of the Main Screen. You can have as many different wheels, grids or dials simultaneously open as you like. You do this by "pinning" each wheel, dial or grid you want kept open (until you explicitly close it). Once one of these chart views has been pinned it remains permanently displayed in its own individual window that you can resize, move or minimize as you wish.

You can keep track of, and manage, all your pinned charts in the Pinned Astro Sheets Manager.

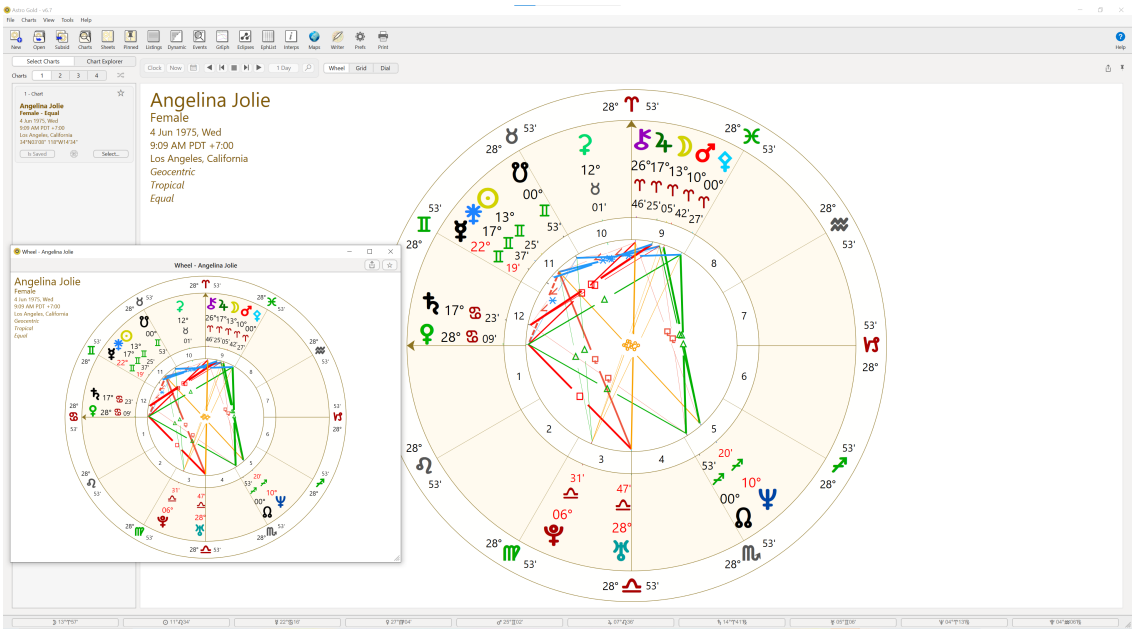
>> To Pin a Wheel, Grid or Dial

1. While a wheel, grid or dial is displayed in the Viewing Area of the Main Screen, click on the little **Pin** icon in the top right corner, circled below in orange.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



2. This will create a new window containing what was displayed in the Viewing Area.



These *pinned views* (i.e. separate floating windows) can be re-sized, moved, minimized and remembered across Astro Gold sessions, until you choose to close them - which you can do directly by closing the pinned window, or from within the Pinned Astro Sheets Manager.

6.8.1 Viewing Area

Once one or more charts have been selected in the Selected Charts pane (see working with charts for how to do this) they will be displayed in the "Viewing Area" (see Screen Areas).

You can control the form in which the charts are displayed by using the "Display Controls". The main display controls for this are the three buttons at the top of the "Viewing Area", which allow you to either display the chart as a (single or multi) Wheel or Dial, or as a single or two chart chart Grid.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



When you click the **Wheel** or **Dial** button if ..

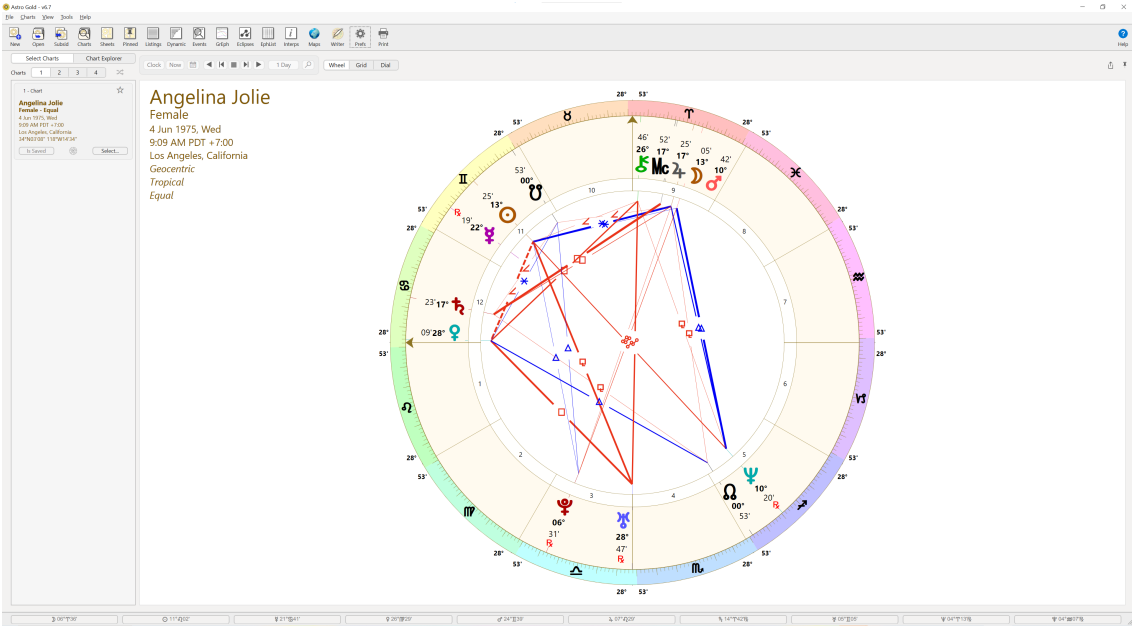
- only one chart is selected in the Selected Charts pane, then a Wheel/Dial will be displayed.
- two charts are selected in the Selected Charts pane, then a biWheel/biDial will be displayed.
- three charts are selected in the Selected Charts pane, then a triWheel/triDial will be displayed.
- four charts are selected in the Selected Charts pane, then a quadriWheel/quadriDial will be displayed.

Viewing options for the different display types:

Wheel
Grid
Dial

6.8.1.1 Wheel

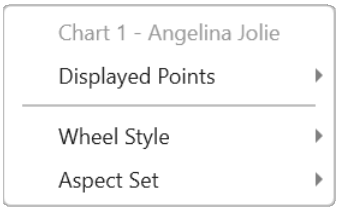
Below is a Wheel displaying 1 chart.



Depending on what wheel style is being used there are various options available directly from the chart Viewing Area. For a standard single wheel...

➢ **Right-click** anywhere in the Viewing Area and a pop-up menu is displayed.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



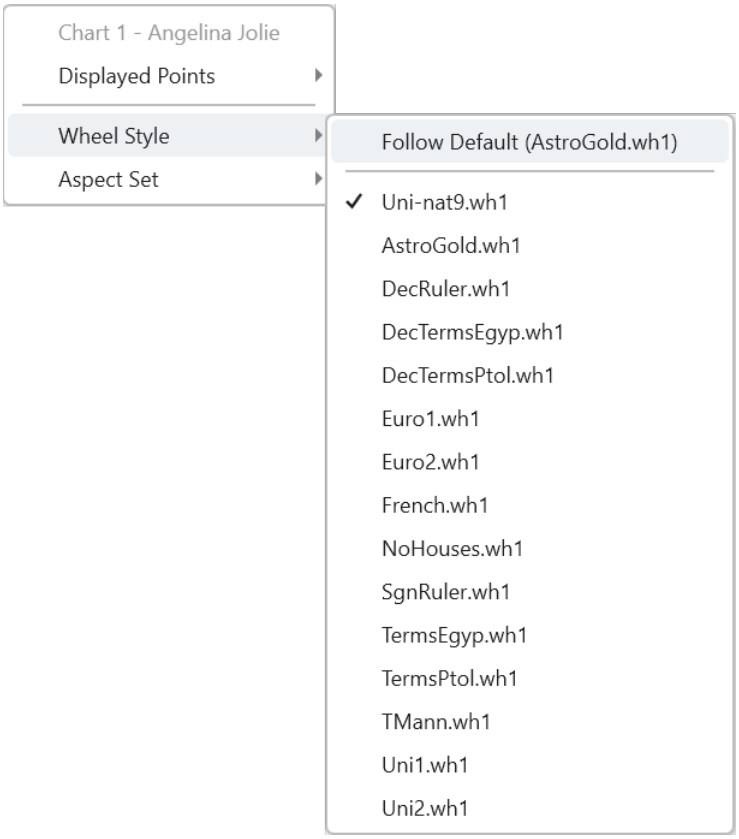
- Clicking on **Displayed Points** another menu is displayed from which you can choose the "Point Set" to be displayed. "Follow Default" simply displays the default "Point Set" that is set in Preferences.



- Clicking on **Wheel Style** displays a list of styles of the appropriate type for the number of charts displayed, so you can select a different Wheel to be used. "Follow Default" simply displays the default "Wheel Style" that is set in Preferences for the number of charts displayed. Below is showing styles for single (uniwheel) charts (.wh1 file types).

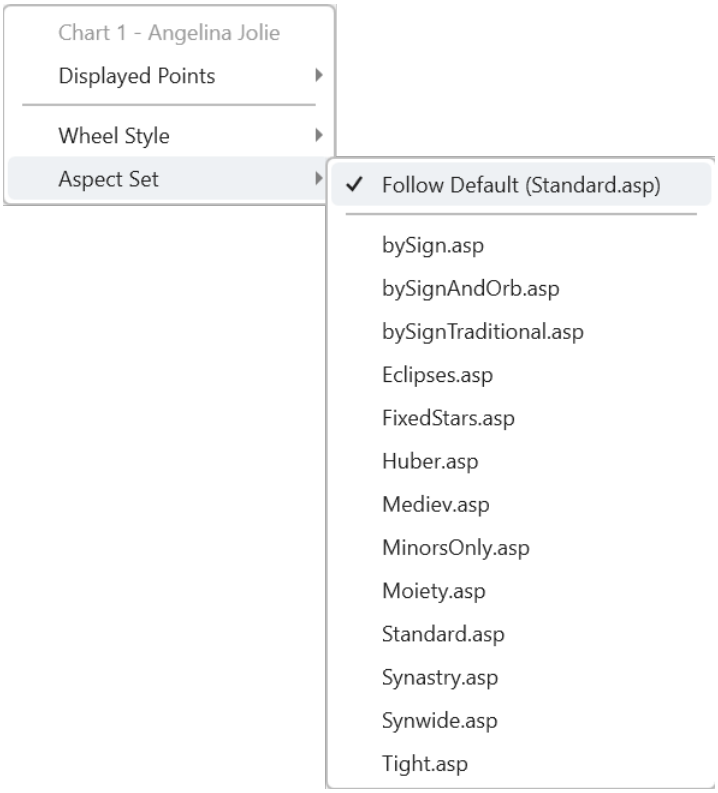
(Two useful uni wheel styles are DecTermsEgyp.wh1 and DecTermsPtol.wh1 - which include outer rings showing decan and terms rulers, using Egyptian and Ptolemaic term rulers respectively)

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



- If you click on **Aspect Set**, a list drops down with the aspect set currently being used ticked. You can then choose a different aspect set to be used by clicking on it. "Follow Default" simply displays the default "Aspect Set" that is set in Preferences.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



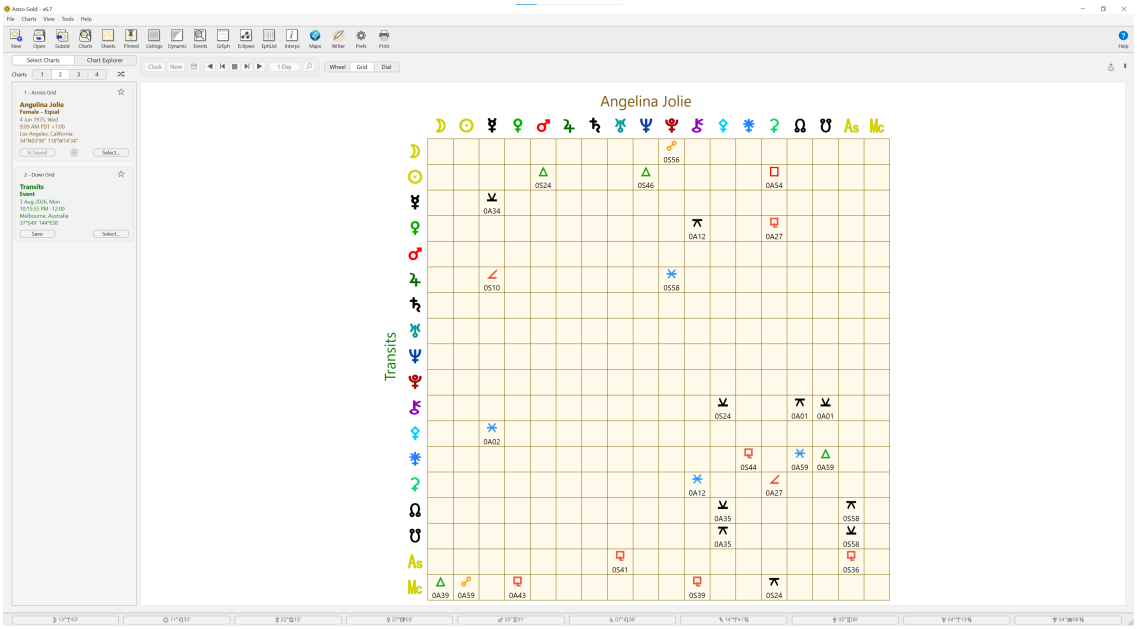
NOTE: Anywhere you can access a pop-up context menu using the mouse by right-clicking (for example on a chart title), you can also use the touchpad.

6.8.1.2 Grid

When you click the **Grid** button if ..

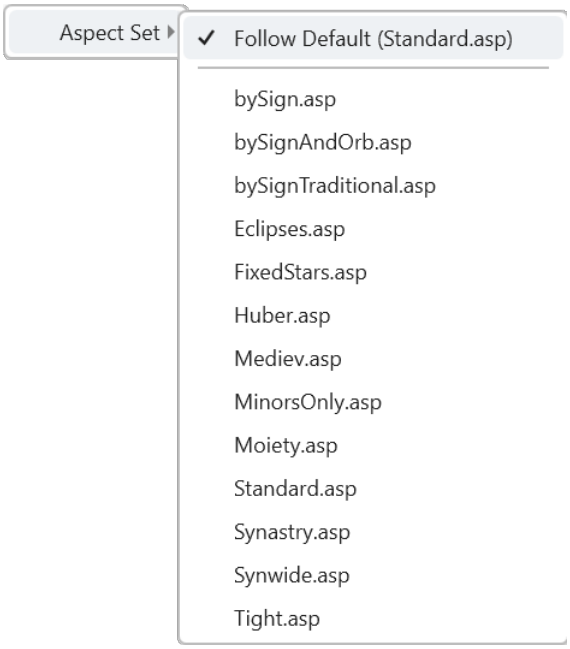
- only one chart is selected, then a single chart aspect grid will be displayed.
- two or three natal charts are selected, then a synastry aspect grid for the inner and outer ring charts will be displayed.
- two or three charts are selected with the inner ring being a natal chart, and the outer ring a transits (or subsidiary) chart, then a transits or subsidiary chart to natal chart aspect grid will be displayed.
- three charts are selected then the middle ring chart is never displayed.
- four charts are selected then the two middle ring charts are never displayed.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



A person's natal planets across the top and the current transits down the side, using the Tight aspect set (1 degree orbs)

➢ Right-click anywhere in or out of the **grid** and a pop-up menu is displayed. If you click on the one option, **Aspect Set**, a list drops down with the aspect set currently being used ticked. You can then choose a different aspect set to be used by clicking on it. "Follow Default" simply displays the default aspect set that is selected in Preferences.



Transit Snapshot

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

As you can see from the grid displayed above, it is easy to get a snapshot of a person's current transits by setting things up as below:

1. In Preferences the *Tight* "Aspect Set" is selected (because, as shipped from the factory, it only has 1° orbs). Or set it directly in the Viewing Area, as above.
2. For Chart 1 the *Natal* chart of interest is selected
3. For Chart 2 a *Current Transits* chart is selected (defaults to the Home Location, but this can be edited and changed for this chart if necessary)
4. In the Display Controls *Grid* is selected

The result is that we are seeing only the natal person's current transits. It is dead easy with this kind of graphic information to see that currently there's mainly two potential stress areas, plus another two with less intensity or duration:

- transiting Mercury quincunxing, and transiting Jupiter semi-squaring, natal Mercury
- transiting Venus quincunxing natal Chiron
- transiting Sun squaring, and transiting Venus sesquiquadrating, natal Ceres
- transiting Moon temporarily opposing natal Pluto

6.8.1.3 Dial

What are Dials?

Using a Dial

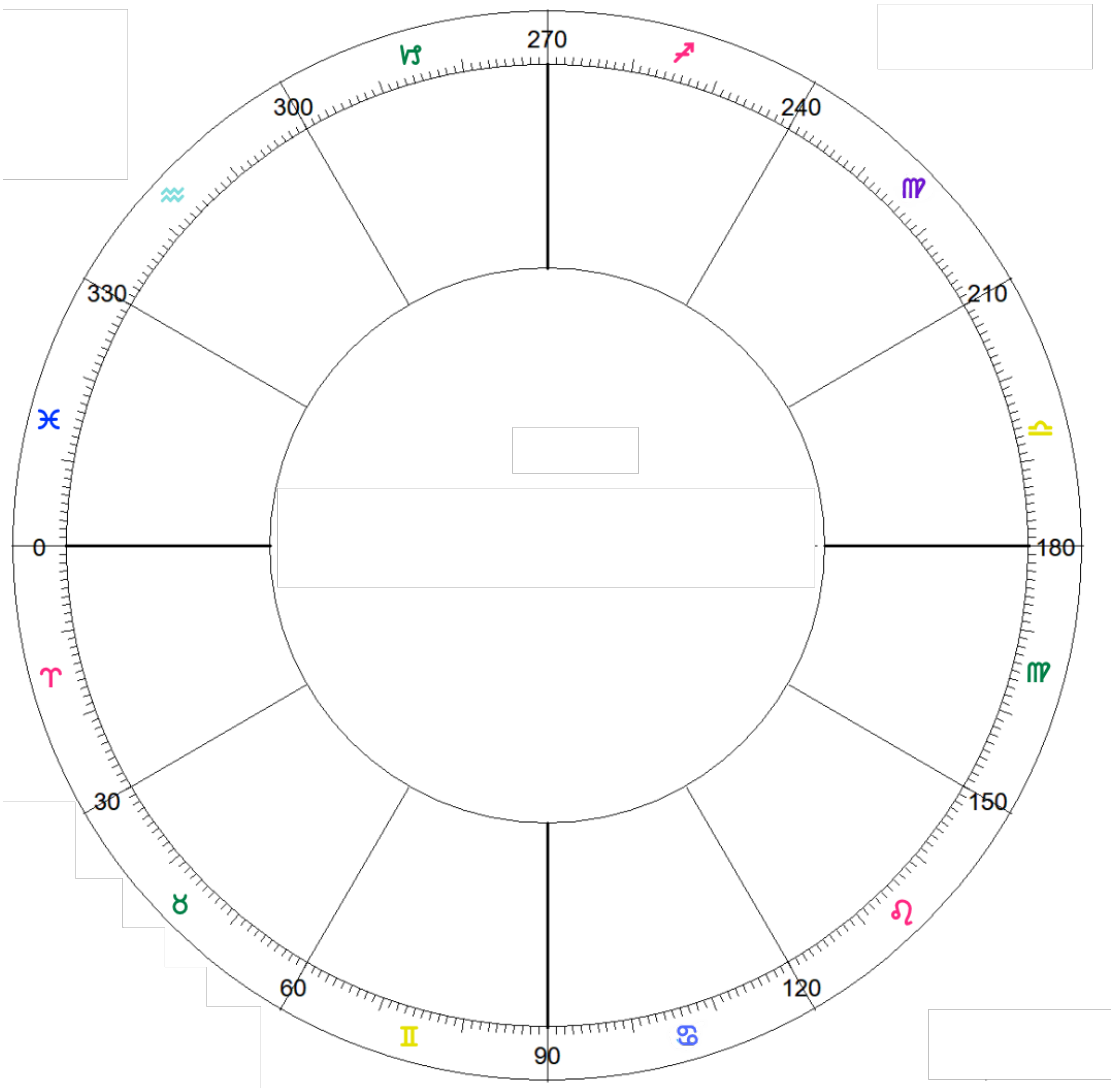
6.8.1.3.1 What are Dials?

Like a wheel, dials are a way of viewing an astrology chart.

A chart wheel displays the zodiac around a circle (called a wheel) and this circle is divided into 360 degrees (of ecliptic longitude).

The wheel is also grouped into 12 equal sized contiguous groups, called zodiac signs (Aries, Taurus, Gemini etc), each sign being a 30 degree section of the wheel. An example is below, with the beginning of the zodiac (0 Aries) placed in the middle of the wheel on the left, and the remaining signs follow on in 30 degree sections from there.

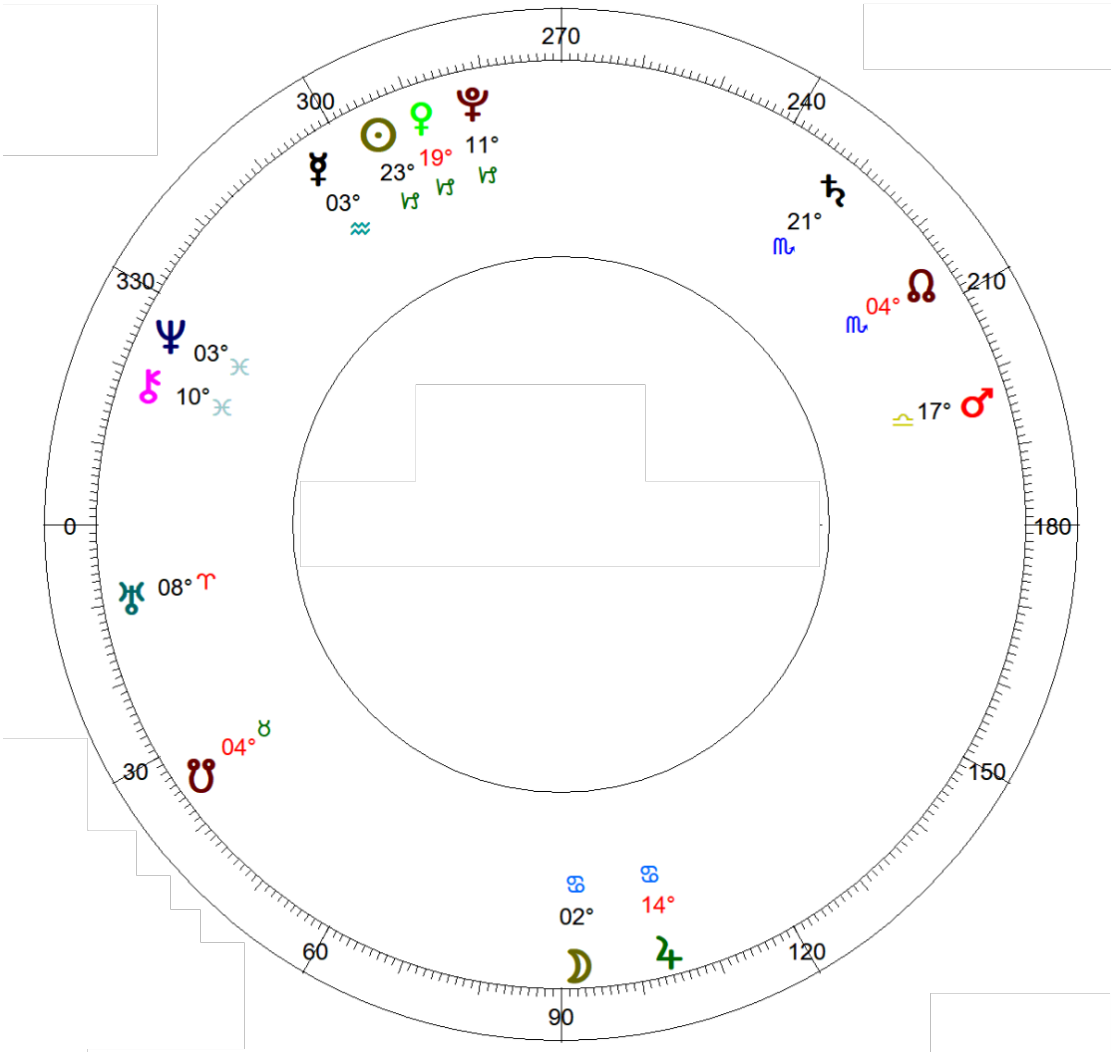
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



The 360 degree chart wheel

Then, according to where planets are positioned in the sky at the time of the chart, they are placed in the chart wheel at the corresponding degree of the zodiac.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



THe 360 degree chart wheel - with planets

With the planets in their respective positions around the zodiac we can then measure the shortest longitudinal arc between them, i.e. measure how many zodiac degrees they are apart from each other along the shortest route around the wheel between them. As is commonly known, certain amounts of degrees between the planets are identified as "aspects", each aspect having a name. The main aspects are below:

0 degrees (same position) is called a Conjunction ☌

30 degrees is called a Semisextile ⚺

45 degrees is called a Semisquare ∠

60 degrees is called a Sextile ⚹

90 degrees is called a Square □

120 is called a Trine △

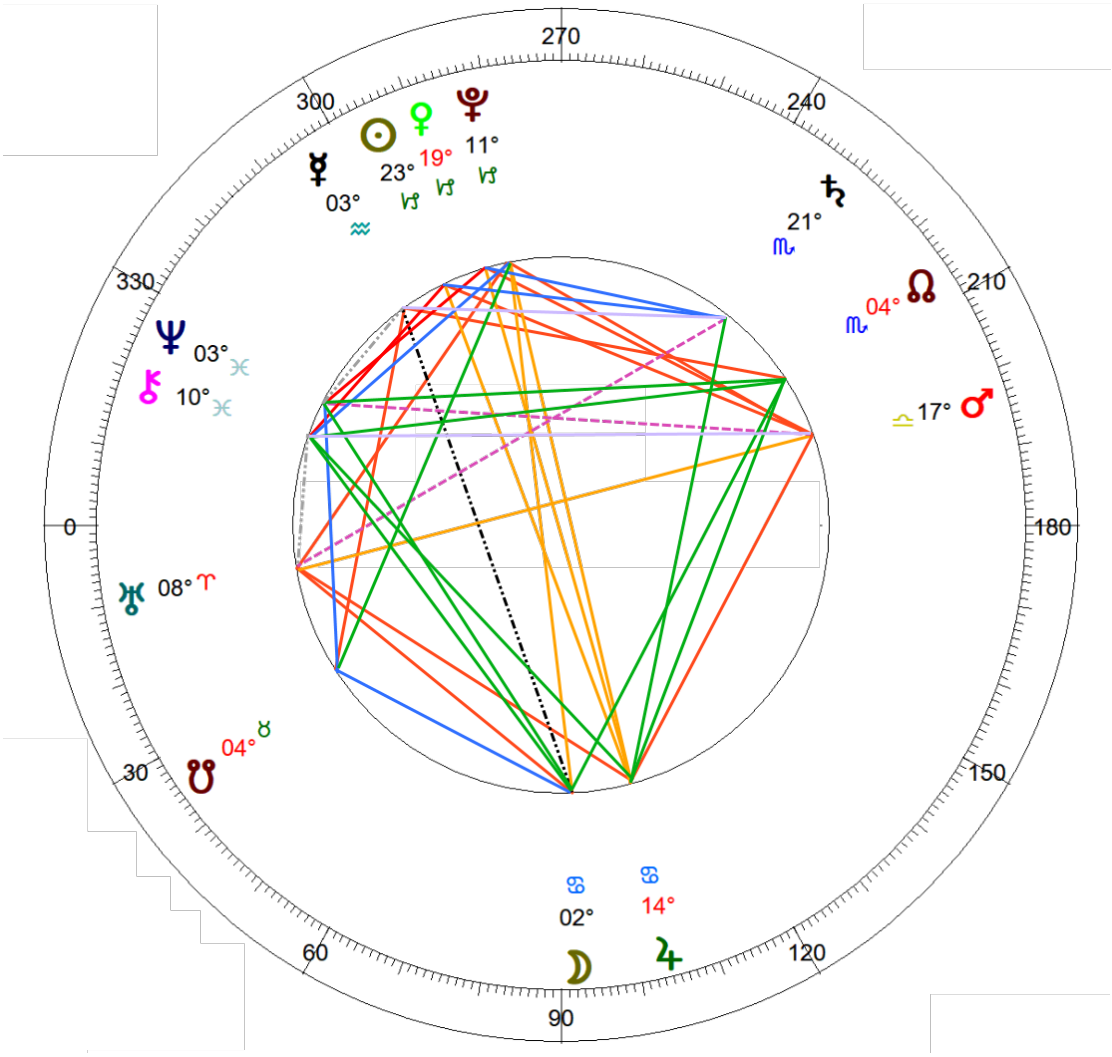
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

135 is called a Sesquiquadrate ☐

150 is called a Quincunx (or inconjuction) ⚻

180 is called an Opposition ☍

When the degrees that two planets are apart, on the section of the wheel where they are closest together, comes exactly (or close) to one of the above listed amounts, we say there is an "aspect" between the two planets. We usually also draw a line between those two planets in the chart wheel so we can see this aspect visually. Initially it may not be easy to see what aspect each line refers to, but with color coding and familiarity it soon becomes more obvious. Below is an example where the aspects have been represented by colored lines between the two planets in question:



The 360 degree chart wheel (1st Harmonic) - with all planetary aspects

However another way of viewing these aspects is by using a Dial. A key purpose of Dials is to make seeing aspects between the planets easier than it is in a chart wheel, which it often does. But at a minimum it is an alternative way of viewing aspects. Another key

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

purpose of a Dial is to easily see midpoints, which for the majority of midpoints is often difficult to do in a wheel.

A midpoint is the point which is longitudinally in the middle of two planets on the section of the chart wheel where the planets are closest. So if an aspect also exists between two planets, then the midpoint will be midway along the aspect (line) between them.

The basic underlying principle of the Dial is that of harmonics. Let's return to the aspects listed above to understand what harmonics are.

Harmonics

Harmonics are essentially "harmonies", like in music, which are themselves different resonating vibrations, or resonances. Each musical tone that makes up the harmony is vibrating at a different resonance. And all the aspects in astrology are based on harmonics. As such it is really harmonics that are allowing us to see the patterns (initially shown by the aspects) in an astrology chart.

When we divide a circle up into equal parts, each divided part has a different tone (or resonance) to that of the original whole circle, and in this way with each division of the circle we are creating the different harmonics. It is therefore the denominator (what we are dividing the circle by) that signifies the harmonic.

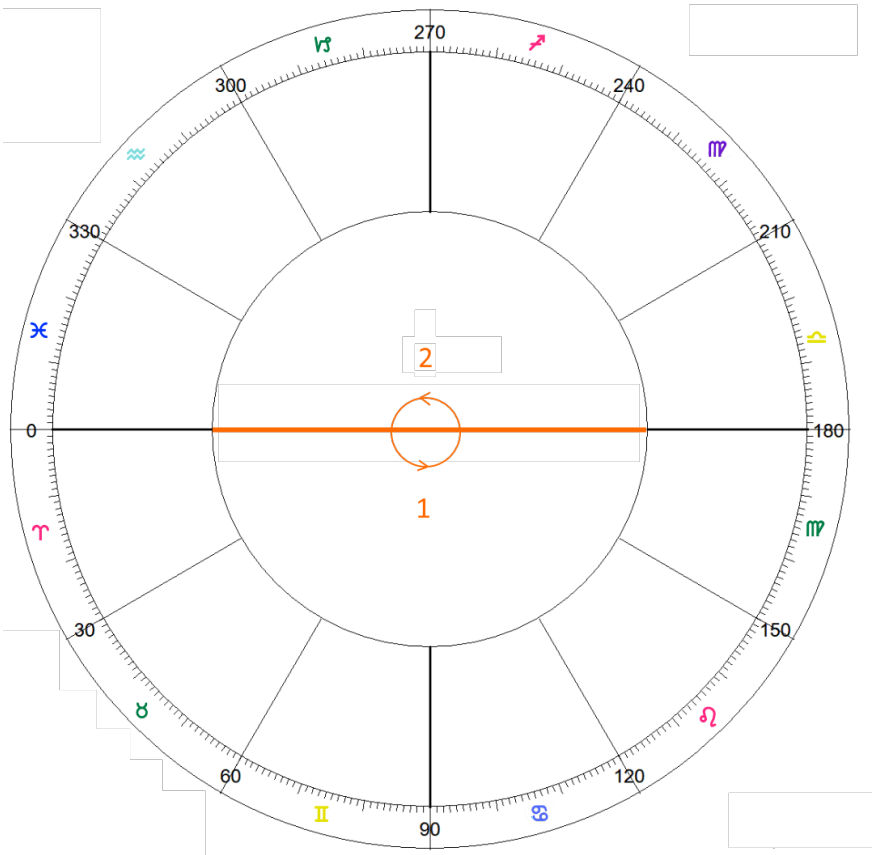
Harmonics are therefore represented by whole numbers, starting with the number 1. However if we divide the circle by 1 we are not dividing it up at all, as the result is still the whole circle. Thus the 360 degree chart wheel as we normally use it is already functioning in the *1st* harmonic.

Within a human being the facet of the life force (that each planet represents) operates according to its own energy, fulfilling a certain function. In a normal 360 degree chart wheel, one or more planets directly connect with each other when they are separated by an aspect (a certain amount of degrees apart on the chart wheel, as listed above). And each aspect involved in these connections is of a certain harmonic.

In the 360 degree chart wheel functioning in the initial harmonic of 1, the primary initial aspect based on that harmonic is the ***Conjunction***. Planets in a conjunction are all in the same (single, 1) place on the chart wheel, and thus the harmonic the conjunction resonates to is the harmonic of 1. In other words the 360 degree wheel is divided by the harmonic of 1, giving us the conjunction aspect. Further harmonics after 1 produce the remaining aspects we use in the chart.

With the harmonic of 2 we divide the 360 degree wheel into 2 equal parts, giving us an aspect of 180 degrees (360 / 2 = 180), which is the aspect of an Opposition. 2 oppositions joined contiguously together circumscribe the whole 360 degree wheel. Below it appears as if there is only one opposition going from 0 degrees to 180 degrees. However that same opposition can also be read as going from 180 degrees back round to 360 degrees, or 0 degrees in other words, as well.

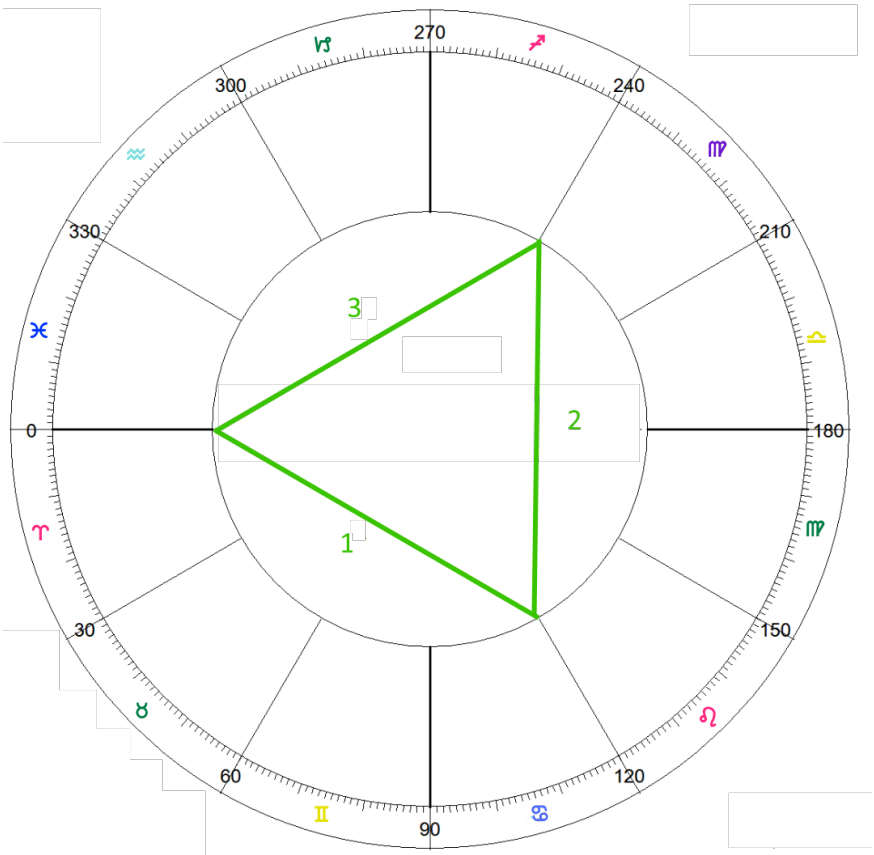
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



The 2nd Harmonic - Oppositions

With the harmonic of 3 we divide the 360 degree wheel into 3 equal parts, giving us an aspect of 120 degrees (360 / 3 = 120), which is the aspect of a *Trine*. 3 trines joined contiguously together circumscribe the whole 360 degree wheel.

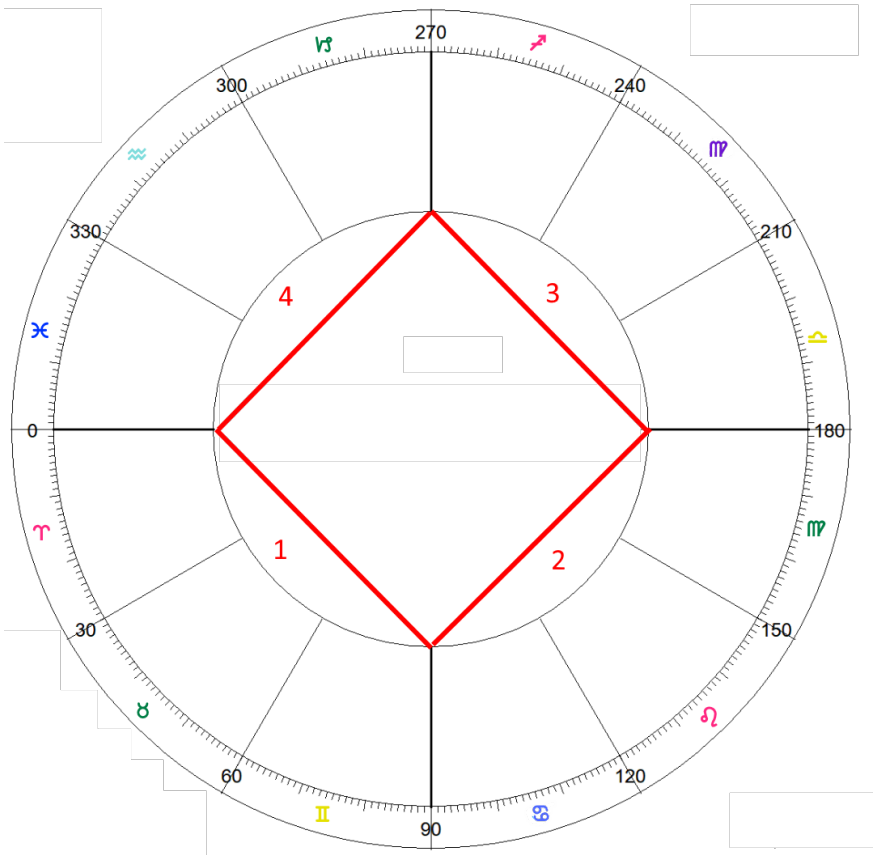
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



The 3rd Harmonic - Trines

With the harmonic of 4 we divide the 360 degree wheel into 4 equal parts, giving us an aspect of 90 degrees (360 / 4 = 90), which is the aspect of a *Square*. 3 squares joined contiguously together circumscribe the whole 360 degree wheel.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

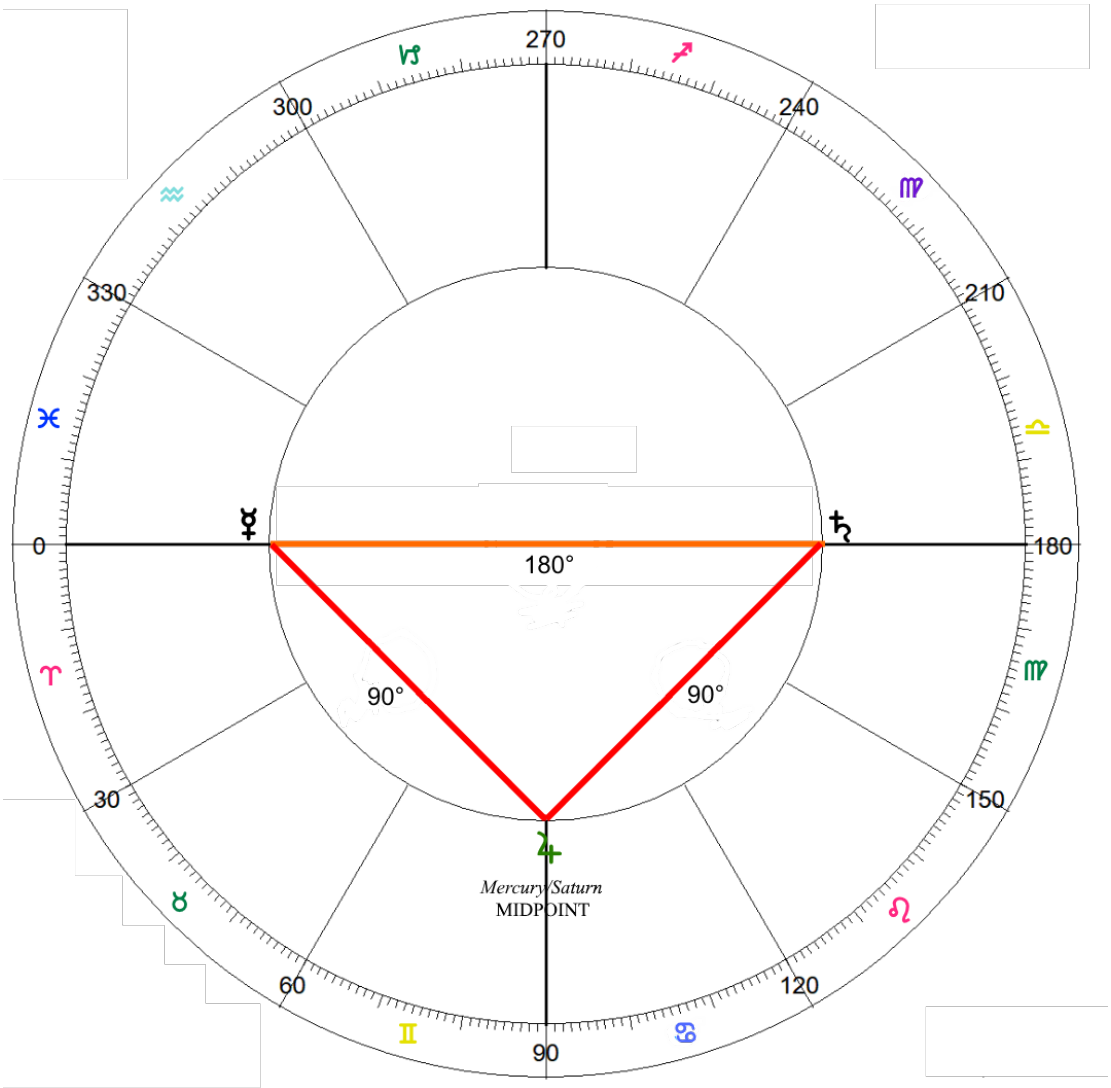


The 4th Harmonic - Squares

When 2 squares (90 degrees each) are added together they come to 180 degrees (an opposition). The midpoint of the two ends of an opposition is the point on the opposition aspect where these two squares (each half an opposition) meet and join together. Below Mercury and Saturn are in an opposition (180 degree aspect). The midpoint of Mercury and Saturn is exactly mid-way between them, and below Jupiter is sitting on that mid-way point, so is exactly conjunct the midpoint of Mercury and Saturn.

Because that midpoint degree is half of an opposition (180 / 2 = 90) there is also a square aspect between Jupiter and Mercury on one end of the opposition, and also a square aspect between Jupiter and Saturn on the other end of the opposition. This is how harmonics work: the harmonic of 2, when then multiplied by 2, equals 4; which is the harmonic of the square aspect. So an opposition contains within itself two squares.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

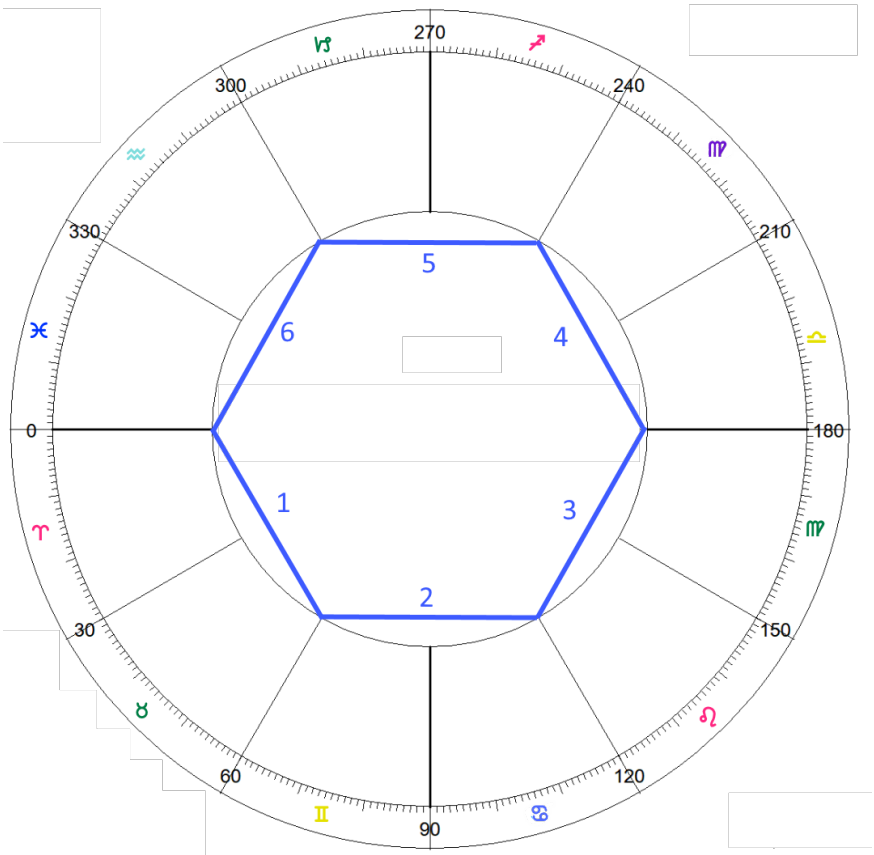


The 4th Harmonic - the 2nd harmonic midpoint

With the harmonic of 5 we divide the 360 degree wheel into 5 equal parts, giving us an aspect of 72 degrees (360 / 5 = 72), which is the aspect of a *Quintile*. 5 quintiles joined contiguously together circumscribe the whole 360 degree wheel. A quintile is not usually regarded as a main aspect, although it is often included in a chart.

With the harmonic of 6 we divide the 360 degree wheel into 6 equal parts, giving us an aspect of 60 degrees (360 / 6 = 60), which is the aspect of a *Sextile*. 6 sextiles joined contiguously together circumscribe the whole 360 degree wheel.

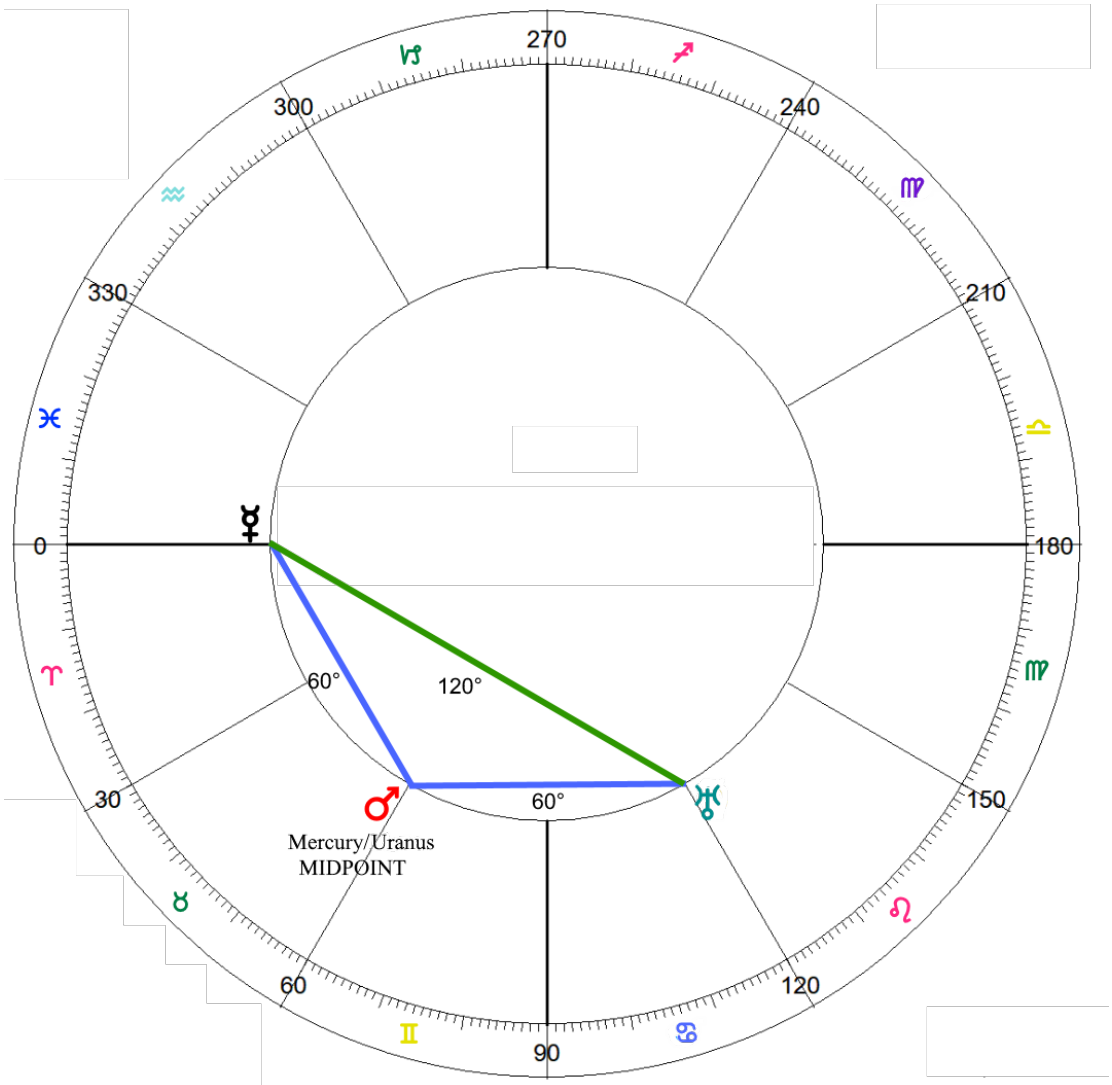
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



The 6th Harmonic - Sextiles

Because a sextile is 60 degrees, two sextiles added contiguously together makes a trine (120 degrees). In this vein we can see below that Mars, sextile Mercury and sextile Uranus, is also on the midpoint between Mercury and Uranus.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

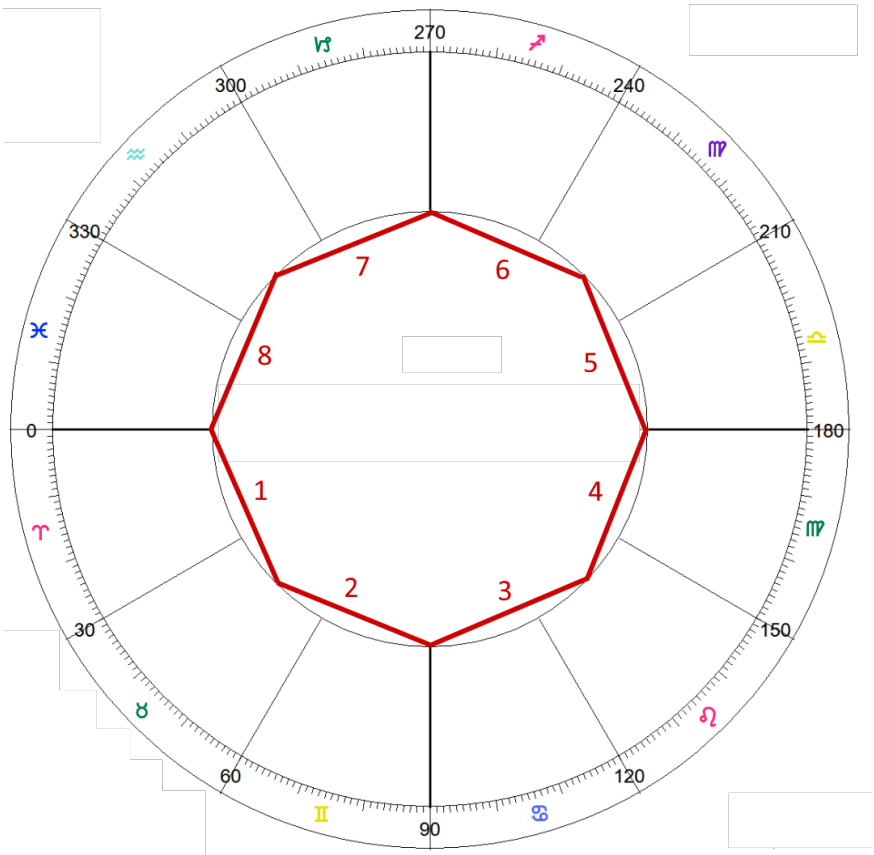


The 6th Harmonic - the 3rd harmonic midpoint

With the harmonic of 7 we divide the 360 degree wheel into 7 equal parts, giving us an aspect of 51 degrees & 26 minutes (360 / 7 = 51.42), which is the aspect of a *Septile*. 7 septiles joined contiguously together circumscribe the whole 360 degree wheel. A septile is not regarded as a main aspect, although it is sometimes included in a chart.

With the harmonic of 8 we divide the 360 degree wheel into 8 equal parts, giving us an aspect of 45 degrees (360 / 8 = 45), which is the aspect of a *Semisquare*. 8 semisquares joined contiguously together circumscribe the whole 360 degree wheel.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



The 8th Harmonic - Semisquares

Because a semisquare is 45 degrees, two semisquares added contiguously together makes a square (90 degrees). in this vein we can see below that Venus, semisquare Mercury and semisquare Jupiter, is also on the midpoint between Mercury and Jupiter, which are in a square aspect with each other.

Likewise Jupiter, semisquare Venus and semisquare Pluto is also on the midpoint between Venus and Pluto, which are in a square aspect with each other. Additionally Jupiter, which is square Mercury and square Saturn as well, is therefore also on the midpoint between Mercury and Saturn, which are in an opposition aspect with each other. In this situation Jupiter is at the midpoint of two different pairs of planets, which is giving it an increased significance in the chart.

Finally Pluto, semisquare Jupiter and semisquare Saturn, is also on the midpoint between Jupiter and Saturn, which are in a square aspect with each other.

Additionally, with a semisquare being 45 degrees, three semisquares added contiguously together makes a *Sesquiquadrate* (135 degrees), which is shown between Mercury and Pluto. The midway point between these two planets, i.e. the midpoint between them, is where the "X" is drawn. Unlike all the previous examples there is no planet on that point, at the midpoint (the midway point between Mercury and Pluto on the side of the chart wheel where they are closest together). But that doesn't mean the midpoint doesn't exist - it does. Midpoints stand on their own whether there are planets on them on or not.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

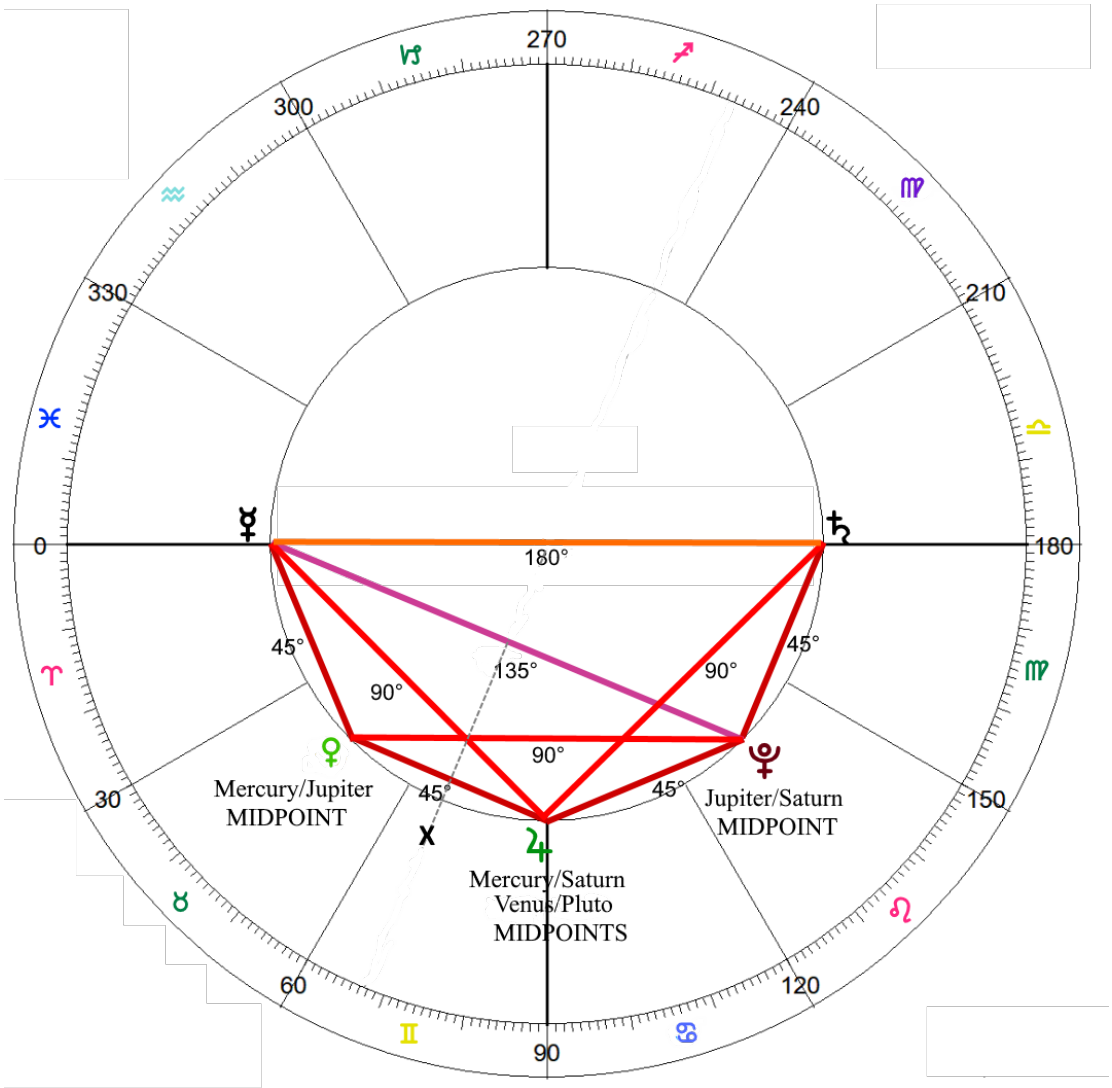
Obviously there will always be a lot of midpoints in a chart (one between every possible pairing of planets/points), so in terms of the big picture when delineating an astrology chart, often they are a secondary consideration to aspects. They are usually more subtle, but not necessarily always less significant - they are sensitive points that can be correlated to factors related to the planets they are midpoints to.

In this example when any planet transits over the point where "X" is drawn it will have an impact on the functioning of Mercury and Pluto, over and above the affect of Mercury and Pluto being in a sesquiquadrate aspect with each other already has. A Gemini/3rd house influence will be added to the mix, along with the influence the transiting planet normally has (according to its inherent nature).

What we can see here is that the 8th harmonic contains all the other aspects that are a simple multiple of it:

45 x 1 = 45 (8th harmonic, semisquares)
45 x 2 = 90 (4th harmonic, squares)
45 x 3 = 135 (8th harmonic, sesquiquadrates)
45 x 4 = 180 (2nd harmonic, oppositions)

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



The 8th Harmonic - the 4th and 2nd harmonic midpoint

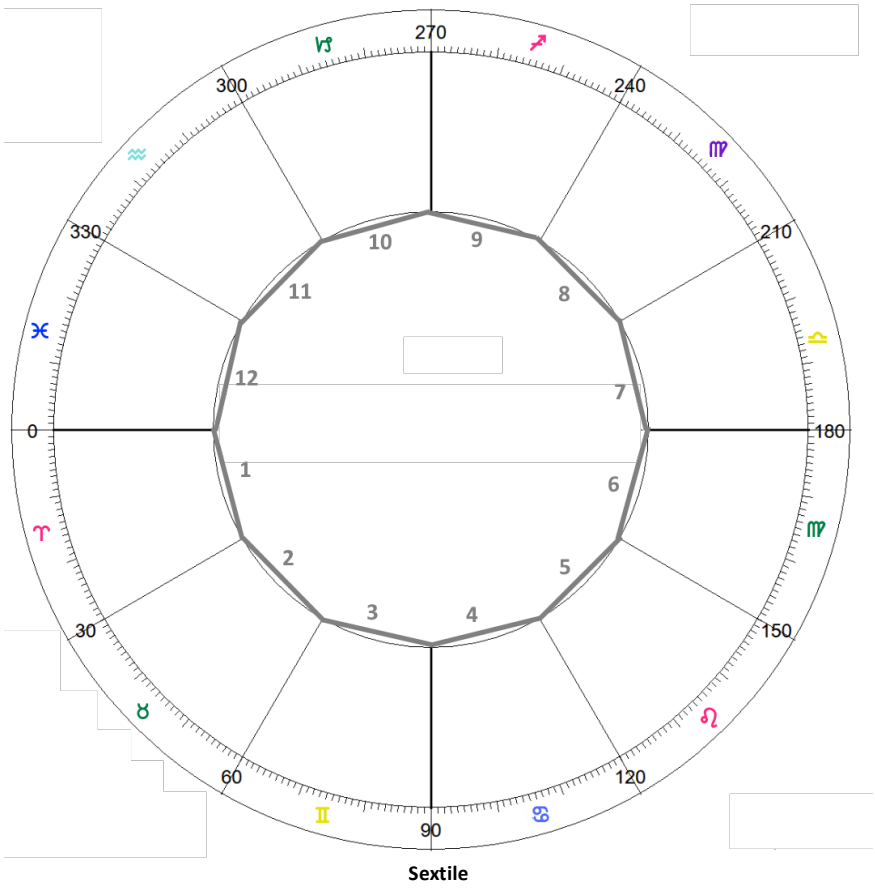
With the harmonic of 9 we divide the 360 degree wheel into 9 equal parts, giving us an aspect of 40 degrees (360 / 9 = 40), which is the aspect of a *Novile*. 9 noviles joined contiguously together circumscribe the whole 360 degree wheel. A novile is not regarded as a main aspect, although it is sometimes included in a chart.

With the harmonic of 10 we divide the 360 degree wheel into 10 equal parts, giving us an aspect of 36 degrees (360 / 10 = 36), which is the aspect of a *Decile*. 10 deciles joined contiguously together circumscribe the whole 360 degree wheel. A decile is not a main aspect, and is rarely included in a chart.

With the harmonic of 11 we divide the 360 degree wheel into 11 equal parts, giving us an aspect of 32 degrees and 44 minutes (360 / 11 = 32.73), which is the aspect of a *Unidecile*. 11 unideciles joined contiguously together circumscribe the whole 360 degree wheel. A unidecile is not a main aspect, and is rarely included in a chart.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

With the harmonic of 12 we divide the 360 degree wheel into 12 equal parts, giving us an aspect of 30 degrees (360 / 12 = 30), which is the aspect of a *Semisextile*. 12 semisextiles joined contiguously together circumscribe the whole 360 degree wheel.



Sextile

Because a semisextile is 30 degrees, two semisextiles added contiguously together makes a sextile (60 degrees). in this vein we can see below that the Sun, semisquare Mercury and semisquare Jupiter, is also on the midpoint between Mercury and Jupiter, which are in a square aspect with each other.

Likewise Jupiter, semisquare the Sun and semisquare Pluto is also on the midpoint between the Sun and Pluto, which are in a square aspect with each other. Additionally Jupiter, which is additionally square Mercury and square Saturn, is therefore also on the midpoint between Mercury and Saturn too, which are in an opposition aspect with each other. In this situation Jupiter is at the midpoint of two different pairs of planets, which is giving it an increased significance in the chart.

Finally Pluto, semisquare Jupiter and semisquare Saturn, is also on the midpoint between Jupiter and Saturn, which are in a square aspect with each other.

As well, with a semisquare being 45 degrees, three semisquares added contiguously together makes a *Sesquiquadrate* (135 degrees), which is shown between Mercury and Pluto. The midway point between these two planets, i.e. the midpoint between them, is

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

where the "X" is drawn. Unlike all the previous examples there is no planet on that point, at the midpoint (the midway point between Mercury and Pluto on the side of the chart wheel where they are closest together). But that doesn't mean the midpoint doesn't exist, it does. Midpoints stand on their own whether there are planets on them on or not.

Obviously there will always be a lot of midpoints in a chart (one between every possible pairing of planets/points), so in terms of the big picture when delineating an astrology chart, often they are a secondary consideration to aspects. They are usually more subtle, but not necessarily always less significant - they are sensitive points that can be correlated to factors related to the planets they are midpoints to.

In this example when any planet transits over the point where "X" is drawn it will have an impact on the functioning of Mercury and Pluto, over and above the affect of Mercury and Pluto being in a sesquiquadrate aspect with each other already has. A Gemini/3rd house influence will be added to the mix, along with the influence the transiting planet normally has (according to its inherent nature).

What we can see here is that the 8th harmonic contains all the other aspects that are a simple multiple of it:

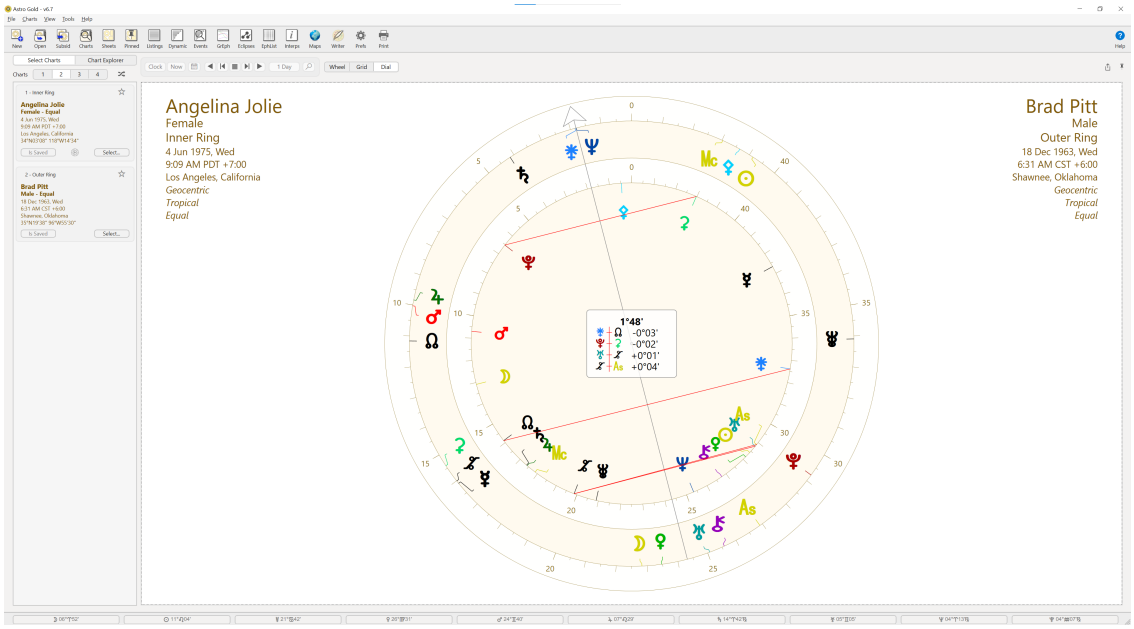
45 x 1 = 45 (8th harmonic, semisquares)
45 x 2 = 90 (4th harmonic, squares)
45 x 3 = 135 (8th harmonic, sesquiquadrates)
45 x 4 = 180 (2nd harmonic, oppositions)

6.8.1.3.2 Using a Dial

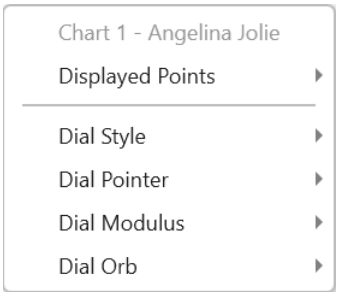
Below is a Dial displaying two charts using a 45° modulus.

You can set the modulus in the Preferences menu/Wheels tab.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



➢ Right-click anywhere in or outside of the **Dial** window and a pop-up menu is displayed (Displayed Points only appears for single dials).



➢ Clicking on **Displayed Points** another menu is displayed from which you can choose the "Point Set" to be displayed. "Follow Default" simply displays the default "Point Set" that is set in Preferences.



➢ Clicking on **Dial Style** displays a list of styles of the appropriate type for the number of charts displayed, so you can select a different Dial to be used. "Follow Default" simply displays the default "Dial Style" that is set in Preferences for the number of charts displayed.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

- If you have more than one chart selected clicking on **Dial Pointer** allows you to specify which chart in the dial the pointer applies to.

- Clicking on **Dial Modulus** allows you set the modulus to use for the dial.

- Clicking on **Dial Orb** allows you set the orb to use for the midpoints.

NOTE: Anywhere you can access a pop-up context menu using the mouse by right-clicking (for example on a chart title), you can also use the touchpad.

6.8.2 Chart Explorer

Putting the "Selected Charts" pane in *Chart Explorer* mode enables you to click once on any point in any single or multi-chart wheel or dial, and display useful additional context-sensitive information about it (a double-click brings up the Interpretations window with interpretations about that point).

>> To put the "Selected Charts" pane into Explorer Mode

- Click on **Chart Explorer** in the "Selection Panel" (see below).

For each point in a chart there are three main types of information possible: **Details**, chart **Aspects** and **Dynamic** aspects. You select which type of information you want to see in the "Selected Charts" pane by clicking on it at the bottom of the "Selected Charts" pane.

Regardless of the number of charts you have selected, the Chart Explorer gives information relating to points in Chart 1, the innermost chart if you have more than one chart selected, for both "Details" and "Aspects". If you select "Dynamic" as the information type, then the current transits are calculated and then applied to the points in Chart 1.

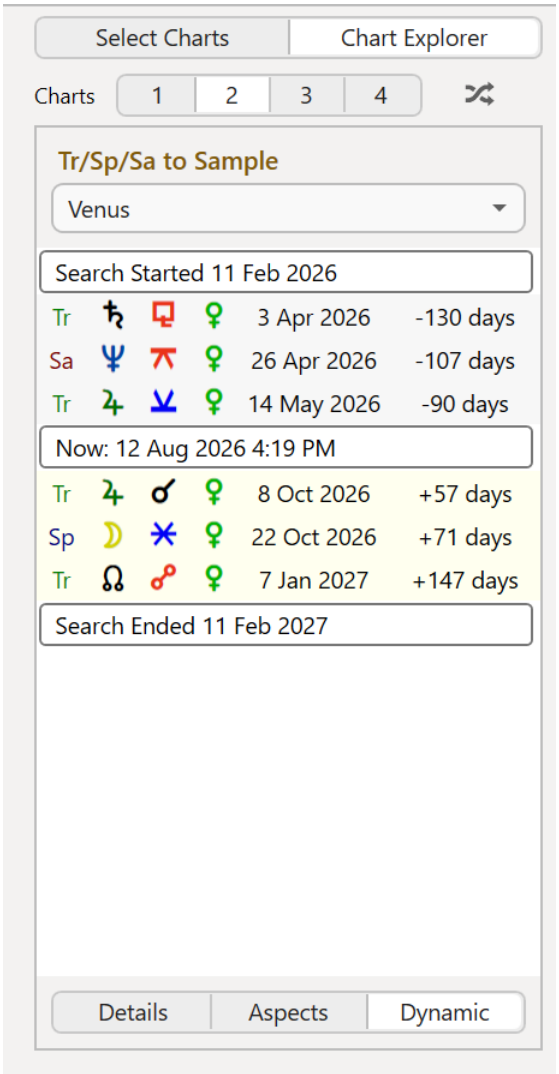
To select a chart point either select it from the dropdown list above the information panel, or click on the point in the displayed wheel in the "Viewing Area".

If the "Details" information type is selected you will see position and speed information about that point in the chart (longitude, latitude, right ascension, declination). If the "Aspects" information type is selected you will see a list of all the aspects for that point in Chart 1.

Below shows the information given for a point when the "Dynamic" information type is selected and Venus had been clicked in the wheel for Chart 1 in the "Viewing Area". It shows exact transit hits to Venus for a period of a year. The year is automatically set to start 6 months prior to the current date and end 6 months after the current date.

If a pair of points has an aspect in both longitude and declination, both aspects will be listed.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



6.8.3 Clock

The "Clock" button, one of the "Display Controls", continuously updates a chart's time to the present time. It has a different effect depending on whether one or more charts are selected, and whether the Outer Chart (2nd, 3rd or 4th chart) is a natal chart or not.

1 Chart selected

The date and time of this chart is always updated to the present date and time for the location of the chart. This means the "present" for the location of the chart may not be the same in terms of date and time ... as the date and time where you are using the computer. This is because the chart location will be in a particular timezone, and if you are physically in a different timezone to this when you are using Astro Gold then the "present" of the chart will naturally be expressed as a different time and/or date to that of your physical location.

2 Charts selected

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

If there are two charts selected the Outer Ring (2nd) chart is always the one that is updated. If it is a natal chart then it is replaced with a current transits chart, using however the location of the natal chart it is replacing (which may not be the same as the Home Location). If the Outer Ring (2nd) chart is a transits or subsidiary chart then it's date and time will simply be updated to the present for the location of the chart.

3 Charts selected

If there are three charts selected, as long as the Middle Ring chart is already either a transits, secondary progressed or solar arc directed chart, then both the Middle and Outer Ring (2nd and 3rd) charts are also updated in the same way (as when two charts are selected). In this case if the Outer Ring (3rd) chart is a natal chart then it is replaced with a current transits chart, using however the location of the natal chart it is replacing (which may not be the same as the Home Location). If the Outer Ring chart is already a transits or subsidiary chart then it's date and time will simply be updated to the present for the location of the chart.

4 Charts selected

If there are four charts selected, as long as both the Middle Ring charts are already either a transits, secondary progressed or solar arc directed chart, then both the two Middle and Outer Ring (2nd, 3rd and 4th) charts are also updated in the same way (as when two or three charts are selected). In this case if the Outer Ring (4th) chart is a natal chart then it is replaced with a current transits chart, using however the location of the natal chart it is replacing (which may not be the same as the Home Location). If the Outer Ring chart is already a transits or subsidiary chart then it's date and time will simply be updated to the present for the location of the chart.

Once the chart date and time has been updated then it continues to update every second.

>> To start the Clock

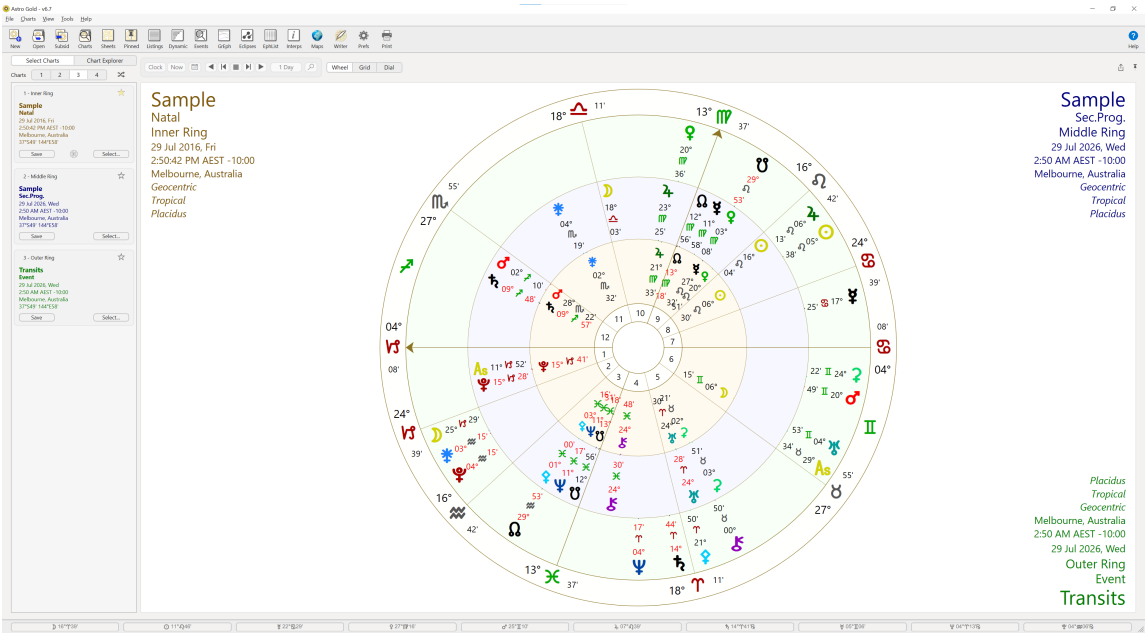
- Click on the **Clock** button which will become dark with white text. The chart being updated will be temporarily renamed to "Clock".

>> To stop the Clock

- Click on the **Clock** button which will become white with dark text. The chart that had become a clock will be renamed to "Transits", and the time will stay at what it was when you clicked the button to stop the clock.

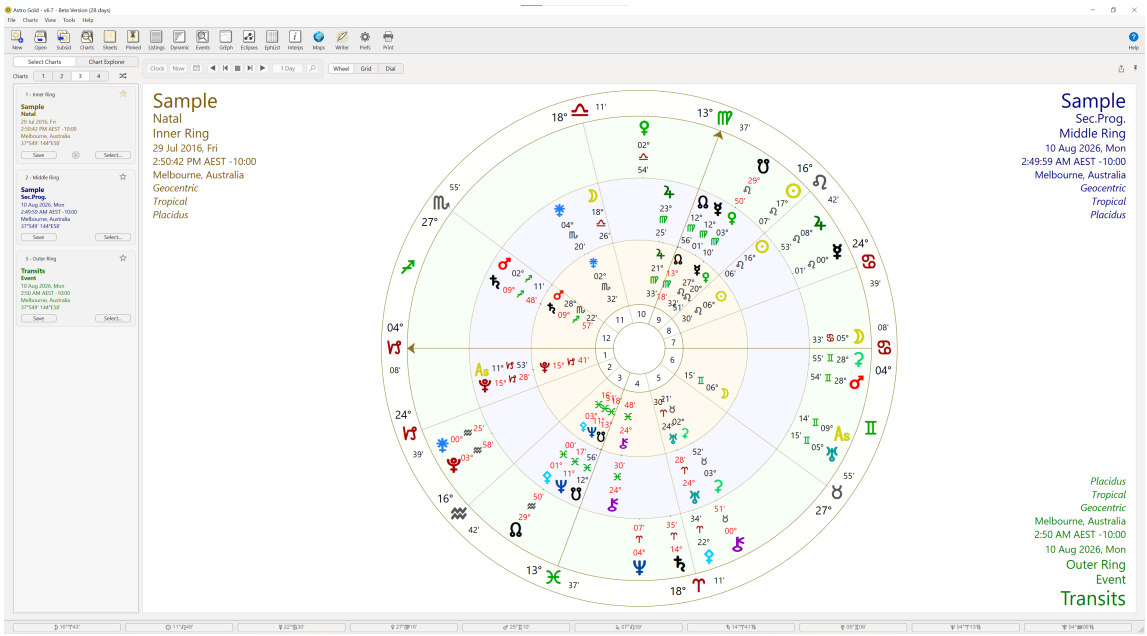
Static display of secondary progressions and transits for an event in a native's life 10 years after birth

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



The effect of starting the clock ...

With the above triWheel displayed in the "Viewing Area", once the clock has been started the inner ring (natal) chart is the birth time and so will not change, but the time of the outer two charts will change to be the *current* clock time for the place of birth, and will continue to tick over accordingly in real time. This creates a constantly updating live view of Sample's current progressions and transits.



Clock started ...

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

6.8.4 Now

The "Now" button, one of the "Display Controls" on the Main Screen, updates a chart's time to the present time. It operates just the same as the "Clock" button initially does, the only difference being the Clock continues to keep the chart's time updated to the present in real time.

The "Now" button has a different effect depending on whether one or more charts are selected, and whether the Outer Ring chart is a natal chart or not. It functions very similar to the "Clock" button but doesn't keep updating.

1 Chart selected

The date and time of this chart is always updated to the present date and time for the location of the chart. This means the "present" for the location of the chart may not be the same in terms of date and time ... as the date and time where you are using the computer. This is because the chart location will be in a particular timezone, and if you are physically in a different timezone to this when you are using Astro Gold then the "present" will naturally be expressed as a different time and/or date to that of your physical location.

2 Charts selected

If there are two charts selected the Outer Ring (2nd) chart is always the one that is updated. If it is a natal chart then it is replaced with a current transits chart, using however the location of the natal chart it is replacing (which may not be the same as the Home Location). If the Outer Ring chart is a transits or subsidiary chart then it's date and time will simply be updated to the present for the location of the chart.

3 Charts selected

If there are three charts selected, as long as the Middle Ring chart is already a either a transits, secondary progressed or solar arc directed chart, then both the Middle and Outer Ring (2nd and 3rd) charts are also updated in the same way (as when two charts are selected). In this case if the Outer Ring (3rd) chart is a natal chart then it is replaced with a current transits chart, using however the location of the natal chart it is replacing (which may not be the same as the Home Location). If the Outer Ring chart is already a transits or subsidiary chart then it's date and time will simply be updated to the present for the location of the chart.

4 Charts selected

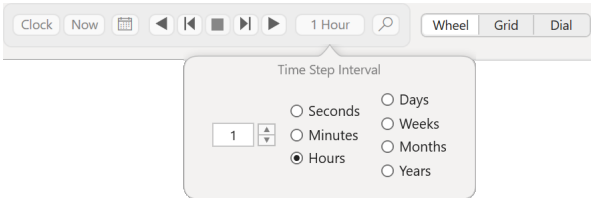
If there are four charts selected, as long as both the Middle Ring charts are already either a transits, secondary progressed or solar arc directed chart, then both the two Middle and Outer Ring (2nd, 3rd and 4th) charts are also updated in the same way (as when two or three charts are selected). In this case if the Outer Ring (4th) chart is a natal chart then it is replaced with a current transits chart, using however the location of the natal chart it is replacing (which may not be the same as the Home Location). If the Outer Ring chart is already a transits or subsidiary chart then it's date and time will simply be updated to the present for the location of the chart.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

6.8.5 Stepping through time

In the "Display Controls" (see Screen Areas) you can quickly adjust the time of a dynamic (steppable) chart by using the "Chart Stepping" facility. This is comprised of the "Time Step Interval" options, and the Step Forward **">", ">|"** and Step Back **"|<","<"** buttons.

>> To set the time interval



1) Click in the **Time Step Interval** itself and a pop-up dialog is displayed, as shown above with possible units of time being Seconds, Minutes, Hours, Days, Weeks, Months and Years . Click on the **unit of time** you want to use.

2) Once you have selected the unit of time enter the **number** of these units of time that will be stepped either forward or backward - up to a maximum of 100.

>> To step by the time interval

➢ Click any of the **Step Forward** or **Step Backward** buttons. The "**>|**" and "**<|**" only move the time one step at a time. The "**>**" and "**<**" step continuously through time.

- If only static (natal etc) charts are selected then a new transit chart will be placed in the outermost Ring, which will then be stepped. The time to step from will be taken from the innermost (Ring one) chart.

  If there are no spare rings - for instance if there was a natal chart selected in all four rings - then you will be asked if you'd like to replace the outermost chart with a new transits chart which will be stepped.

- The date/time for the step is always controlled by the outermost chart. If any of the inner or middle chart(s) is also a dynamic chart (transits, secondary progressed or directed etc), then their dates are set to be the same as the outermost chart.

-OR-

➢ Alternatively open the **Calendar** by clicking on its icon  in the display controls, and set the date you would like to directly jump to. This does two things at once. It...

a) sets the date and time of every displayed dynamic chart (transit, progressed charts etc).

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

b) becomes the new base date/time from which any further stepping (forwards or backwards) is related to.

>> Stepping by fixed time intervals versus calendar time intervals

When stepping a chart through time, if a timezone change occurred during the time step (e.g. DST) then one possibility is that the new chart's clock time retains its previous local time even though the timezone has changed. This is one option and could be referred to as *calendar-based time steps*.

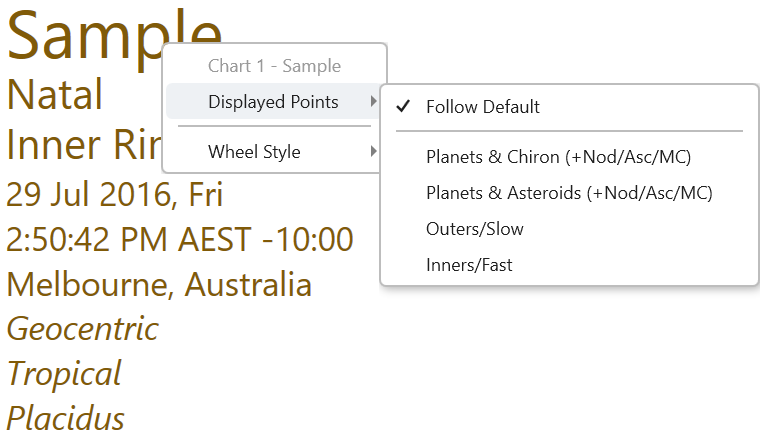
Another option, which Astro Gold does, is that in the situation above the local time is now adjusted to reflect the timezone change, while preserving the exact time step interval applied. This allows astrological/astronomical changes to progress consistently during chart stepping, regardless of DST changes, and can be referred to as *exact-interval based (or fixed) time-steps*.

6.8.6 Custom Displayed Points

You can set which points that will be displayed in charts, transits, progressions and directions by default in Preferences on the "Displayed" tab. This is a very flexible and handy facility.

However there may be occasions when you are viewing a chart and would like to have different points temporarily displayed.

➢ To do this **right-click** on the **chart title** or **inside a wheel** and a menu pops up. Select the Displayed Points Set you want to use for the particular chart while it is displayed.



➢ Alternatively, the **Displayed Points** set can be selected in the Selected Charts pane, in the Chart Selection menu.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

7 General Viewing Options (View Menu)

There are three general options you can set to control what you view on the screen. To access these:

➢ Click the **View** menu.

1) Selected Chart Count

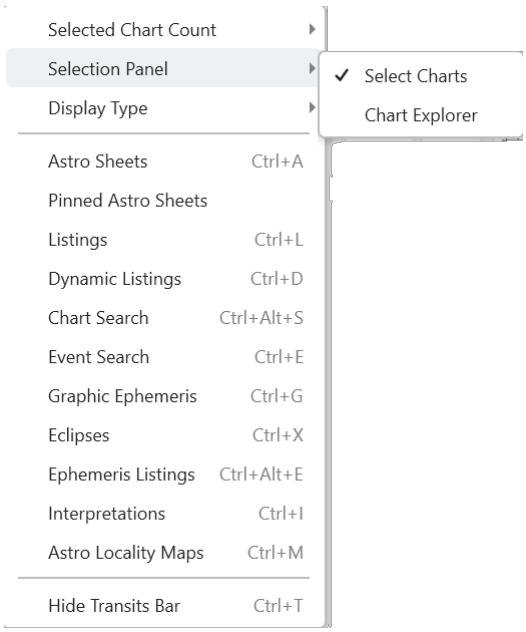
This allows you to specify how many charts you want to work with. The shortcut keys shown to the right of each menu option are also very handy for doing this directly from the keyboard. You can also do this in the "Selection Panel".

2) Selection Panel

The "Selection Panel" is the small rectangular area above the "Selected Charts" pane  - which shows what mode the pane is in, which in turn determines what will subsequently be displayed in the pane:

a) to see the birth/event details of each chart click **Select Charts**

b) to see specific chart point information for the Chart 1 click **Chart Explorer**



TIP: this viewing option can also be set via the equivalent *buttons* in the Selection Panel itself.

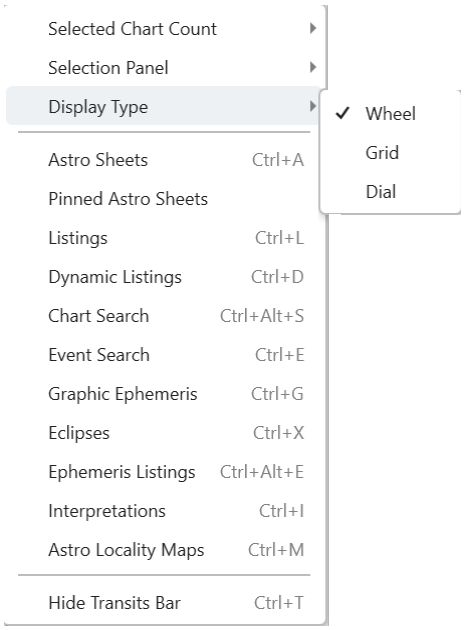
3) Display Type

This determines what is displayed in the "Viewing Area" of the screen:

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

a)	For a chart Wheel (or depending on how many charts are selected- chart biWheel / triWheel / quadriWheel)	➢ click **Wheel**
b)	For a chart Grid	➢ click **Grid**
c)	For a chart Dial (or depending on how many charts are selected- chart biDial / triDial / quadriDial)	➢ click **Dial**

TIP: this viewing option can also be set via the equivalent "Display Controls" above the "Viewing Area".



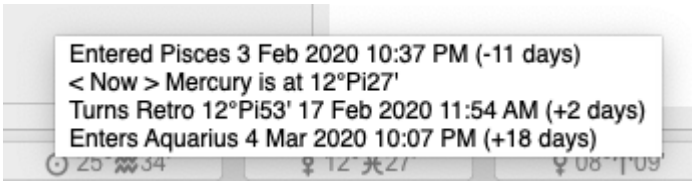
4) Show or Hide Transits Bar

This is the bottom menu entry shown above. This controls whether the "Transits Bar" containing the current positions of the mundane planets (shown below) is displayed across the bottom of the Main Screen - it is toggled on or off by repetitively clicking on it. When it's *on* the bar is displayed. When it's *off* the bar is hidden.



To see more information about one of the planets click on it. An example of what you'll see in the resulting pop-up is shown below for Mercury...

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

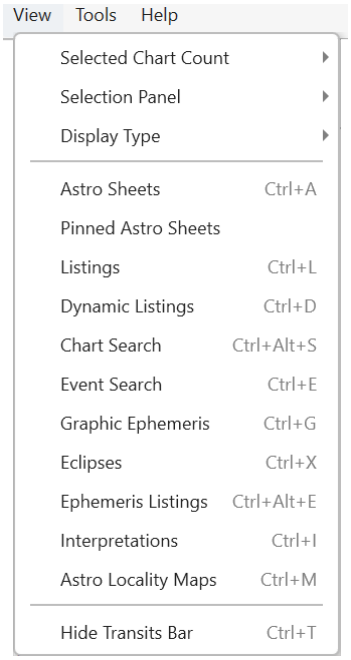
8 Reports and Special Information

Once you have selected charts to use in Astro Gold you can then access the:

- Specialized information functions
- Report modules

>> To see Information or a Report

1. Click the **View** menu. In this menu you will find Information (Graphic Ephemeris, Astro Locality maps) and Reports (Astro Sheets, Listings, Dynamic Listings, Interpretations, Professional Reports).
2. Click on the item you want or alternatively you can click on its **icon** directly in the Toolbar.



View Menu

>> Pop-up details and Interpretation text

Some charts and some Astro Sheets yield additional information when either clicked on, and/or right-mouse clicked on. Simply try clicking and/or right-clicking on these to see what extra info may be available.

8.1 Astro Sheets

The basic concept of an Astro Sheet is that it is a dashboard type sheet of information about one or more charts. These are reports comprising of a mixture of graphic objects - wheels, dials and tabulations - arranged in an informational layout.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> To Open the Astro Sheets window

➢ Click on the **View** menu, then the **Astro Sheets** menu option.

-OR-

➢ Click on the **Sheets** icon in the Toolbar.

The Astro Sheets window lists all the sheets available for each possible chart wheel or dial type (single, bi, tri or quadri) in the left hand pane, arranged into a hierarchy of categories. By clicking on the triangle to the left of each category node in the hierarchy the whole category node can be collapsed to just the category heading. Clicking on the triangle expands the category node so its contents can be accessed. The state of each node (expanded or collapsed) will is remembered across Astro Gold sessions.

The categories of Astro Sheet available:

- 1 Chart
  - General
  - Predictive
  - Traditional
  - Midpoints
  - Minor Bodies
  - Lots/Parts
  - Fixed Stars
  - Nodes & Apsides
- 2 Charts
- 3 Charts
- 4 Charts

Selected Chart

At the very top of the Astro Sheets window in the area just under the window title ("Astro Sheets") and over to the left, is the chart selection dropdown 

.

The first chart selected in the "Selected Charts" pane on the Main Screen will be the chart selected in this dropdown. If you are only working with 1 chart in the Selection Panel then the Astro Sheets chart selection dropdown will have no more charts to choose from, otherwise the remaining charts you are working with can be selected from the chart selection dropdown.

Whichever chart is selected in the dropdown is the chart all the Astro Sheets data relates to.

Tree Menu

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

In the left hand pane there is a Tree menu. A Tree menu consists of Headings in bold, and often also subHeadings under that (also in bold). The individual Astro Sheets are listed under the Headings and/or subHeadings.

1. If no Sheets are visible under any of the Headings (e.g. the "1 Chart" heading) then click on the **>** symbol to the left of the Heading (e.g to the left of "1 Chart"). The **>** will change to a ⌄.
2. If there are subHeadings under the heading and no Sheets are visible under any of the subHeadings, then likewise click on the **>** symbol to the left of the subHeading.
3. The Sheets will now all be visible.

When you click on a **Sheet** in the left hand pane, the "Astro Sheets" window displays the actual Sheet information in the large area in the window to the right of that. You can select which chart or charts are used in the Sheet by clicking the **dropdown box(es)** at the top left of the Astro Sheets window.

Saving Sheets

- A Sheet can be saved as a graphics file, and thus viewed at any later point in time. If you choose to save it, it will be saved to the Documents/Astro Gold/AstroSheets folder with a subfolder name varying according to the type of view being displayed (e.g. Wheel, Points List, Midpoint Trees etc), and the default name of the file is the name of the chart (or charts, if more than one) currently being used.

  Simply click on the 

button at the top right of the Astro Sheets window and the resulting graphics image will be first saved, then displayed in the Windows Photos application (it will look identical to the Sheet itself).

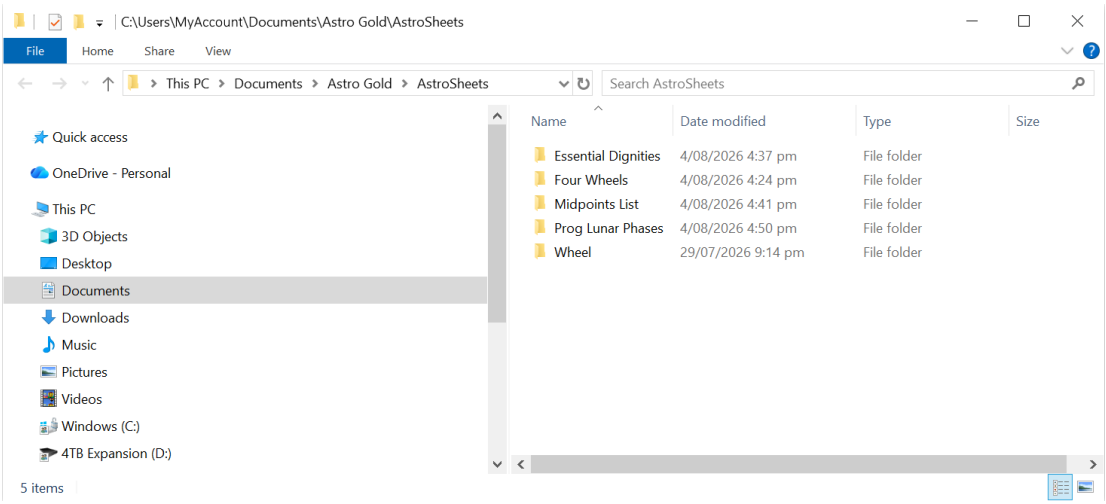
- While the graphics image is open you can use the **3 dots ... menu** (at the end of the row of icons in the top left of the Photos window) to edit it, copy it to the clipboard, save it as another file, re-size the sheet image, print it, or share it.

- To open the Sheet at a later point to view it, click on the "Folder" button  , then open the subfolder of the type of Sheet it is to find the actual Sheet file. **Right-click** on the file then click on **Open** in the menu that pops up.

AstroSheets folder

Click on the **Folders** button  in the top right of the Sheets window to open the AstroSheets folder, where you can view all your saved sheets. First, open the subfolder of the type of Sheet you want, to find the actual Sheet file. Right-click on the **file** then click on **Open** in the menu that pops up.

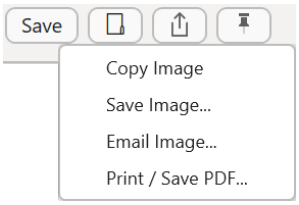
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Astro Sheets folders and files

Sharing

Additionally you can copy, email, save or print the Sheet (to a PDF) by clicking on the **Share** button in the top right of the Sheets window.



Pinning Sheets

You can create a dedicated window for the Sheet you're viewing by clicking on the **Pin** button in the top right of the Sheets window, and it will be added to the list of Pinned Astro Sheets & Charts.

Options

Look for the gear icon in the top right hand corner of any sheet, for selecting options relating to the information displayed by the sheet (although not all sheets have one).

Often an Astro Sheet can be sorted into a number of different orders such as point, sign, mode & sign, modulus. For example in the midpoints list it may be handy to sort the midpoints by point, or by the sign in which the midpoint occurs.

NOTE: Points List, Asteroids List, Stars List, Arabic Lots List & Nodes/Apsides List can now all have their contents sorted into order by any column type simply by clicking on the column header. When clicking repeatedly on the same column header, the sort order cycles through the available orders ie. Ascending, Descending (and Point order or File

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

order in the case of Points List and Arabic Lots List, respectively). The sorted column shows a down or up triangle on its right hand side to indicate in which direction it is sorted.

Additionally, for Star Aspects, Star Parans, Arabic Lot Aspects and Asteroid Aspects, you can choose to see the first chunk of data in the Sheet only, but in two columns so it's all easily viewable on the screen in one glance - or be able to view the entire amount of data but it's in one long column that you will usually need to scroll through to see everything included.

>> How to print or save a scrolling list's full contents

The gear icon includes an option to save the full list content of scrolling lists (life time arcs, midpoints lists, star lists etc) to a PDF document (this functionality is also available for any scrolling list via the Action button menu in the top right of the Astro Sheets window).

1) Click on the **gear** icon
2) Click on **Save Full List as PDF**, and you will be able to print the sheet as a PDF, save it, or email it.

   If saving it, by default it will be saved to the Documents/Astro Gold/AstroSheets folder with a subfolder name varying according to the type of view being displayed (e.g. Wheel, Points List, Midpoint Trees etc), and the default name of the file is the name of the chart (or charts, if more than one) currently being used.
3) You can edit the PDF filename and/or the folder where it is saved.

Interpretations

For most sheets, if you click on an item itself in the sheet, a pop window will often have brief interpretations available.

The only sheets that **do not have interpretations** are below:

- Points List
- Life Time Arcs
- Essential Dignities
- House Dignities
- Planetary Sect
- Firdaria
- Profections
- Zodiacal Releasings
- Midpoints List

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

As well as interpretations there may also be other information of a specific or general nature regarding the content of the Astro Sheet.

The Sheets

For any of the selected charts you can view one of the astro sheets below. To determine the chart (or charts) to use, choose them from the dropdown lists at the top of the Astro Sheets window.

1 CHART - General

1) WHEEL: Single wheel

2) GRID: Aspect grid

3) WHEEL & GRID: Single wheel & aspect grid

4) POINTS LIST: For each chart point - longitude, motion direction (D/Rx), travel, latitude, right ascension, declination, azimuth, altitude

5) HOUSE CUSPS: Lists house cusp longitudes to second of arc plus a separate tabulation of nearest aspects from chart points to house cusps. Notably, this works with transformed house cusps of harmonic, duad and antiscia charts, rather than adopting the equal house cusps that are necessary for chart wheel display (as they keep the houses in a displayable order)

5) SYZYGYS & ECLIPSES: Shows at birth the major lunar phases, and nearest prenatal and postnatal eclipses

6) WHEEL + BASICS: A page of information => a single wheel, scores for elements/sign and house modalities/polarities

=> a list showing point glyph, longitude, motion direction (D/Rx), house; nearest aspects less than 1° orb sorted from smallest to largest orb

See NOTES below for information on how the score for elements, sign and house modes, and polarities are calculated

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

7) BEGINNER / CLIENT: A page of information - general info on signs and aspects
=> a single wheel, scores for elements/sign and house modalities/polarities
=> a list showing chart point glyph, chart point, point sign, point house

8) ASPECT PATTERNS Lists a range of standard aspect patterns found in the currently selected chart, showing which points are involved and a relative orb indicating the pattern tightness from 0.0 (tightest pattern orbs) to 1.0 (loosest pattern orbs). This is based on a root mean square ensemble calculation of all relative aspect orbs involved in the pattern.

Clicking on an entry in the tabulation highlights that aspect pattern entry and applies a filter to the aspect ring of the selected chart's wheel, filtering it to show only the aspects involved in the selected pattern.

The aspect patterms included are:

- Stellium (any 3 points or more all conjunct one another)
- T-Square
- Grand Trine
- Yod
- Thor's Hammer
- Grand Cross
- Kite
- Mystic Rectangle
- Hard Rectangle
- Focussed Yod
- Rosetta
- Hele
- Double Yod Key
- Square Key
- Quintile Kite
- Grand Quintile
- Diamond
- Stretched Pentagram
- Star of David

1 CHART - Predictive

7) PROG LUNAR Shows progressed lunar phases over the lifetime. The lunar phase entry that is highlighted by a grey band is the one that is current now.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

PHASES:

8) LIFETIME ARCS: "Life Time Astrology" is a book by **A.T.Mann** describing a “time scale” that can be aligned with a chart to date significant events in the native's life. Astrology has a series of twelve houses that seem like a sequence, and lifetime arcs maps the houses to sequential influences in the native's lifetime. But rather than starting at the ASC as the birth moment, everything starts at the cusp of the 9th house as the Conception point, when the parents made love and conception occurred. Thus from the 9th house cusp to the Ascendent is the Gestation Octave, time within the mother which is an intrauterine repetition of the entire evolutionary process, which Jung called “The Collective Unconscious.” The native takes on karmic lineages from the father and mother, added to the mother’s attitude, feelings and experiences while she carries the native, as karmic imprints or samskaras (in Buddhism).

   The *Ascendant is birt*h as a process of delivery, and echoes how the native expresses themselves. *Childhood* is represented by the first four houses up to seven years old, and is the development of the personality (emotional body) within the home and family system. From the 5th house cusp back up to the 9th house cusp is the *Maturity Octave*, stretching to the end of life out in the world. There is also a *Transcendent Octave*, a higher level of gestation which influences the higher, more collective impulses that are often transpersonal, beyond the daily personal life.

   The Life Time Arcs show a list of dates from Conception to Old Age in a logarithmic time scale, showing a sequence of planetary sensitive points (aspect angles from each planet’s natal position) that show a succession of planetary patterns that describe the life in time. This sequence is similar to the structure of DNA and are sequenced in groups of three (like midpoints ortriplicities) that show what happens as aging and growth occur.

   => For each arc there is a date, the aspect to the sensitive point, the radix chart point making the aspect, the native's age on that date, and the longitude of the sensitive point

   • Using the gear icon ⚙ (top right) you can adjust the date format, and opt to also include detailed events prenatally as well

9) SUN SIGN WHEELS: For use when doing Sun Sign columns etc. For the selected chart this sheet shows 12 wheels, each with the Ascendent at 0° of a different zodiac sign

1 CHART - Traditional

10) ESSENTIAL For each chart point - ruler, exaltation, triplicity, term, face, detriment, fall, the overall score for the planets out to Saturn

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

DIGNITIES: Also shows the planetary day and hour, and the hour of the day or night the chart time is

1 HOUSE DIGNITIES: Has a tabulation listing house cusp numbers, longitudes, dispositors and almutens (using traditional rulerships).

1 PLANETARY SECT:

Comprises sect (distinction between day and night) information for the chart.

Diurnal = the sun is above the horizon. Nocturnal = the sun is below the horizon.

The first column ("Pt") is the planet, and the second column ("nature") is the intrinsic sect nature of the planet (diurnal or nocturnal).
The 3rd column (“Cht”) is the sect of the whole chart which is the same as the sect of the Sun (so whatever it is it will be the same for all rows).
The “Plc” column shows the actual planet's sect (above or below the horizon).
The “Sgn” column shows whether that planet is in a diurnal (masculine) or nocturnal (feminine) sign.
If the planet’s nature concurs with its placement, sign and the chart's sect, then it has a dignity known as “In Hayz”.
If its nature opposes all of them, then it has a negative form of dignity known as “Ex Conditione”.

The last column ("Munakara") delineates that the planet is in a state of *contention*. Planet A is in Munakara (state of contention) when it is ruled (using traditional rulers) by Planet B, which has a different sect nature to itself, and Planet B is ruled by Planet C which also has a different sect nature to itself.

E.g. the Sun (has a diurnal sect nature) is in Aries, and so is ruled by Mars (which has a nocturnal sect nature). Because Mars rules the Sun yet has a different sect nature to the Sun, potentially there may be discord between them.
Whether that potential discord will become actual then depends on the sect condition of the planet ruling Mars. If the sect nature of Mar's ruler is the same as the sect nature of Mars (nocturnal) no further disharmony is involved and the potential discord is unlikely to become actual. But if Mar's ruler has a different sect nature (i.e diurnal) to Mars sect nature (nocturnal), that means further disharmony is involved and the original disharmony between the Sun and Mars will manifest, and the Sun is in Munakara - a state of *contention*.

"*Munakara* gives us an idea of the dangers of crossing boundaries – twice – and the trouble a planet can get into when it moves through enemy territory. Imagine the youngest child in a family of three siblings. If the middle child is getting picked on by the eldest because they are suffering their own torments, then retaliation goes back to the smallest child, who risks danger from both its elder siblings.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Each of the planets reacts differently to being in munakara according to its own character and its significations are often areas of stress for the individual".
Munkara information is from Joy Usher, and her source is Al-Biruni, Book of Instruction in Art of Astrology, Notation 497, p. 308

1 3) DIGNITIES / HORARY:
A page of information => planetary day and hour, a 30° modulus strip
=> a list showing point glyph, longitude, speed, travel, declination
=> a list showing point glyph, ruler, exaltation, triplicity, term, face, detriment, fall, score
=> a list showing a very few closest aspects with orb shown as time from exact

1 4) DIGNITIES/ SECTS:
Shows the 16 closest Aspects, the Essential Dignities and the Planetary Sects.

Time Lord activation in the Radix Chart

Planets become activated in a radix chart when they become "Time Lords". This means a planet becomes the highlighted planet in a chart via some technique's rules, and when it does then during a certain specified period of time it has an increased influence - in both the radix chart and also as transits to the chart.

These activations show when certain indications in the natal chart are most likely to manifest i.e. the planet ruling the activated sign will perform its best. The activations work by stepping through the chart, (traditional) planet by planet (and for Firdaria also the lunar Nodes), giving each planet (or node) “rulership” over a period of time in an individual’s life.

There are three such Time Lord based techniques available in Astro Gold - Firdaria, Profections and Zodiacal Releasings.

1 5) FIRDARIA:
Firdaria show significant astrological periods from birth to age 100
Each planet has a period of greater years and a period of lesser years
The individual’s life is broken up into time periods ruled by a planet or pair of planets
The quality of life at that time is shown by the nature of the planets involved, along with their condition in the natal chart
A Venus-Jupiter period would indicate great prosperity and joy, while a Mars-Saturn period would be one of hardship
The only thing you have to determine is whether the chart is diurnal or nocturnal
You then begin with either the Sun or Moon accordingly as the ruler of the first major period of life
Each major period is divided into 7 sub-periods, ruled in order by the other planets, beginning with the ruler of the major period

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

=> The list shows each planetary period and within that its sub-periods, when that period or sub-period begins and the native's age at that time

• In the gear icon ⚙ (top right) there are two options - Standard (Nodes come after all the planets) or Nodal Variation (Nodes come after Mars)

16) PROFECTIONS:

For the first year of life, *by default* the sign the *Ascendant* is in is the activated sign, and the ruler of that sign becomes the Time Lord for the first year

After that, on your birthday each year, the following sign (in zodiacal order) becomes activated, and so the ruler of it then becomes the Time Lord for that year

Thus after 12 years all the signs in the chart have become activated, so in the 13th year the first sign becomes re-activated again, and so on

=> First nine 12 year periods in the native's life are listed, labeled with the native's age at the beginning of the period (the first period starting at the chart date)

For each 12 year period listed, the 12 years within it are shown, labeled with the native's age at the beginning of each year

For each of those years the activated sign is shown, and it's ruling planet (which is the Time Lord for that year),

plus the 12 months within it are also shown, labeled with the native's age at the beginning of each month,

along with the activated sign and the Time Lord ruler of that sign

• The initial activated sign doesn't need to be sign the Ascendent is in. Using the gear icon ⚙ (top right) you can select any sign, or the sign the following are in:

Ascendent, Midheaven, Sun, Moon, Lot of Fortune

17) ZODIACAL RELEASINGS:

Also divide a person's life into periods of time using activated signs, but the periods are longer e.g. decades

The number of years a sign is activated, is the same as the years of its ruler's planetary period (orbital period)

Any sign can be the sign that is (first) activated at birth, but by default the sign the Lot of Spirit is in is activated first. Use the gear icon ⚙ (top right) to choose

Traditionally using the sign of the Lot of Spirit is best for things like worldly direction and career, and the Lot of Fortune for bodily health

Once the years associated with a sign have transpired in the native's life, the next period starts using the next sign in zodiacal order to the previous one, and so on

There are also sub-periods that are months as opposed to years long (level2), and sub-periods within those lasting weeks (level3) and within that sub-periods lasting days (level4)

In each level the same principle applies, i.e. the sign's ruler's planetary period is the number of years, or number of months, or number of weeks etc

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

=> Four levels are shown (years/months/weeks/days) with a list of activated signs applicable to each level,
plus for levels 1 and 2 the native's age when each sign is activated, and for levels 3 and 4 the day and time when each sign is activated

Additionally under 1 Chart Traditional are Lunar Mansions...

1 LUNAR MANSIONS: Are like a special zodiac just for the the Moon, based on the Moon's position relative to various groups of stars.
There are 28 lunar mansions, corresponding to the average of 28 days it takes the Moon to circle the zodiac, are 12° 51' in the zodiac, starting at 0 Aries.

=> For all Displayed Points the Mansion number is listed, along with its English, Picatrix and Arabic nameClicking on a row in the list pops up a brief interpretation for the relevant Mansion.

• The gear icon ⚙ (top right) allows you to select the zodiac to use

1 CHART - Midpoints

1 MIDPOINTS: For each chart point and midpoint - modality, sign, longitude, modulus used, house.
LIST: The modulus used can be 22.5°, 30°, 45°, 60°, 90°, 120°, 180°, 360°
The list can be sorted by - point, sign, modality, modality & sign, or by modulus (if using this to sort by you also need to specify the specific modulus to use as well).

NOTE: Extra points (selected as Displayed Points) will not be included in these midpoint lists.

2 MIDPOINT TREES: For each chart point - shows any midpoints (or other points) the chart point is directly aspecting by the modulus used, and the orb involved.
The modulus used can be 22.5°, 30°, 45°, 60°, 90°, 120°, 180°, 360°
The allowable orb can also be specified.
The list is scrollable allowing trees of unlimited length

NOTE: Extra points (selected as Displayed Points) will not be included in these midpoint trees.

1 CHART - Minor Bodies

2 ASTEROIDS LIST: Shows a list of Asteroids => glyph, name, number, longitude, motion direction (D/Rx), travel, latitude, right ascension, declination.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

• Using the gear icon (top right) you can select the individual set of minor bodies used (or all of the sets), sort by any column except motion, or save the list as a PDF file. And if you haven't already, you can download any additional asteroids and extra bodies that are available, as well as extend the calculation range for the asteroids that you are using (see here for details).

2 ASTEROID ASPECTS: Shows the nearest aspects in a chart involving and asteroid or extra body, sorted from smallest to largest orb.

• Using the gear icon (top right) you can display all the aspects in a single column (which you need to scroll down to see everything), or display just the aspects that will fit on one screen (using two columns).

NOTES re the Minor Bodies

[A] The makeup of the minor bodies is:

- Standard asteroids (67) - originally shipped
- Martha Lang Westcott's asteroids (71) - additional asteroids that can be downloaded
- Zane Stein's Centaurs & Dwarves (42) - additional extra bodies that can be downloaded
- Egyptian Mythological Asteroids (22)
- Muse Asteroids (11)
- All Asteroids & Extra Bodies (171)

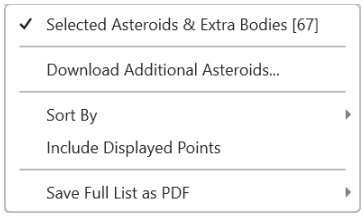
[B] Ephemerides:

- By default (when the app is first installed) the available minor body ephemerides are limited to 1500BCE to 2100CE.
- That can be extended to 3000BCE to 3000CE from the Astro Sheets/Asteroid List configuration (gear) icon - see below (however not all minor bodies have orbits that can be calculated for this entire period).

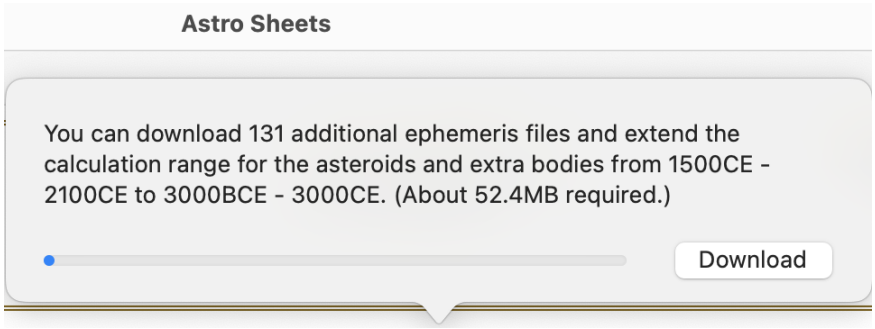
>> How to Download additional minor bodies, plus also extend their calculation range

1) In the **View** menu click on **Astro Sheets**, or in the Toolbar click on the **Sheets** icon.
2) In the "Astro Sheets" window, in the left hand pane Tree menu, under the "1 Chart" heading, "Minor Bodies" sub heading, click on the **Asteroids List** sheet (see Tree menu if this sheet isn't visible).
3) In the top right of the "Asteroids List" sheet click on the **Gear** icon. The menu below will drop down...

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



4) Click on **Download Additional Asteroids**. A dialog will pop-up at the top of the Astro Sheets window, as below.



NOTE: The actual number available to download on your computer will depend on what you have, or haven't previously downloaded - it may not be the same as in the graphic above.

5) Click on the **Download** button to proceed, or click anywhere else in the Astro Sheet to cancel the download.

6) Once the downloading has finished, you need to turn the display of these additional minor bodies on. In the top right of the "Asteroids List" Sheet click on the **Gear** icon again. This time the menu that drops down is different...



7) Select the set of **minor bodies** you want to be displayed in the Sheet by clicking on it. A tick will appear to the left of the option you selected.

NOTE: All of these additional minor planets will now also be available as Extra Points to put in charts along with all the other minor planets (see Displayed Points).

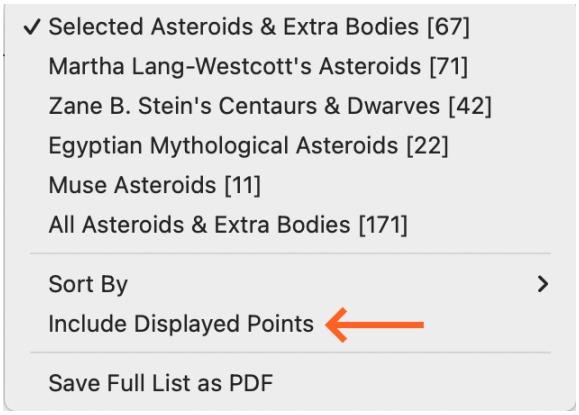
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> How to easily see asteroid conjunctions to the displayed points of the currently selected chart

1) In the **View** menu click on **Astro Sheets**, or in the Toolbar click on the **Sheets** icon.

2) In the "Astro Sheets" window, in the left hand pane Tree menu, under the "1 Chart" heading, "Minor Bodies" sub heading, click on the **Asteroids List** sheet (see Tree menu if this sheet isn't visible).

3) In the top right of the "Asteroids List" sheet click on the **Gear** icon. The menu below will drop down..



4) Click on **Include Displayed Points**. It will also become ticked, and the displayed points of the chart the Astro Sheets are for will be included as points in amongst the asteroids in the Asteroid List.

5) When the list is sorted by longitude and declination the asteroids that are conjunct these displayed points will be immediately before or after them in the list.

1 CHART - Lots/Parts

2 ARABIC A list of Arabic Parts => name, longitude, house

3) LOTS LIST: • Using the gear icon (top right) you can choose between Al Biruni's Parts, Bonatti's List of Commodities, Hellenistic Lots, or the Seven Hermetic Lots. You can also sort by any column, and save any list as a PDF.

2 ARABIC => Aspects from either Al Biruni's Parts, Bonatti's Commodities, Hellenistic Lots
4) LOT ASPECTS: or the Seven Hermetic lots to other points in the chart, sorted from smallest to largest orb.

• Using the gear icon (top right) you can display all the aspects in a single column (which you need to scroll down to see everything), or display just the aspects that will fit on one screen (using two columns).

NOTES re the LOTS

Hellenistic Lots: Source is **Dorian Gieseler Greenbaum**.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Dorian has practised and taught astrology since 1992. In 2009, she received her Ph.D. from the Warburg Institute, London.

Her book, based on her PhD, The Daimon in Hellenistic Astrology: Origins and Influence, was published in 2016. She is also known for her book Temperament: Astrology's Forgotten Key (2005).

Dorian lectures and teaches internationally (FAA, UAC, the British AA, University of Wales Trinity St David on the MA in Cultural Astronomy and Astrology). Her interests include astrological lots and how the daimon works in astrology while her current passion is to rename the Part of Spirit to its correct name, the Lot of Daimon.

The Seven Hermetic Lots: Source is **Chris Brennan**

Chris has a special interest in the history, philosophy, and practice of ancient astrology, and specilises in the Greco-Roman tradition of astrology known as Hellenistic Astrology.

He is the former President of the Association for Young Astrologers, and the former Research Director of the National Council of Geocosmic Research. He was also an associate editor and columnist for The Mountain Astrologer magazine, and served on the board of Kepler College.

Chris now hosts of a weekly podcast called The Astrology Podcast, and runs The Denver Astrology Group.

Tables of Sensitive Points in Helenistic astrology, and according to Al-Burini: can be found at: Arabian Parts - Astrodienst Astrowiki

1 CHART - Fixed Stars

25) 2 STARS LIST: => name, magnitude, longitude, latitude, right ascension, declination

• Using the gear icon ⚙ (top right) you can choose the Star Set to use, or which column to sort by

26) 2 STAR ASPECTS: => point glyph, aspect, star name, orb ...sorted from smallest to largest orb

• Using the gear icon ⚙ (top right) you can choose the Star Set to use. Also whether to view all the aspects in a single column (that you need to scroll down), or the just those closest aspects that can be displayed on one screen in two columns.

The Star Sets available are:

- ❖All Named Stars [507]
- ❖Benhenian (Hermes) Stars [15]
- ❖Brightest Stars (Mag < 2.0) [48]
- ❖Ecliptic Stars (Lat < 10.0°) [132]
- ❖Hermes Stars [15]

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

2 STAR 7) PARANS: Parans are mundane angles between stars and chart points that are (in any combination of) rising, culminating, setting or located at the IC (the paran types).

=> point glyph, point paran (rises/culminates/sets), star, star paran, orb

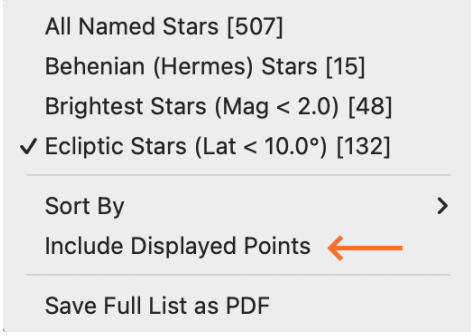
• Using the gear icon (top right) you can choose the Star Set to use, the maximum orb allowed, the paran types to display, and whether to view all the parans in a single column (that you need to scroll down), or just the closest aspected parans that can be displayed on one screen in two columns.

>> How to easily see star conjunctions to the displayed points of the currently selected chart

1) In the **View** menu click on **Astro Sheets**, or in the Toolbar click on the **Sheets** icon.

2) In the "Astro Sheets" window, in the left hand pane Tree menu, under the "1 Chart" heading, "Fixed Stars" sub heading, click on the **Stars List** sheet (see Tree menu if this sheet isn't visible).

3) In the top right of the "Stars List" sheet click on the **Gear** icon. The menu below will drop down..



4) Click on **Include Displayed Points**. Now the displayed points of the chart the Astro Sheets are for will be included as points in amongst the stars in the Stars List.

5) When the list is sorted by longitude and declination the stars that are conjunct these displayed points will be immediately before or after them in the list.

1 CHART - Nodes & Apsides

2 NODES/APSIDES LIST: => point glyph, point longitude, ascending (north) node longitude, descending (south) node longitude, geocentric distance, heliocentric distance, perihelion, aphelion

All planets (except the Sun) have north and south nodes, just like the Moon does.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Apsides are the two key distances in the orbit of a planetary body about its primary body. In our solar system Perihelion is where a planet comes closest to the Sun, Aphelion is where a planet is furthest from the Sun.

Clicking on a row will pop-up Heliocentric orbital parameters for that point:

- ❖status (approaching or receding from the Sun)
- ❖distance info
- ❖next exact apside date

2 NODES/APSIDES ASPECTS: (nearest aspects) => point 1 glyph, aspect glyph, point 2 glyph, point 2 name, aspect orb

• Using the gear icon ⚙ (top right) you can choose the Node/Apside Types and the Tabulation Mode.

The Node/Apside Types available are:

- ❖Ascending (north) Node
- ❖Descending (south) Node
- ❖Perihelion
- ❖Apihelion

2 CHARTS

3 BIWHEEL: A BiWheel showing one chart in the inner wheel and a second chart in the outer wheel

3 BIGRID: A BiGrid (square shape), with planets from one chart across the top, and planets from a second chart down the left

Where they intersect any aspect between the planet from chart and the planet from the other chart is shown

3 SYNASTRY: A page of information for two charts => 2 biwheels with the charts in different rings, a synastry grid

=> a list showing chart 1 point glyph, aspect glyph, chart 2 point glyph, orb - sorted from smallest to largest orb

3 DUAL WHEELS: A page of information for two charts => each chart in its own single wheel, a synastry grid

3 CHARTS

3 TRI-WHEEL: A TriWheel showing one chart in the inner wheel, a second chart in the middle wheel and a third in the outer wheel

3 THREE WHEEL Three charts, each in their own single wheel

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

S:

4 CHARTS

3 6) QUADRI-WHEELS: A QuadriWheel showing one chart in the inner wheel, a second chart in the inner middle wheel and a third in the outer middle wheel, and a chart in the outer wheel

3 7) FOUR WHEELS: Four charts, each in their own single wheel

NOTES:

Some of the available lists in Astro Sheets contain types of information not available in other places in Astro Gold, such as:

1. Scores for sign and house modes, elements and polarities. These scores are a measurement of the overall strength of the modality, element or polarity in the chart.

   When calculating the scores for each of these items Astro Gold takes into account both the number of planets/points having that modality, element or polarity, plus the significance of each planet/point in the chart. Significance is related to how important in terms of everyday functioning that planet/point is on average, and the level of conscious access to that planet or point's energy/reality that is generally experienced.

   Astro Gold initially assigns a score of 1 for each planet/point that belongs to a particular modality, element or polarity.
   That initial basic score is then weighted according to it's significance, by multiplying it by the values below:

   a. Multiplier 3 - Sun, Moon, Ascendant, MC
   b. Multiplier 2 - Mercury, Venus, Mars
   c. Multiplier 1 - Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto
   d. Multiplier 0 - All other chart points

2. A more detailed list of chart points' data, midpoint trees, firdaria, profections and zodiacal releasings, and star parans/aspects etc

   a. Firdaria uses the "Standard" system - with nodes at the end of the sequence by default. However you can change the system used to "Nodal Variant" in Preferences, Calcs.

   b. Star Aspects and Star Parans are fixed star listings that utilize one of 5 pre-supplied Star sets.

   c. Asteroid listing and aspects.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

8.1.1 The Sheets

For any of the selected charts you can view one of the astro sheets below. To determine the chart (or charts) to use, choose them from the dropdown lists at the top of the Astro Sheets window.

1 CHART - General

1) WHEEL: Single wheel

2) GRID: Aspect grid

3) WHEEL & GRID: Single wheel & aspect grid

4) POINTS LIST: For each chart point - longitude, motion direction (D/Rx), travel, latitude, right ascension, declination, azimuth, altitude

5) HOUSE CUSPS: Lists house cusp longitudes to second of arc plus a separate tabulation of nearest aspects from chart points to house cusps. Notably, this works with transformed house cusps of harmonic, duad and antiscia charts, rather than adopting the equal house cusps that are necessary for chart wheel display (as they keep the houses in a displayable order)

6) SYZYGYS & ECLIPSES: Shows at birth the major lunar phases, and nearest prenatal and postnatal eclipses

7) WHEEL + BASICS: A page of information => a single wheel, scores for elements/sign and house modalities/polarities

=> a list showing point glyph, longitude, motion direction (D/Rx), house; nearest aspects less than 1° orb sorted from smallest to largest orb

See NOTES below for information on how the score for elements, sign and house modes, and polarities are calculated

8) BEGINNER / CLIENT: A page of information - general info on signs and aspects

=> a single wheel, scores for elements/sign and house modalities/polarities

=> a list showing chart point glyph, chart point, point sign, point house

9) ASPECT PATTERNS Lists a range of standard aspect patterns found in the currently selected chart, showing which points are involved and a relative orb indicating the pattern tightness from 0.0 (tightest pattern orbs) to 1.0 (loosest pattern orbs). This is based on a root mean square ensemble calculation of all relative aspect orbs involved in the pattern.

Clicking on an entry in the tabulation highlights that aspect pattern entry and applies a filter to the aspect ring of the selected chart's wheel, filtering it to show only the aspects involved in the selected pattern.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

The aspect patterms included are:

- Stellium (any 3 points or more all conjunct one another)
- T-Square
- Grand Trine
- Yod
- Thor's Hammer
- Grand Cross
- Kite
- Mystic Rectangle
- Hard Rectangle
- Focussed Yod
- Rosetta
- Hele
- Double Yod Key
- Square Key
- Quintile Kite
- Grand Quintile
- Diamond
- Stretched Pentagram
- Star of David

1 CHART - Predictive

1 PROG
0) LUNAR PHASE: Shows progressed lunar phases over the lifetime. The lunar phase entry that is highlighted by a grey band is the one that is current now.

1 LIFETIME ARCS: "Life Time Astrology" is a book by **A.T.Mann** describing a “time scale” that can be aligned with a chart to date significant events in the native's life. Astrology has a series of twelve houses that seem like a sequence, and lifetime arcs maps the houses to sequential influences in the native's lifetime. But rather than starting at the ASC as the birth moment, everything starts at the cusp of the 9th house as the Conception point, when the parents made love and conception occurred. Thus from the 9th house cusp to the Ascendent is the Gestation Octave, time within the mother which is an intrauterine repetition of the entire evolutionary process, which Jung called “The Collective Unconscious.” The native takes on karmic lineages from the father and mother, added to the mother’s attitude, feelings and experiences while she carries the native, as karmic imprints or samskaras (in Buddhism).

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

The *Ascendant is birth* as a process of delivery, and echoes how the native expresses themselves. *Childhood* is represented by the first four houses up to seven years old, and is the development of the personality (emotional body) within the home and family system. From the 5th house cusp back up to the 9th house cusp is the *Maturity Octave*, stretching to the end of life out in the world. There is also a *Transcendent Octave*, a higher level of gestation which influences the higher, more collective impulses that are often transpersonal, beyond the daily personal life.

The Life Time Arcs show a list of dates from Conception to Old Age in a logarithmic time scale, showing a sequence of planetary sensitive points (aspect angles from each planet's natal position) that show a succession of planetary patterns that describe the life in time. This sequence is similar to the structure of DNA and are sequenced in groups of three (like midpoints ortriplicities) that show what happens as aging and growth occur.

=> For each arc there is a date, the aspect to the sensitive point, the radix chart point making the aspect, the native's age on that date, and the longitude of the sensitive point

• Using the gear icon (top right) you can adjust the date format, and opt to also include detailed events prenatally as well

1 SUN 2) SIGN WHEEL:

For use when doing Sun Sign columns etc. For the selected chart this sheet shows a single wheel, with the Ascendent at 0° of a the selected zodiac sign.

• Using the gear icon (top right) you can select the sign for the chart.

1 SUN 3) SIGN WHEELS:

For use when doing Sun Sign columns etc. For the selected chart this sheet shows 12 wheels, each with the Ascendent at 0° of a different zodiac sign

1 CHART - Traditional

1 ESSENTIAL 4) DIGNITIES:

For each chart point - ruler, exaltation, triplicity, term, face, detriment, fall, the overall score for the planets out to Saturn

Also shows the planetary day and hour, and the hour of the day or night the chart time is

1 HOUSE 5) DIGNITIES:

Has a tabulation listing house cusp numbers, longitudes, dispositors and almutens (using traditional rulerships).

1 PLANETARY 6) SECT:

Comprises sect (distinction between day and night) information for the chart.

Diurnal = the sun is above the horizon. Nocturnal = the sun is below the

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

horizon.

The first column ("Pt") is the planet, and the second column ("nature") is the intrinsic sect nature of the planet (diurnal or nocturnal).
The 3rd column (“Cht”) is the sect of the whole chart which is the same as the sect of the Sun (so whatever it is it will be the same for all rows).
The “Plc” column shows the actual planet's sect (above or below the horizon).
The “Sgn” column shows whether that planet is in a diurnal (masculine) or nocturnal (feminine) sign.
If the planet’s nature concurs with its placement, sign and the chart's sect, then it has a dignity known as “In Hayz”.
If its nature opposes all of them, then it has a negative form of dignity known as “Ex Conditione”.

The last column ("Munakara") delineates that the planet is in a state of *contention*. Planet A is in Munakara (state of contention) when it is ruled (using traditional rulers) by Planet B, which has a different sect nature to itself, and Planet B is ruled by Planet C which also has a different sect nature to itself.

E.g. the Sun (has a diurnal sect nature) is in Aries, and so is ruled by Mars (which has a nocturnal sect nature). Because Mars rules the Sun yet has a different sect nature to the Sun, potentially there may be discord between them.
Whether that potential discord will become actual then depends on the sect condition of the planet ruling Mars. If the sect nature of Mar's ruler is the same as the sect nature of Mars (nocturnal) no further disharmony is involved and the potential discord is unlikely to become actual. But if Mar's ruler has a different sect nature (i.e diurnal) to Mars sect nature (nocturnal), that means further disharmony is involved and the original disharmony between the Sun and Mars will manifest, and the Sun is in Munakara - a state of *contention*.

"*Munakara* gives us an idea of the dangers of crossing boundaries – twice – and the trouble a planet can get into when it moves through enemy territory. Imagine the youngest child in a family of three siblings. If the middle child is getting picked on by the eldest because they are suffering their own torments, then retaliation goes back to the smallest child, who risks danger from both its elder siblings.

Each of the planets reacts differently to being in munakara according to its own character and its significations are often areas of stress for the individual".
Munkara information is from Joy Usher, and her source is Al-Biruni, Book of Instruction in Art of Astrology, Notation 497, p. 308

17) ALMUTENS — Shows a list of 14 selected compound almutens with the highest scoring planets and their almuten dignity scores. Clicking on any almuten shows an interpretation popup.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

For astrologers working with classical methods, Astro Gold includes both Al-Qabi?i's simple *Almuten Figuris* calculation and Ibn Ezra's *Chart Almuten*, two influential approaches that were widely used in medieval astrology.

Abraham Ibn Ezra (c. 1089–1167) was a renowned Jewish astrologer, scholar, and philosopher whose astrological writings helped transmit Arabic astrological knowledge into medieval Europe through Latin translations. Astro Gold uses the Latin tradition of Ibn Ezra's *Chart Almuten* method as preserved in these medieval sources.

Al-Qabi?i (Abu al-?aqr al-Qabi?i, c. 980), one of the most influential astrologers of the Arabic tradition, is best known for his clear and practical approach to astrology. Astro Gold implements his straightforward *Almuten Figuris* calculation method, making this important traditional technique easily accessible within the software.

In traditional astrology, the Chart Almuten is the planet that holds the greatest overall authority or influence within a chart, determined through a system of accumulated essential dignities and planetary strengths. Astro Gold uses unweighted dignity scores and 5 degree cusp offsets.

Special thanks to Rob Bailey of *Old School Astrology* for his valuable historical research and assistance in bringing these traditional methods to Astro Gold.

18) DIGNITIES / HORARY:	A page of information => planetary day and hour, a 30° modulus strip => a list showing point glyph, longitude, speed, travel, declination => a list showing point glyph, ruler, exaltation, triplicity, term, face, detriment, fall, score => a list showing a very few closest aspects with orb shown as time from exact
19) DIGNITIES/ SECTS:	Shows the 16 closest Aspects, the Essential Dignities and the Planetary Sects (see sheet #12 above for info on planetary sects).

Shows a specific Almuten. Initially set to show the highest scoring planet(s) for the *Almuten Figuris*.



Other almutens available can be viewed by right-clicking on the current almuten and selecting the one you want to see in the resulting list:

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Time Lord activation in the Radix Chart

Planets become activated in a radix chart when they become "Time Lords". This means a planet becomes the highlighted planet in a chart via some technique's rules, and when it does then during a certain specified period of time it has an increased influence - in both the radix chart and also as transits to the chart.

These activations show when certain indications in the natal chart are most likely to manifest i.e. the planet ruling the activated sign will perform its best. The activations work by stepping through the chart, (traditional) planet by planet (and for Firdaria also the lunar Nodes), giving each planet (or node) “rulership” over a period of time in an individual’s life.

There are three such Time Lord based techniques available in Astro Gold - Firdaria, Profections and Zodiacal Releasings.

2 FIRDAR Firdaria show significant astrological periods from birth to age 100

0) IA: Each planet has a period of greater years and a period of lesser years

The individual’s life is broken up into time periods ruled by a planet or pair of planets

The quality of life at that time is shown by the nature of the planets involved, along with their condition in the natal chart

A Venus-Jupiter period would indicate great prosperity and joy, while a Mars-Saturn period would be one of hardship

The only thing you have to determine is whether the chart is diurnal or nocturnal

You then begin with either the Sun or Moon accordingly as the ruler of the first major period of life

Each major period is divided into 7 sub-periods, ruled in order by the other planets, beginning with the ruler of the major period

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

=> The list shows each planetary period and within that its sub-periods, when that period or sub-period begins and the native's age at that time

• In the gear icon (top right) there are two options - Standard (Nodes come after all the planets) or Nodal Variation (Nodes come after Mars)

2 PROFE 1) CTIONS: For the first year of life, *by default* the sign the *Ascendant* is in is the activated sign, and the ruler of that sign becomes the Time Lord for the first year.

After that, on your birthday each year, the following sign (in zodiacal order) becomes activated, and so the ruler of it then becomes the Time Lord for that year

Thus after 12 years all the signs in the chart have become activated, so in the 13th year the first sign becomes re-activated again, and so on

=> First nine 12 year periods in the native's life are listed, labeled with the native's age at the beginning of the period (the first period starting at the chart date).

For each 12 year period listed, the 12 years within it are shown, labeled with the native's age at the beginning of each year.

For each of those years the activated sign is shown, and it's ruling planet (which is the Time Lord for that year),

plus the 12 months within it are also shown, labeled with the native's age at the beginning of each month,

along with the activated sign and the Time Lord ruler of that sign

• The initial activated sign doesn't need to be sign the Ascendent is in. Using the gear icon (top right) you can select any sign, or the sign the following are in:

Ascendent, Midheaven, Sun, Moon, Lot of Fortune

• Using the gear icon (top right) you can also choose between:

- Hellenistic (Wholesign); using Profections (Wholesign/year or Wholesign/month) directions
- Medieval (Sign); using Profections (Sign/year or Sign/month) directions

2 ZODIAC 2) AL RELEAS INGS: Also divide a person's life into periods of time using activated signs, but the periods are longer e.g. decades

The number of years a sign is activated, is the same as the years of its ruler's planetary period (orbital period)

Any sign can be the sign that is (first) activated at birth, but by default the sign the Lot of Spirit is in is activated first. Use the gear icon (top right) to choose

Traditionally using the sign of the Lot of Spirit is best for things like worldly direction and career, and the Lot of Fortune for bodily health

Once the years associated with a sign have transpired in the native's life, the next period starts using the next sign in zodiacal order to the previous one, and so on

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

There are also sub-periods that are months as opposed to years long (level2), and sub-periods within those lasting weeks (level3) and within that sub-periods lasting days (level4)
In each level the same principle applies, i.e. the sign's ruler's planetary period is the number of years, or number of months, or number of weeks etc

=> Four levels are shown (years/months/weeks/days) with a list of activated signs applicable to each level,
plus for levels 1 and 2 the native's age when each sign is activated, and for levels 3 and 4 the day and time when each sign is activated

Additionally under 1 Chart Traditional are Lunar Mansions...

2 LUNAR MANSIONS: Are like a special zodiac just for the the Moon, based on the Moon's position relative to various groups of stars.
There are 28 lunar mansions, corresponding to the average of 28 days it takes the Moon to circle the zodiac, are 12° 51' in the zodiac, starting at 0 Aries.

=> For all Displayed Points the Mansion number is listed, along with its English, Picatrix and Arabic nameClicking on a row in the list pops up a brief interpretation for the relevant Mansion.

• The gear icon ⚙ (top right) allows you to select the zodiac to use

1 CHART - Midpoints

2 MIDPOINTS: For each chart point and midpoint - modality, sign, longitude, modulus used, house.
LIST: The modulus used can be 22.5°, 30°, 45°, 60°, 90°, 120°, 180°, 360°
The list can be sorted by - point, sign, modality, modality & sign, or by modulus (if using this to sort by you also need to specify the specific modulus to use as well).

NOTE: Extra points (selected as Displayed Points) will not be included in these midpoint lists.

2 MIDPOINT TREES: For each chart point - shows any midpoints (or other points) the chart point is directly aspecting by the modulus used, and the orb involved.
The modulus used can be 22.5°, 30°, 45°, 60°, 90°, 120°, 180°, 360°
The allowable orb can also be specified.
The list is scrollable allowing trees of unlimited length

NOTE: Extra points (selected as Displayed Points) will not be included in these midpoint trees.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

1 CHART - Minor Bodies

2 ASTER 6) OIDS LIST: Shows a list of Asteroids => glyph, name, number, longitude, motion direction (D/Rx), travel, latitude, right ascension, declination.

• Using the gear icon (top right) you can select the individual set of minor bodies used (or all of the sets), sort by any column except motion, or save the list as a PDF file. And if you haven't already, you can download any additional asteroids and extra bodies that are available, as well as extend the calculation range for the asteroids that you are using (see here for details).

2 ASTER 7) OID ASPECTS: Shows the nearest aspects in a chart involving and asteroid or extra body, sorted from smallest to largest orb.

• Using the gear icon (top right) you can display all the aspects in a single column (which you need to scroll down to see everything), or display just the aspects that will fit on one screen (using two columns).

NOTES re the Minor Bodies

[A] The makeup of the minor bodies is:

- Standard asteroids (67) - originally shipped
- Martha Lang Westcott's asteroids (71) - additional asteroids that can be downloaded
- Zane Stein's Centaurs & Dwarves (42) - additional extra bodies that can be downloaded
- Egyptian Mythological Asteroids (22)
- Muse Asteroids (11)
- All Asteroids & Extra Bodies (171)

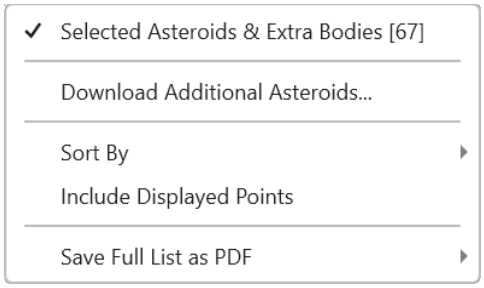
[B] Ephemerides:

- By default (when the app is first installed) the available minor body ephemerides are limited to 1500BCE to 2100CE.
- That can be extended to 3000BCE to 3000CE from the Astro Sheets/Asteroid List configuration (gear) icon - see below (however not all minor bodies have orbits that can be calculated for this entire period).

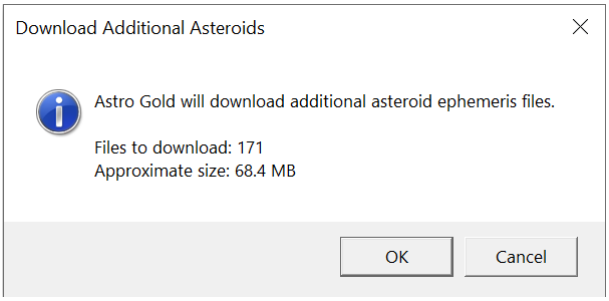
>> How to Download additional minor bodies, plus also extend their calculation range

1) In the **View** menu click on **Astro Sheets**, or in the Toolbar click on the **Sheets** icon.
2) In the "Astro Sheets" window, in the left hand pane Tree menu, under the "1 Chart" heading, "Minor Bodies" sub heading, click on the **Asteroids List** sheet (see Tree menu if this sheet isn't visible).
3) In the top right of the "Asteroids List" sheet click on the **Gear** icon. The menu below will drop down...

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



4) Click on **Download Additional Asteroids**. A dialog will pop-up at the top of the Astro Sheets window, as below.



NOTE: The actual number available to download on your computer will depend on what you have, or haven't previously downloaded - it may not be the same as in the graphic above.

5) Click on the **Download** button to proceed.

6) Once the downloading has finished, you need to turn the display of these additional minor bodies on. In the top right of the "Asteroids List" Sheet click on the **Gear** icon again. This time the menu that drops down is different...



7) Select the set of **minor bodies** you want to be displayed in the Sheet by clicking on it. A tick will appear to the left of the option you selected.

NOTE: All of these additional minor planets will now also be available as Extra Points to put in charts along with all the other minor planets (see Displayed Points).

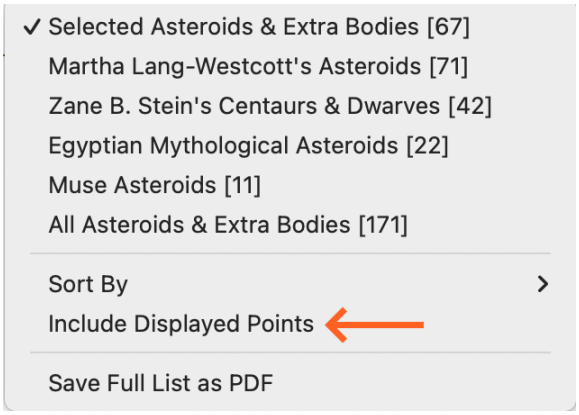
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> How to easily see asteroid conjunctions to the displayed points of the currently selected chart

1) In the **View** menu click on **Astro Sheets**, or in the Toolbar click on the **Sheets** icon.

2) In the "Astro Sheets" window, in the left hand pane Tree menu, under the "1 Chart" heading, "Minor Bodies" sub heading, click on the **Asteroids List** sheet (see Tree menu if this sheet isn't visible).

3) In the top right of the "Asteroids List" sheet click on the **Gear** icon. The menu below will drop down..



4) Click on **Include Displayed Points**. It will also become ticked, and the displayed points of the chart the Astro Sheets are for will be included as points in amongst the asteroids in the Asteroid List.

5) When the list is sorted by longitude and declination the asteroids that are conjunct these displayed points will be immediately before or after them in the list.

1 CHART - Lots/Parts

2 ARABIC A list of Arabic Parts => name, longitude, house

8) LOTS LIST: • Using the gear icon (top right) you can choose between Al Biruni's Parts, Bonatti's List of Commodities, Hellenistic Lots, or the Seven Hermetic Lots. You can also sort by any column, and save any list as a PDF.

2 ARABIC => Aspects from either Al Biruni's Parts, Bonatti's Commodities, Hellenistic Lots

9) LOT ASPECTS: or the Seven Hermetic lots to other points in the chart, sorted from smallest to largest orb.

• Using the gear icon (top right) you can display all the aspects in a single column (which you need to scroll down to see everything), or display just the aspects that will fit on one screen (using two columns).

NOTES re the LOTS

Hellenistic Lots: Source is **Dorian Gieseler Greenbaum**.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Dorian has practised and taught astrology since 1992. In 2009, she received her Ph.D. from the Warburg Institute, London.

Her book, based on her PhD, The Daimon in Hellenistic Astrology: Origins and Influence, was published in 2016. She is also known for her book Temperament: Astrology's Forgotten Key (2005).

Dorian lectures and teaches internationally (FAA, UAC, the British AA, University of Wales Trinity St David on the MA in Cultural Astronomy and Astrology). Her interests include astrological lots and how the daimon works in astrology while her current passion is to rename the Part of Spirit to its correct name, the Lot of Daimon.

The Seven Hermetic Lots: Source is **Chris Brennan**

Chris has a special interest in the history, philosophy, and practice of ancient astrology, and specilises in the Greco-Roman tradition of astrology known as Hellenistic Astrology.

He is the former President of the Association for Young Astrologers, and the former Research Director of the National Council of Geocosmic Research. He was also an associate editor and columnist for The Mountain Astrologer magazine, and served on the board of Kepler College.

Chris now hosts of a weekly podcast called The Astrology Podcast, and runs The Denver Astrology Group.

Tables of Sensitive Points in Helenistic astrology, and according to Al-Burini: can be found at: Arabian Parts - Astrodienst Astrowiki

1 CHART - Fixed Stars

30 STARS LIST: => name, magnitude, longitude, latitude, right ascension, declination

• Using the gear icon ⚙ (top right) you can choose the Star Set to use, or which column to sort by

31 STAR ASPECTS: => point glyph, aspect, star name, orb ...sorted from smallest to largest orb

• Using the gear icon ⚙ (top right) you can choose the Star Set to use. Also whether to view all the aspects in a single column (that you need to scroll down), or the just those closest aspects that can be displayed on one screen in two columns.

The Star Sets available are:

- ❖All Named Stars [507]
- ❖Benhenian (Hermes) Stars [15]
- ❖Brightest Stars (Mag < 2.0) [48]
- ❖Ecliptic Stars (Lat < 10.0°) [132]
- ❖Hermes Stars [15]

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

3 STAR 2) PARANS: Parans are mundane angles between stars and chart points that are (in any combination of) rising, culminating, setting or located at the IC (the paran types).

=> point glyph, point paran (rises/culminates/sets), star, star paran, orb

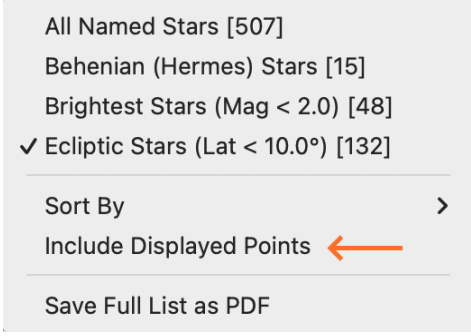
• Using the gear icon (top right) you can choose the Star Set to use, the maximum orb allowed, the paran types to display, and whether to view all the parans in a single column (that you need to scroll down), or just the closest aspected parans that can be displayed on one screen in two columns.

>> How to easily see star conjunctions to the displayed points of the currently selected chart

1) In the **View** menu click on **Astro Sheets**, or in the Toolbar click on the **Sheets** icon.

2) In the "Astro Sheets" window, in the left hand pane Tree menu, under the "1 Chart" heading, "Fixed Stars" sub heading, click on the **Stars List** sheet (see Tree menu if this sheet isn't visible).

3) In the top right of the "Stars List" sheet click on the **Gear** icon. The menu below will drop down..



4) Click on **Include Displayed Points**. Now the displayed points of the chart the Astro Sheets are for will be included as points in amongst the stars in the Stars List.

5) When the list is sorted by longitude and declination the stars that are conjunct these displayed points will be immediately before or after them in the list.

1 CHART - Nodes & Apsides

3) 3 NODES/APSIDES LIST: => point glyph, point longitude, ascending (north) node longitude, descending (south) node longitude, geocentric distance, heliocentric distance, perihelion, aphelion

All planets (except the Sun) have north and south nodes, just like the Moon does.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Apsides are the two key distances in the orbit of a planetary body about its primary body. In our solar system Perihelion is where a planet comes closest to the Sun, Aphelion is where a planet is furthest from the Sun.

Clicking on a row will pop-up Heliocentric orbital parameters for that point:

- ❖status (approaching or receding from the Sun)
- ❖distance info
- ❖next exact apside date

3 NODES/APSIDES ASPECTS: (nearest aspects) => point 1 glyph, aspect glyph, point 2 glyph, point 2 name, aspect orb

• Using the gear icon ⚙ (top right) you can choose the Node/Apside Types and the Tabulation Mode.

The Node/Apside Types available are:

- ❖Ascending (north) Node
- ❖Descending (south) Node
- ❖Perihelion
- ❖Apihelion

2 CHARTS

3 BIWHEEL: A BiWheel showing one chart in the inner wheel and a second chart in the outer wheel

3 BIGRID: A BiGrid (square shape), with planets from one chart across the top, and planets from a second chart down the left

Where they intersect any aspect between the planet from chart and the planet from the other chart is shown

3 SYNASTRY: A page of information for two charts => 2 biwheels with the charts in different rings, a synastry grid

=> a list showing chart 1 point glyph, aspect glyph, chart 2 point glyph, orb - sorted from smallest to largest orb

3 DUAL WHEELS: A page of information for two charts => each chart in its own single wheel, a synastry grid

3 CHARTS

3 TRI-WHEEL: A TriWheel showing one chart in the inner wheel, a second chart in the middle wheel and a third in the outer wheel

4 THREE WHEEL Three charts, each in their own single wheel

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

S:

4 CHARTS

4 QUADRI-WHEELS: A QuadriWheel showing one chart in the inner wheel, a second chart in the inner middle wheel and a third in the outer middle wheel, and a chart in the outer wheel

4 FOUR WHEELS: Four charts, each in their own single wheel

NOTES:

Some of the available lists in Astro Sheets contain types of information not available in other places in Astro Gold, such as:

1. Scores for sign and house modes, elements and polarities. These scores are a measurement of the overall strength of the modality, element or polarity in the chart.

   When calculating the scores for each of these items Astro Gold takes into account both the number of planets/points having that modality, element or polarity, plus the significance of each planet/point in the chart. Significance is related to how important in terms of everyday functioning that planet/point is on average, and the level of conscious access to that planet or point's energy/reality that is generally experienced.

   Astro Gold initially assigns a score of 1 for each planet/point that belongs to a particular modality, element or polarity.
   That initial basic score is then weighted according to it's significance, by multiplying it by the values below:

   a. Multiplier 3 - Sun, Moon, Ascendant, MC
   b. Multiplier 2 - Mercury, Venus, Mars
   c. Multiplier 1 - Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto
   d. Multiplier 0 - All other chart points

2. A more detailed list of chart points' data, midpoint trees, firdaria, profections and zodiacal releasings, and star parans/aspects etc

   a. Firdaria uses the "Standard" system - with nodes at the end of the sequence by default. However you can change the system used to "Nodal Variant" in Preferences, Calcs.

   b. Star Aspects and Star Parans are fixed star listings that utilize one of 5 pre-supplied Star sets.

   c. Asteroid listing and aspects.

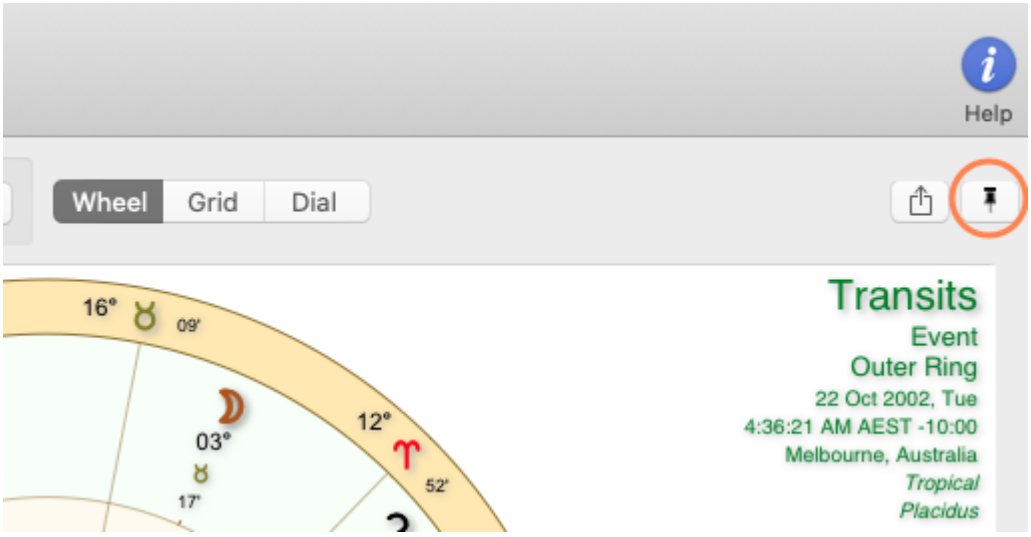
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

8.1.2 Pinned Astro Sheets & Charts

Astro Gold has a multi-chart window capability via *pinned Charts & Astro Sheets*.

You can now pin any currently displayed wheel/dial/grid and any Astro Sheet using a Pin Button at the top right of respectively the Viewing Area or the Astro Sheets window.

These *pinned views* (i.e. separate floating windows) can be re-sized, moved, minimized and remembered across Astro Gold sessions, until you choose to close them. An example of the Pin Button at the top right of a window is shown below (in this case in the Viewing Area), in the orange circle:



>> To Open a New Pinned Chart or Astro Sheet Window

➢ Click on the little **Pin** in top right of the Viewing Area of the Main Screen, or top right on any Astro Sheet, to open a new window containing what was displayed in the Viewing Area or that Astro Sheet.

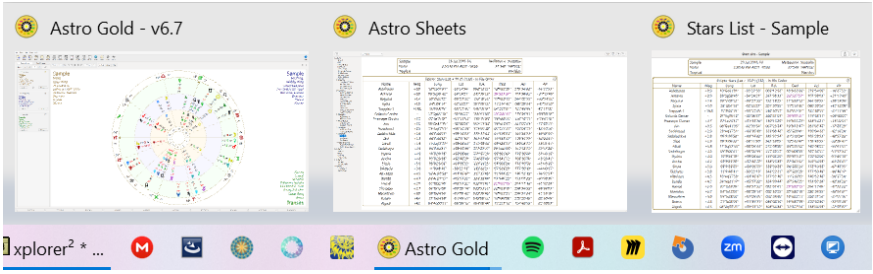
Pinned Chart/Sheet Features

1) Each Pinned Chart or Sheet is interactive in the same way as a normal chart/dial/grid and Astro Sheet view is. You can double-click to get interpretations, use a right-mouse click to bring up chart/sheet options etc. This makes it possible for multiple Pinned Charts/Sheets for the same chart, in their various windows, to have differing options such as displayed points, selected modulus orbs, star sets etc.

2) You can re-size a Pinned Chart/Sheet window by using the mouse to drag the corner of the window in towards, or out away from, the center of the window. By shrinking the size down you can arrange Pinned Charts/Sheets side by side, or one above the other etc. Or you can just overlap them - clicking on one brings it to the front.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

3) If you minimize a Pinned Chart/Sheet you can retrieve it from the Windows TaskBar, it can be found next to the AstroGold icon (see below). Click on the Chart or Sheet restore it to a window of its original size in Astro Gold.

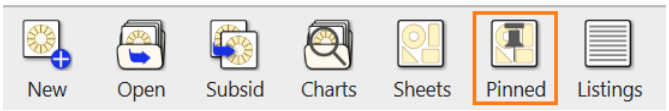


4) Each Pinned Chart/Sheet has a **star** in the top right-hand corner, just next to the Share Button. Click on it, and it will make that chart one of your saved favorites, stored for quick access in the Pinned Astro Sheets Manager (see below).

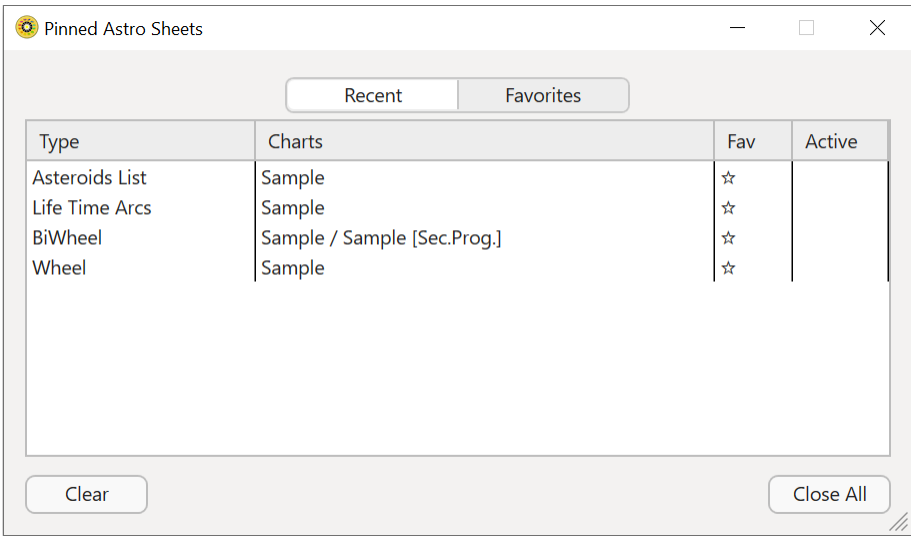


>> To Open the Pinned Astro Sheets Manager

Click the large Pin icon in the Toolbar. Or in the **View** menu click on **Pinned Astro Sheets**.



The "Pinned Astro Sheets Manager" will open.



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Pinned Astro Sheets Manager

The Manager keeps two lists: all Pinned Charts/Sheets, and those you marked as a Favorite.

So there are thus two tabs:

a) Recently Used - these are recently opened (and maybe still opened, or now closed) Pinned Sheets or Chart windows.

b) Favorites - these are Pinned Sheets or Chart windows you have made Favorites by clicking on the Star in a Sheet or Chart window.

"Recently Used" chart windows/sheets may also be "Favorites" of course, so some chart windows/sheets may appear in both lists - a filled in (dark) star indicates it's a favorite.

You can open any chart window or sheet regardless of which tab it is in by double-clicking on it. A check-mark (tick) next to a chart in either list indicates whether it is open or not.

- In the Recently Used list, if a sheet isn't already a favorite, you can just double-click it's empty star to immediately make it a Favorite.
- In the Recently Used list, to clear the list of all Pinned Sheets click on the **Clear** button. This doesn't close the sheet/chart window however, and if you activate any of those sheets or charts that were on the list before they were cleared, they are re-entered onto the Pinned Astro Sheets recently used list.
- In the Recently Used list, to actually close all currently opened Pinned Sheets click on the **Close All** button. Until cleared from the list, in subsequent Astro Gold sessions these chart windows/sheets can always be opened again by double-clicking on them.

Suggested usage

Making a chart window or a sheet a Favorite straight away is advantageous for several reasons.

- It means it will always be on the Favorites list.
- You can open all favorites in one go in the Favorites tab using the "Open All" button, which is handy in subsequent Astro Gold sessions.
- You can remove an *individual* sheet/window from the Favorites list by double-clicking on its star in the list.

8.2 Pinned

This refers to Astro Sheets and Charts that you have nominated to be separate floating windows - see Pinned Astro Sheets & Charts.

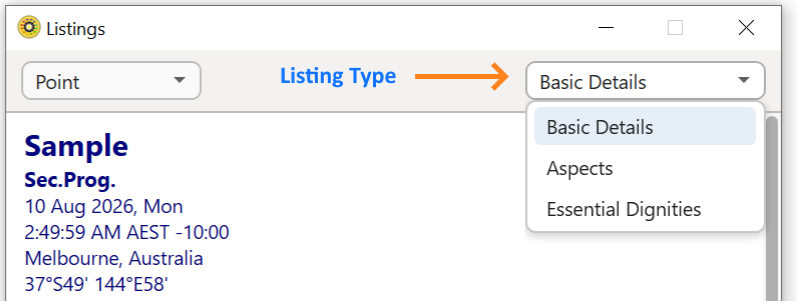
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

8.3 Listings

Listings are simple tabulated reports. There are three types of listing possible.

>> To view a Listing report

1) Click on the **Listing** icon in the toolbar (at the top of the screen) - or in the **View** menu select **Listings** - to display the "Listings" window.
2) Click in the dropdown box on the right at the top of the "Listings" window to select the listing you want.

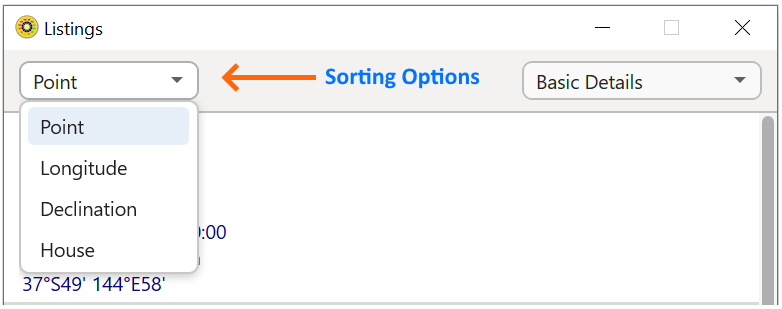


- Basic Details
  - o For 1 chart lists the chart Points, Longitude, Declination and House, and you can sort by any of these.
  - o For 2, 3 or 4 charts the list and sorting is exactly the same, just it is for all the charts, one after the other in reverse order to the selection order.
- Aspects
  - o For Chart 1 lists the aspects *within* the chart as Point 1, Aspect, Point 2 and the Orb of the aspect, and you can sort by Point 1, Point 2 or Orb but not by aspect
  - o If there is more than one chart selected the aspects to Chart 1 from each of the other selected charts is listed, one after the other, in reverse order to the selection order.
- Essential Dignities
  - o For 1 chart lists the following: Point, Ruler, Exalted, Triplicity, Term, Face, Detriment, Fall and Score. Sorting is possible by Point or Score.
  - o For 2, 3 or 4 charts the list and sorting is exactly the same, just it is for all charts, one after the other in reverse order to the selection order.

  See Essential Dignities for more information.

3) Each listing can be sorted by clicking on the dropdown box called **Sort Order** on the left at the top of the Listings screen, and selecting a sorting option.

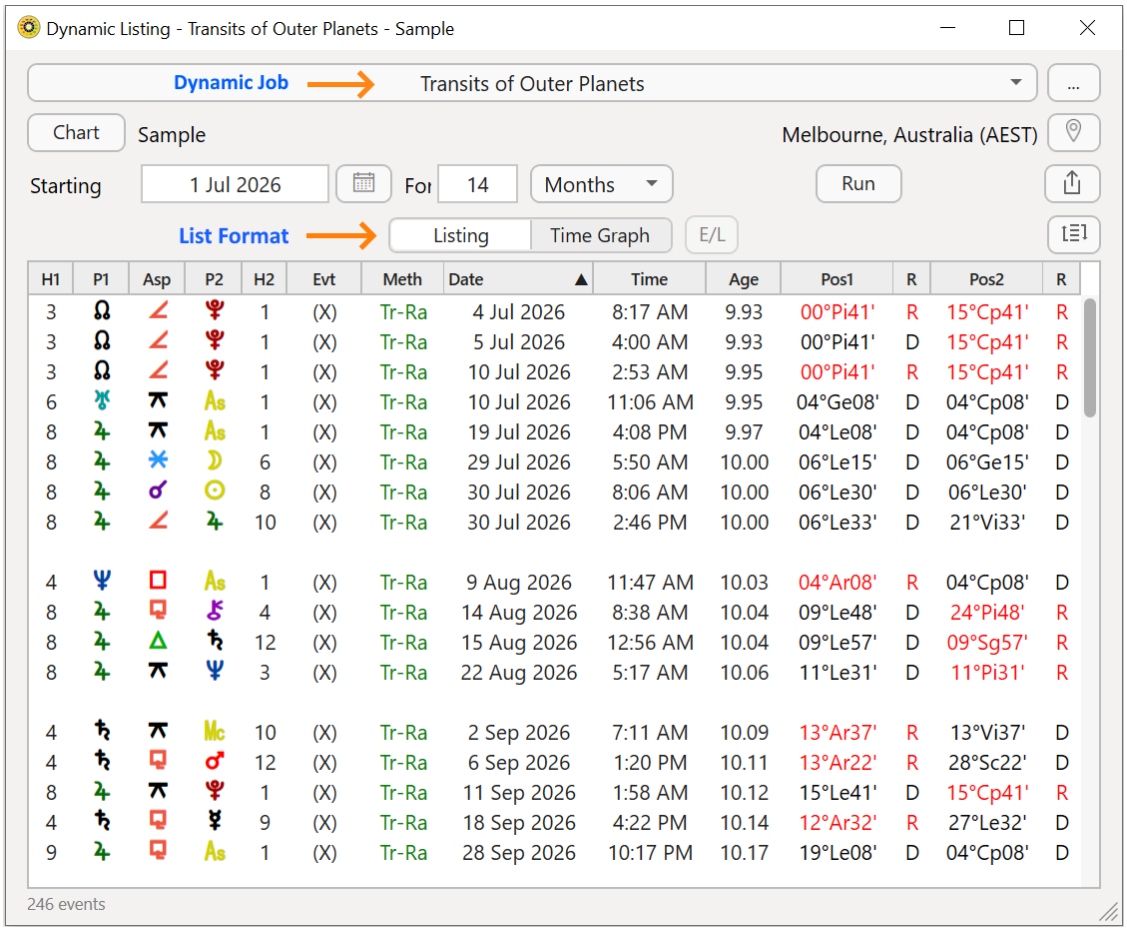
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



8.4 Dynamic Event Information

Dynamic Listings are reports of dynamic events (e.g. transits, progressions etc.) occurring for a radix chart over a period of time. You can access Dynamic Listings from the **View Menu**, or via the **Dynamic** icon on the Toolbar (if you need it Screen Areas shows where the Toolbar is).

An example of a Dynamic Listing is shown below. This is a listing for the radix chart called "Sample". Radix means the birth (or original) positions for a natal (or event) chart.



H1	P1	Asp	P2	H2	Evt	Meth	Date	Time	Age	Pos1	R	Pos2	R
3	☊	∠	♆	1	(X)	Tr-Ra	4 Jul 2026	8:17 AM	9.93	00°Pi41'	R	15°Cp41'	R
3	☊	∠	♆	1	(X)	Tr-Ra	5 Jul 2026	4:00 AM	9.93	00°Pi41'	D	15°Cp41'	R
3	☊	∠	♆	1	(X)	Tr-Ra	10 Jul 2026	2:53 AM	9.95	00°Pi41'	R	15°Cp41'	R
6	☿	☍	As	1	(X)	Tr-Ra	10 Jul 2026	11:06 AM	9.95	04°Ge08'	D	04°Cp08'	D
8	♃	☍	As	1	(X)	Tr-Ra	19 Jul 2026	4:08 PM	9.97	04°Le08'	D	04°Cp08'	D
8	♃	⚹	☽	6	(X)	Tr-Ra	29 Jul 2026	5:50 AM	10.00	06°Le15'	D	06°Ge15'	D
8	♃	☌	☉	8	(X)	Tr-Ra	30 Jul 2026	8:06 AM	10.00	06°Le30'	D	06°Le30'	D
8	♃	∠	♃	10	(X)	Tr-Ra	30 Jul 2026	2:46 PM	10.00	06°Le33'	D	21°Vi33'	D
4	♆	□	As	1	(X)	Tr-Ra	9 Aug 2026	11:47 AM	10.03	04°Ar08'	R	04°Cp08'	D
8	♃	☐	⚷	4	(X)	Tr-Ra	14 Aug 2026	8:38 AM	10.04	09°Le48'	D	24°Pi48'	R
8	♃	△	♄	12	(X)	Tr-Ra	15 Aug 2026	12:56 AM	10.04	09°Le57'	D	09°Sg57'	R
8	♃	☍	♆	3	(X)	Tr-Ra	22 Aug 2026	5:17 AM	10.06	11°Le31'	D	11°Pi31'	R
4	♄	☍	Mc	10	(X)	Tr-Ra	2 Sep 2026	7:11 AM	10.09	13°Ar37'	R	13°Vi37'	D
4	♄	☐	♂	12	(X)	Tr-Ra	6 Sep 2026	1:20 PM	10.11	13°Ar22'	R	28°Sc22'	D
8	♃	☍	♆	1	(X)	Tr-Ra	11 Sep 2026	1:58 AM	10.12	15°Le41'	D	15°Cp41'	R
4	♄	☐	☿	9	(X)	Tr-Ra	18 Sep 2026	4:22 PM	10.14	12°Ar32'	R	27°Le32'	D
9	♃	☐	As	1	(X)	Tr-Ra	28 Sep 2026	10:17 PM	10.17	19°Le08'	D	04°Cp08'	D

Astro Gold ships with twelve kinds of *Dynamic Jobs*.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

A Dynamic Job contains all the instructions, settings and parameters for what dynamic events to generate in a Dynamic Listing:

- Transits of Outer Planets
- Transits of Inner Planets
- Lunar Transits
- Transits/Progressions 1 Yr
- Transits/Progressions/Directions 1 Yr
- Secondary Progressions 1 Yr
- Solar Arc Directions 1 Yr
- Van Dam Primary Directions 1 Yr
- Major Lifetime Transits
- Mundane Transits of Outers 1 Yr
- Transiting Lunar Phases 1 Yr
- Progressed Lunar Phases (Lifetime)

However you can create your own Dynamic Jobs as well, see Preferences - Dynamic Listings.

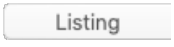
These Dynamic Listings are only ever for the chart selected in the Dynamic Listing window, independently of, and regardless of whether one or more charts (Chart1, Chart2 etc) are selected in the main app window.

Once the report is generated Dynamic Listings can be viewed in one of two display formats.

a) Standard Listing format

Just referred to as "Listing", this is the default format (shown above). It lists each event down the page, with the data (e.g. event date and planetary positions) for each event in columns extending across the page.

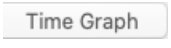
The number of events generated is determined by the Entering/Leaving setting.

To see the report in this format click on the Listing button 

under the calendar icon.

b) Time Graph format

Each event is also listed down the page, and the data is also listed in columns. However a group of the column headings are actually points in the calendar over the time period used, and the peak (and optionally also duration) of each event is displayed in these columns, forming a plotted calendar of events. This allows you to see at a glance the timing of all events as a whole. The number of events generated is always the same.

To see the report in this format click on the Time Graph button 

next to the Listing button.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

With either format, by default blank section divider lines are automatically added (with sections automatically determined from the current sort order e.g. sorting by planet creates a section for each planet, sorting by date creates a section for each day, calendar month, year or decade depending on the duration of the report.

You can however control whether section breaks - blank (divider) lines - are included or not via the Sort menu.

Multiple simultaneous Listings

>> To generate a Dynamic Listing

1. Clicking on the **Dynamic** icon 

in the Toolbar (at the top of the screen), or in the **View** menu then selecting **Dynamic Listings**, displays a new "Dynamic Listing" window. Each time you do this it creates a new separate Dynamic Listing window (with its own independent settings).

2. Click in the **dropdown box** across the very top of the Dynamic Listing window to select the kind of Dynamic Job you want to use to generate the report with.

3. When a Dynamic Listing window is initially opened, whatever chart is currently selected as Chart 1 in the main app window will automatically be displayed to the right of the "Chart" button, which is directly underneath the "Dynamic Job" dropdown box. If you had more than one chart selected in the Astro Gold Main Screen, and you want the dynamic listing to be for one these other charts, then click the **Chart** button, and choose that other chart.

4. If you want to change the location for the dynamic events click on the **Location** icon  near the top right of the window above the "Actions" icon. Once changed click the **Apply** button.

TIP: Regardless of what location is selected, if you want times for the listing to be in universal timezone (UT) simply check the **UT** checkbox in the bottom right hand corner.

5. Fill in the **Starting** date or click on the **Calendar** icon  just to the right of it and select a date. When you've done that click on the Calendar icon again to close the calendar.

TIP: You can click on "Now" or "Radix" above the selected date field ... to immediately select the current date, or the radix date - which is the date of chart (who the dynamic events are being generated for).

6. Set the duration of time for the listing - by clicking in the **unit of time dropdown box** to select between Days, Months or Years, and then entering the number of time units to use in the textbox labeled **For** to the left of that, to define the actual period to generate dynamic events for.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

You can enter a date before 0 AD, i.e. a BC or BC date, from the calendar, or by putting a "–" sign before the year in the "Starting" textbox, to indicate the number of years before 0 AD the Start date is. Remember that there is no actual year 0 in the BE/AD system. So -14 years (an astronomical expression) does not equate to the year 14 BC (a Julian Calendar expression), it equates to 15 BC.

7. Click the **Run** button. The report is generated.

List display format

When the display format is "Listing" the Dynamic list has the following columns (*'radix'* means the Base Chart, usually a natal or event chart) :

- House the Dynamic Point is in (H1)
- Dynamic Point (P1)
- Aspect (Asp)
- Radix Point (P2)
- House the Radix Point is in (H2)
- Event stage - entering E, exact X or leaving L (Evt). If the event has already entered within orb before the starting date it will written as E..
- Event Method e.g. transit to radix, secondary progressed to radix, solar arc to radix (Meth)
- Date
- Time
- Age - as at the event date/time, the lapsed time since the radix chart date/time
- Dynamic Point zodiac position (Pos1)
- Dynamic Point movement direction - retrograde or direct (R)
- Radix Point zodiac position (Pos2)
- Radix Point motion direction - retrograde or direct (R)

H1	P1	Asp	P2	H2	Evt	Meth	Date ▲	Time	Age	Pos1	R	Pos2	R
10	☊	△	♆	7	(X)	Tr-Ra	1 Oct 2026	2:02 AM	70.46	29°Aq10'	R	29°Li10'	R
12	♄	⚹	♀	2	(E)	Tr-Ra	2 Oct 2026	6:24 PM	70.47	11°Ar28'	R	10°Ge28'	D

>> Showing more or less dynamic events in the list

Click on the **Entering/Leaving** icon (E/L) to see when the event (e.g. the transit) enters into orb of exact aspect with the radix planet, and also leaves orb of exact aspect with the radix planet. It is greyed out when not switched on. When not switched on aspects of the dynamic point to the radix point (hits) are shown only if they are exact.

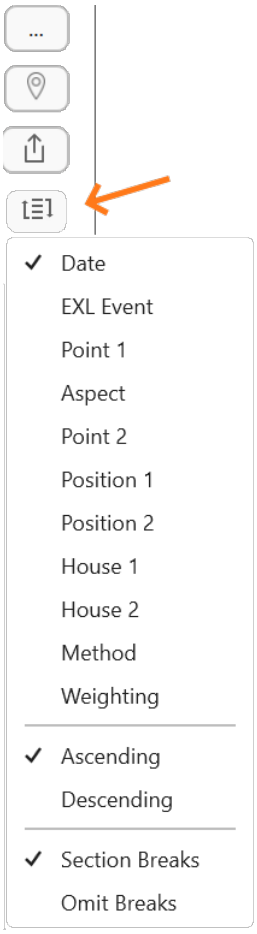
>> Ways to sort the report

1) Clicking in any **column header** (except for the two motion direction columns) sorts the listing with that data in alternating ascending/descending order.

2) Clicking on the **Sort** icon in the Dynamic Listing screen enables you to select a sort option from a list that drops down - see below.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

3) If you don't want the report divided into different sections with blank (divider) lines then make sure **Omit Breaks** is ticked.



Dynamic Listing - sort icon and its dropdown list of sorting options

>> To see an Interpretation for an event

Double-click on the event. A window pops up with the interpretation in it.

Time Graph display format

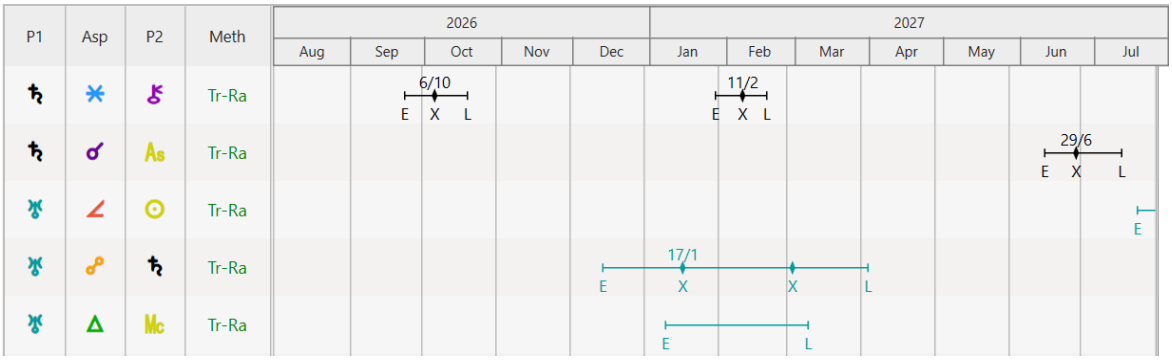
When the display format is "Time Graph" the report has the following columns (*'radix'* means the Base Chart, usually a natal or event chart) :

- Dynamic Point (P1)
- Aspect (Asp)
- Radix Point (P2)
- Event Method e.g. transit to radix, secondary progressed to radix, solar arc to radix (Metho)
- Calendar Point columns.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

The Calendar Point column headers are either a series of contiguous days, months, quarters or years, or a mix of these, depending on how long the report period spans.

Each event, regardless of whether Entering/Leaving is on or off, is listed only once down the page, on the left. To the right of the event, if Entering/Leaving is on, the entering, exact and leaving moments are marked in the column where those occur, all connected by a line (example as below). If Entering/Leaving is off, only the exact event is marked in the column where it occurs. If there are several exact events occurring for an event within the report duration, these exact events are all connected with a line running through them (not shown).



>> Showing more or less dynamic events in the time graph

Click on the **Entering/Leaving** icon (E/L) to see when the event (e.g. the transit) enters into orb of exact aspect with the radix planet, and also leaves orb of exact aspect with the radix planet. It is greyed out when not switched on. When not switched on aspects of the dynamic point to the radix point (hits) are shown only if they are exact.

>> Showing on dates on the TimeGraph

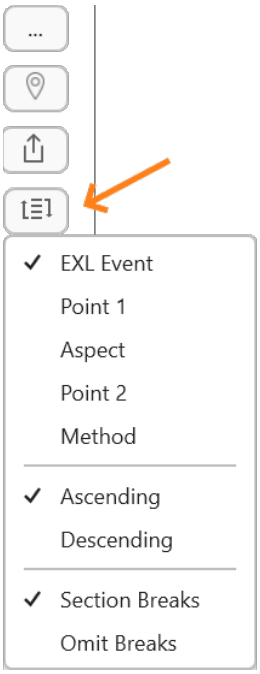
- Click on the **Dates** icon (Dates) to see the date when the event (e.g. a transiting point aspecting a radix point) starts ("E" for enters into orb), becomes exact ("X"), and ends ("L" for leaves orb).
- An orb is the amount (in degrees, minutes and optionally seconds) of longitude, separately before and also after an exact aspect between two points, in which the aspect is considered "active". For example there can be 1° (in longitude) of orb before an aspect becomes exact i.e. meaning the aspect becomes active 1° before actually becoming exact (0°); and 1° (in longitude) of orb after an aspect becomes exact, meaning the aspect remains active 1° after actually becoming exact.
- The dates icon becomes greyed out when switched off.
- You can see at the bottom of the screen the date an event starts or ends by hovering the mouse crosshair cursor over the "E" or "L" of the event span icon (E--X--L).
- When the Dates icon is switched off you can still see when events happen using the same method - by hovering the mouse crosshair cursor anywhere over the Time

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Graph, and as you do so it displays the date for the position where the cursor is, at the bottom of the screen.

>> Ways to sort the report

- Clicking on the **Sort** icon in the Dynamic Listing screen enables you to select a sort option from a list that drops down.



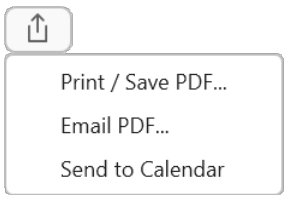
Dynamic Time Graph- sort icon and its dropdown list of sorting options

>> Resizing the TimeGraph window

- Hover the mouse over the edge of the window until it turns into a single or double-pointed arrow. Then holding the mouse button down drag the window edge to the position where you want it to be, then release the mouse button.

>> To print the list, export the list as a PDF file, or send it to a Calendar

1) Click on the **Share** button to the right of the "Run" button. It will dropdown the following menu. if you choose Print, it will print in landscape.



2) To send to a Calendar see Calendar Export for more info.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

8.4.1 Calendar Export

Astro Gold allows you to export Dynamic Listing events as calendar entries to an iCalendar file which you can import into a calendar, or which can be sent to someone else. This means that you could, for example, run a dynamic job for someone else, and then send them the iCalendar file to import into their own calendar. iCalendar files can be imported into:

- the Microsoft Outlook email program on either Windows or macOS
- the Google Calendar website
- usually the iCloud Calendar website accessed via Windows - but if not then on iCloud accessed via macOS (Mac computers) or iOS (phones etc.)

You can generate calendar events for your future transits or other types of dynamic listing events and have these placed into the selected calendar. Each calendar event also has its own notes, which can optionally include an interpretation of the event (if available in the Astro Gold's interpretation files).

After sending events to your calendar, they generally show up there quite quickly. However note that calendar apps all differ a little in how they work and present information, so if you do have problems please let us know.

Note that this feature *only* exports future dated events - hence if you run a dynamic report which has past events included in it, none of those will be exportable to your calendar

See How to export Dynamic Events to a Calendar for info on how to do this.

8.4.2 How to export Dynamic events to a Calendar

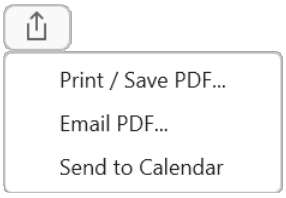
Once you have created a Dynamic Listing you can then export those events to either a calendar on your computer, or one in the cloud.

If you want to send the events to a calendar in the cloud you'll need to make sure you have iCloud calendars enabled on your Mac.

>> Importing events into Microsoft Outlook

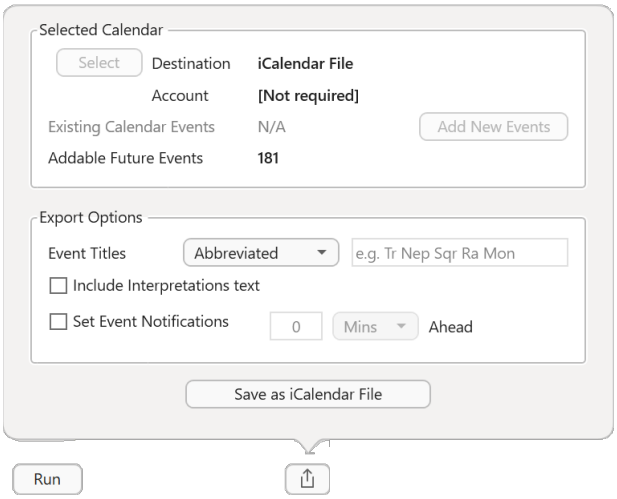
1) Generate a Dynamic listing (see Dynamic Event Information for how to do that).
2) Click on the **Share** button  which pops up this dialog:

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



then click on the **Save to Calendar** menu item.

If you have exported events to a calendar previously these items will have the previous values preselected for you, and you can continue using those. However if this is the first time you are exporting events to a calendar it will display a dialog similar to the following, with nothing filled in.

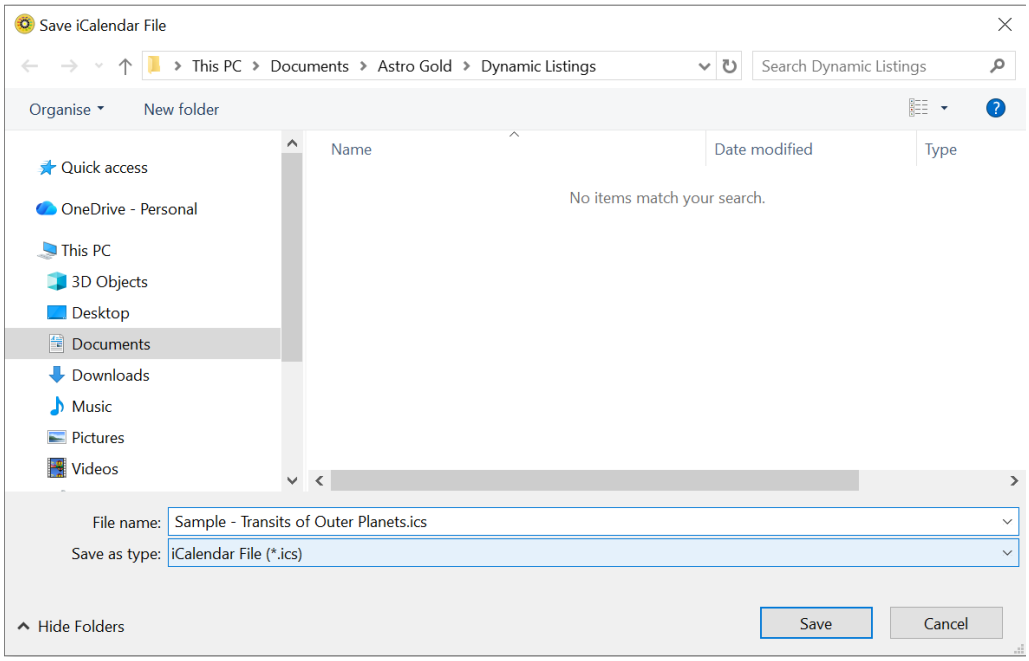


"Send To Calendar" dialog

4. In the "Export Options" section set the **Event Titles** to be what you want. If you want to include **interpretations text** with the events click in the checkbox until it's ticked. Likewise for **event notifications** (selecting to have those means you will get Outlook reminders popping up ahead of time - by the amount of time you entered - notifying you of when each event is due to happen.

9. Click on the **Save as iCalendar File** button, and the following File System dialog will appear.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



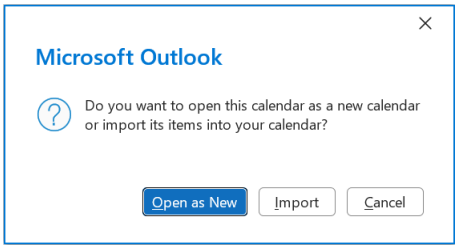
"Save iCalendar file" dialog

10. You can navigate to a different folder and/or rename the file if you wish. Otherwise go to the next step.

11. Click on the **Save** button.

12. Also, now that you have saved the events as an .ics file, if you want to send the events to someone else you can email the file as an attachment. When the email is opened the attached file can be saved to the device it's received on, then (usually) just double-clicking the saved file will load it into the default calendar on that device. That always occurs if MS Outlook is the default calendar, for other calendar types a different process may be required.

13. If MS Outlook is present on your device, after opening it if necessary, the following message will appear:



14. If you want an entirely new Calendar to be created in Outlook, with only these events in it (initially anyway), click on **Open as New**. Otherwise, if you want the events to be mixed in with your other events in your existing default calendar, click on **Import**.

15. The Calendar the events were sent to will be displayed.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

8.4.3 Factory Dynamic Job settings

If you've edited the Dynamic Jobs that came pre-supplied with Astro Gold, and now wish you hadn't, you can revert these back to their original state. However be aware that any new Dynamic Jobs you have created, either by cloning an existing job, or creating an entirely new one, will all be deleted in this process.

>> To revert to having only Dynamic Jobs that shipped - and only in their original unedited state

1) Click on the **Help** menu.
2) Click on **Support Folder**. This will load File Explorer opened to the folder where all the Astro Gold system files are (see Astro Gold system files).
3) Go back and close Astro Gold.
4) In the Support Folder find the file called dynJobs.json and delete it (or if you prefer to keep a copy of it in case you ever want to retrieve it, or just rename it - for example to dynJobsBackup.json)
5) Restart Astro Gold, and you will now see that the dynamic jobs have reverted to their original list, with all of them in their original state.

8.5 Event Search

There are two types of Event Search - Simple and Extended:

a) The "Simple Search" only operates "in place" on a currently displayed chart (for transiting to radix events), or searches for mundane events initially just uses the date of a currently displayed transits chart as the start date for the search (unless you specify it). Location is always taken from the relevant displayed charts.

   Search options are for transits to or involving mundane or radix aspects/stations/ingress/point position/house cusp/point return date.

   Once the search result date is found the relevant displayed chart is always recalculated to that result date.

b) The "Extended Search" works essentially the same as the "Simple Search", except it is much more flexible plus it operates from a standalone dialog box. It has all the search options of the Simple Search, plus you can specify the start date, location, and which radix displayed chart you want to be searched if the search involves a radix chart.

   As with the Simple search the search result date is shown on the Search dialog box. However with the Extended Search none of the currently displayed charts is altered by being recalculated using the result date as happens with the Simple Search. This preserves all the currently displayed charts as they are without updating them in any way according to reflect the search result.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

However optionally, if you want to see a chart calculated using the search result date, you can select which chart slot (from 1 to 4) to use to put that freshly calculated chart into. If you do that, and a chart was previously in that slot, it will be replaced.

8.5.1 Event Search - Simple

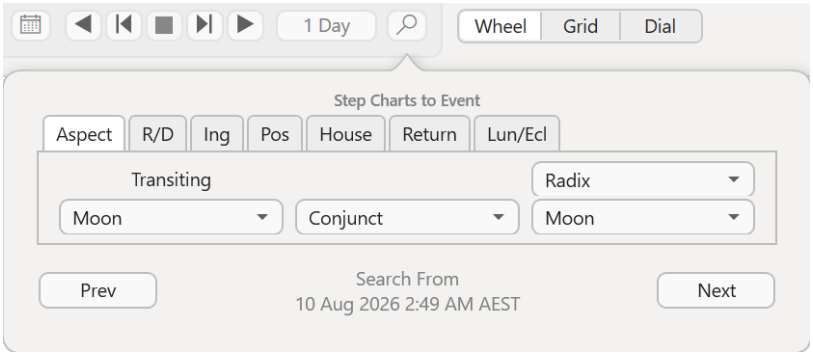
You can search for a variety of astrological events involving both a static and/or the current transiting (mundane) chart.

Once the time of the event has been found a new "dynamic" chart for that time will be cast. This feature is an on-the-spot electional search (using transiting points) for a specific astrological event, combined with the ability to step through previous or next occurrences of that event.

It can be a search for a transiting event involving a static (e.g. natal or event) chart, or simply be for a transiting (mundane) event.

>> To Open the Simple Event Search

➢ You access the simple "Event Search" via the magnifying glass  to the right of the time step interval in the Display Controls (see Screen Areas).



Event Search dialog box

Charts Types

In the Event Search there are two kinds of charts:

- **Static** charts (e.g. natal, fixed harmonic etc) - often called the *radix or base* chart
- **Dynamic** charts (transits, progressions, directions, age harmonic)

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Event Types

The events types that can be searched for are either:

- ***Dynamic*** events (transits) **to** a ***Static*** chart (natal etc)
  e.g. Transits to a natal chart, natal chart Lunar Return
- ***Dynamic*** **to** ***Dynamic*** chart (transits to transits etc)
  e.g. transiting Sun conjunct transiting Jupiter

Base Reference Point

Searches which are to a radix point require a base point in a radix chart to be identified. These searches are **Aspect** (transiting point to radix point) or **House** (transiting point to radix cusp) or **Return** (transiting point to radix point). All other searches are transiting events and only reference a radix chart to identify the start date of the search.

Charts Layout

Viewing all static charts: if you are viewing static charts in all four chart rings then there is no ring spare in which to cast a new dynamic chart for the event date. In this situation Astro Gold will ask if you want to replace the outer chart (in ring four) with a Transits chart.

Normal Use: generally searches tend to be for an event involving a static chart (natal etc) - for example some kind of transit to that natal chart. In these searches place the static chart in the innermost Ring (one).

>> Setting up the Search Criteria

[**A**] Across the top of the dialog box are the main search ***elements***:

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

- **Aspect** search for when transiting planets and lunar nodes come into a certain aspect to a static (or other transiting) planet or point.
- **R/D** search for when the motion of transiting planets or lunar nodes turns retrograde or direct
- **Ing** search for when a planet or lunar node ingresses into a specific sign, or into any sign
- **Pos** search for when a planet or lunar node conjuncts a specific point on the zodiac
- **House** search for when a transiting planet or lunar node conjuncts a specific (or any) transiting or radix house cusp.
- **Planet or Node Return** search for when a transiting planet or node returns to its position in the base chart
- **Lun/Ecl** search for a new or full moon, or any kind of eclipse

[**B**] Selecting the search ***items***

This is basically self-explanatory.

1) For the chosen element***:*** select the transiting item, and if required, the base item.

2) With an Aspect search, you can search for:
   - transiting points to radix points (e.g. transits to a natal chart)
   - transiting points to other transiting points (i.e. you can search for when mundane transiting aspects occur)

3) With a Ing search, you can search for:
   - transiting points to zodiac signs - either to an individual sign cusp, or all of them sequentially by choosing "0° Any Sign"

4) With a House search, you can search for:
   - transiting points to radix house cusps - either to an individual cusp, or all of them sequentially by choosing "Any Hs Cusp"
   - transiting points to transiting house cusps (i.e. search for mundane transits to mundane house cusps) - either to an individual cusp, or all of them sequentially by choosing "Any Hs Cusp"

NOTE: With searches for a house or sign ingress, or a point's stationing - the event time is calculated for one second later in time than the actual event, to ensure that any house/sign ingress or point station has in fact already occurred for the radix chart.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

[**C**] Optionally - first manually set the base "Search From" date using the Calendar icon , which is next to the "Now" button.

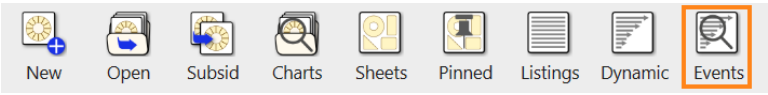
8.5.2 Event Search - Extended

The Extended event search is essentially the same as the Simple event search (with just a few additional options), so it is recommended you read through that first. The search functionality is no different between the two options.

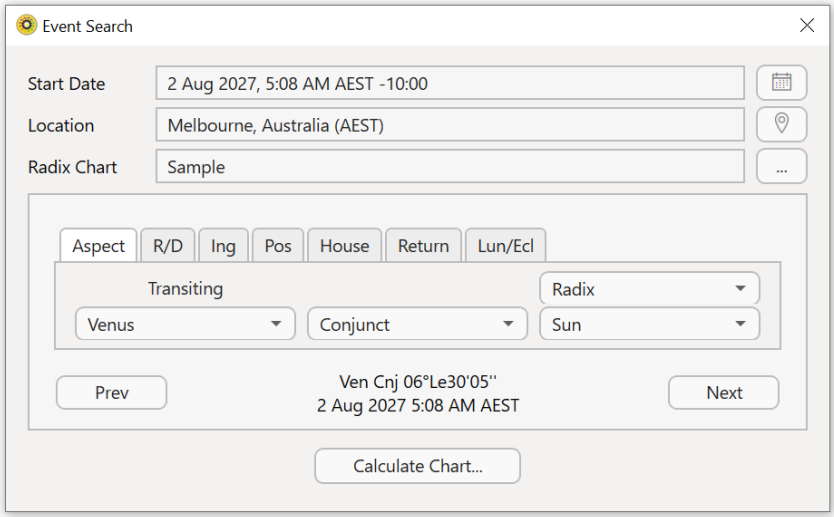
Event Search - Simple

>> To Open the Extended Event Search

➢ Click the magnifying glass on the Toolbar:



This will open the standalone Event Search dialog. You can leave this open with all your settings in place whenever you need to do other things.



When you want to use it again press the **Windows+Tab** key (press the Windows key down, hold it down and press the Tab key, then release both keys). This will show you every open program on your computer. Look for the "Event Search" dialog and when you see it click on it, and you can pick up where you left off with your searching.

>> To set additional Search options

Start Date

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

To set the start date for the search click the **Calendar** icon to the right of the Start Date text box  , and select the **date**.

Location

To set the location for the search click on **Location** Icon to the right of the Location text box  , and select either the **Natal**, **Home** or **Other** option.

Radix Points

To determine which chart to use when the "search for Radix" option is chosen, click the **3 dots** to the right of the Radix Points text box and select which of the currently displayed **charts** to use for that. It may not necessarily be an actual natal chart, it may be a transits, progressed, return or other kind of chart - whatever you have displayed in the "Viewing Area".

Core settings

Once you have set the additional options available in the standalone Search dialog, you can select the core search settings as you would with the Event Search - Simple.

>> Running the Search

1) Click on the **Prev** or **Next** buttons to see the event date result. Nothing will happen except the result date on the dialog box will update.
2) To create a chart based on that result date, click on the **Calculate Chart** button and select into which chart position you want the calculated chart put
3) Alternatively you can add the chart to the collection of **Working Charts**.

8.6 Graphic Ephemeris

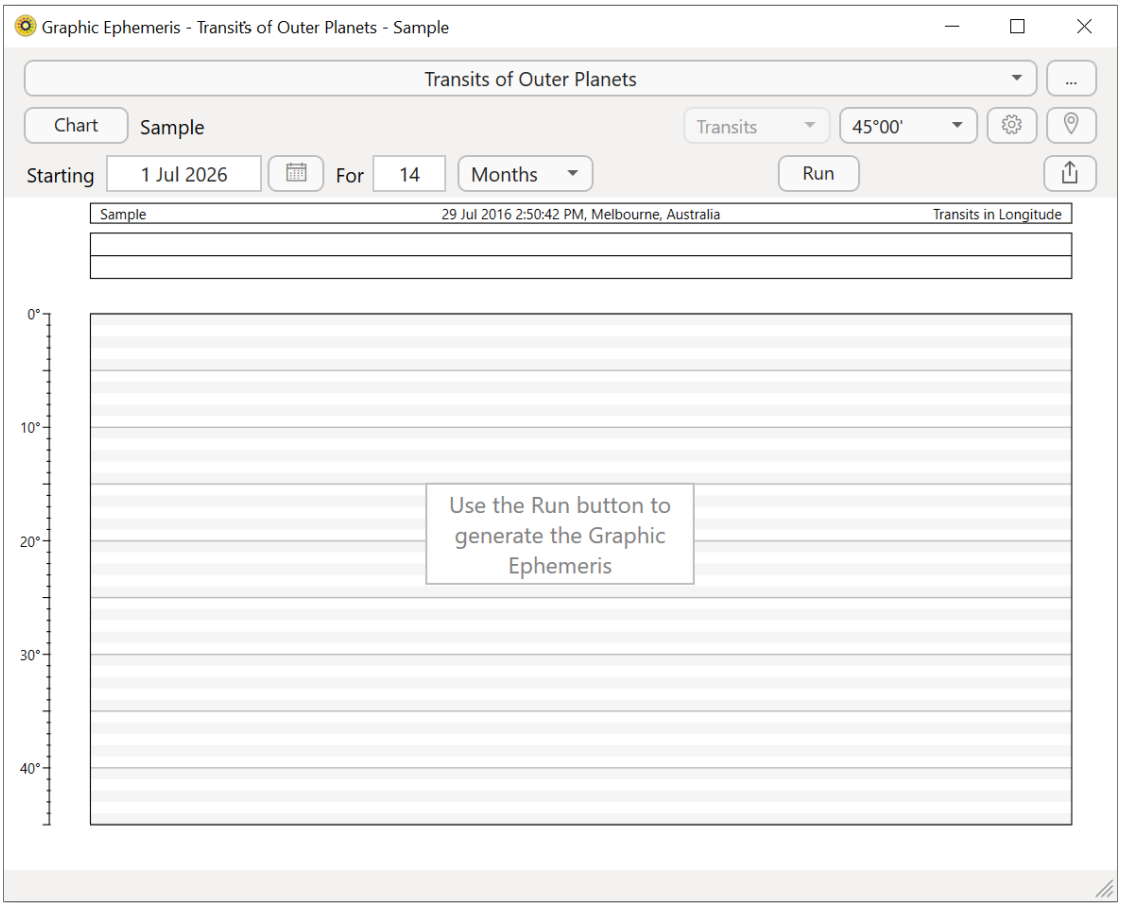
As the name suggests a Graphic Ephemeris is a picture based view of the dynamic movements of planets on a graph. The longitudinal movements of transiting, secondary progressing or solar arcing planets can be shown on the graph, either by themselves or in relation to the static positions of a natal or subsidiary chart's planets.

>> To generate a Graphic Ephemeris

- Click on the Graphic Ephemeris icon 

in the Toolbar (at the top of the screen) - or in the **View** menu select **Graphic Ephemeris** - to display a new "Graphic Ephemeris" screen that has its own independent settings.

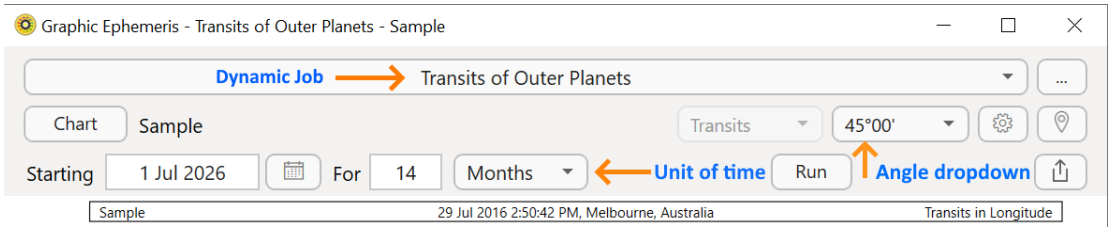
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



The Graphic Ephemeris

You can optionally expand the Graphic Ephemeris window by clicking on the window "maximize" size control  in the top right of the Ephemeris window. This will put the Ephemeris window in Fullscreen mode, which will also hide the Astro Gold menu (see Window Size for more information).

A. The first thing to do before you can use the report is decide what you want to see and set the general Graphic Ephemeris Options accordingly. You set the options in the top area of the window.



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> TIME and DURATION

1. The **Starting** point in time for the planetary movements (transits, progressions or solar arcs).

Click on Calendar icon  to the right of the "Starting" date field ... to immediately select the current date, or the date of radix chart (the chart who the graphic ephemeris is being generated for), or navigate to an alternative date.

2. The duration of time that the graph will display transits for. Click on the **unit of time dropdown box** to choose between **Days, Months or Years**, then enter a number of time units to use in the **For** box to the left of that, to define the actual period to generate dynamic events (in this case transits) for.

>> MODULUS

3. Select the ephemeris **modulus angle**, from 30° to 360° - click on the **angle dropdown box** to drop down the list of angles available.

Background

Modulus angles are the basis of planetary aspects and are derived by dividing a circle into parts. When this is done the continuous "curved line" that defines the circle itself is divided up into segments (arcs) of equal length. The arcs produced by dividing the circle are identified by the angle each makes from the same starting point on the circle.

Relating this to the natural 360° zodiac circle of signs (Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer etc), the starting point we use is the beginning of Aries which we have labeled as 0°, the beginning point in the whole zodiac circle. As the numeric factor used to divide the circle becomes larger (from 2, 3, 4, 5 .... and upwards) the arcs produced by that division become smaller in length and therefore also smaller in angular relationship to that 0° starting point.

Dividing the 360° circle by 2 produces two equal arcs, both being 180° segments of the circle, from 0 to 180° and from 180° to 360°. Because the division point (180° of the whole circle, or 0° Libra in the zodiac circle) is exactly opposite our starting point of the circle (0° - 0° Aries) we call this division an "opposition aspect".

Likewise dividing the 360° zodiac by 3 produces three equal arcs, each being 120° segments of the circle, from 0 to 120°, from 120° to 240° and from 240° to 360°; when two planets are 120° apart on the zodiac circle (e.g. one at 10° Aries and the other at 10° Leo) we call this a "trine aspect".

Dividing by 4 produces four arcs each 90° of the circle ("square aspects"); by 5 five arcs that are 72° of the circle ("quintile aspects") and so on.

We know from observation and correlation that all planetary aspects based on dividing the circle by 2 form a group that generally manifest in a similar way i.e. in a conflicted or tense way. To elaborate on what "based on dividing the circle by 2"

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

means, consider that if we further divide that initial division of the circle by 2 (i.e. dividing the 180° arc by 2 giving four 90° arcs), that this is the same result as just dividing the circle by 4 in the first place (a whole divided into 4 equal parts is the same as 2 halves divided again by 2, also equaling 4 equal parts). So whether we divide the circle by 2 then divide those halves again to produce quarters, or just divide the circle by 4 in the first place, we will still end up with quarters. So 4 as a divisor is in the 2 based division group.

The commonly used list of angles based on dividing the circle by 2 are 180° (opposition aspect), 90° (square aspect) and 45° (semi-square aspect). And it has also been observed that three 45° angles combined (resulting in a 135° angle called a "sesquiquadrate" aspect) also acts as a hard/tension type factor, which is what one would expect with an angle derived from combining any of the angles from the "conflicted, tense" group together into a different angle that is the sum of all the ones being combined.

Likewise we know that all planetary aspects based on dividing the circle by 3 form a group that generally manifest in a soft or flowing way. In this group are the 120° angle (trine aspect), 60° (sextile aspect) and 30° (semi-sextile aspect).

And there are other groupings, for instance the division by 5 (quintile, bi-quintile aspects etc) which relate to creativity.

The situation where two planets are at the *same point* on the zodiac circle, e.g. both at 0° Aries or both at 12° Gemini, is called a "conjunction" aspect. It is not based on the division of the circle at all, or if it is it is based on a division of 1, and since 1 divided by 1 is still 1 there is no division. A conjunction aspect is represented by the 0° modulus angle and represents unity. Unification of disparate, conflicting energies (planets) however does not automatically result in harmony, despite the implications of "unity". In these scenarios it takes more awareness to make such unity fruitful. However when two compatible energies form a conjunction (are at or close to the same point on the zodiac circle) then the unification of them creates a particularly energized harmony (the conjunction is an activating harmonic).

Selecting a modulus angle

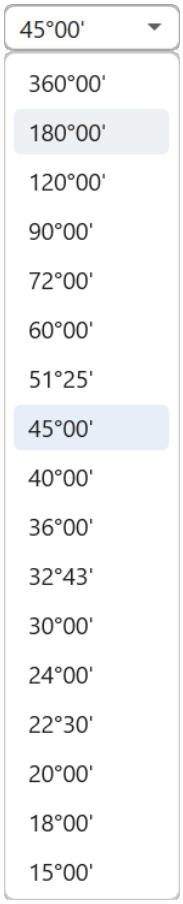
When you choose a modulus angle what you are doing is deciding how the 360° zodiac circle will be divided into equal parts. And then in the graph each part is going to be overlaid exactly on top of the other parts. If you choose a modulus angle of 180° for example, you will get all transiting oppositions to the radix planets displayed in the Graphic Ephemeris, whereas if you choose 90° you will see these oppositions just the same, but you'll also see all the transiting squares to the radix planets as well. To see all the hard aspects choose 45°. Likewise if you choose 120° you'll only see transiting trine aspects to the radix planets, but if you choose 60° you'll see sextiles as well.

And if you want to see all of the main hard *and* soft aspects choose 30°, as all the main hard and soft aspects can be divided evenly by 30°; namely oppositions, quincunxes, trines, squares, sextiles and semi-sextiles. And because 0° is included in any division of the circle as it's the starting point for the division in the first

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

place, conjunctions will always be displayed no matter what modulus angle you choose. A conjunction (0°) always represents a union of the planets involved in the conjunction, but depending on what those planets are the union will manifest as a 2-type aspect (conflicted, tense) or a 3-type aspect (soft, flowing) or as another kind, or manifest in a mixed way.

These are the modulus angles available:



>> INFORMATION Displayed

4. View the *Display Options* by clicking on the display options icon . Select the following by clicking on them in the list to toggle them on (or off):

   a) **Show Radix Positions:** show the radix (natal or subsidiary chart) planet zodiac positions in the graph. If you set this on the graph will display transits to the radix chart's planets. Otherwise it just displays the zodiacal movement of the transiting planets over the time period selected.

   b) **Show Radix Aspects:** show transiting planet aspects to radix planets. If (a) is set on, and you also set this on, the aspect glyphs for the transits to each radix planet will be displayed in the graph.

   c) **Show Lunations:** displays Full and New moons in the graph.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

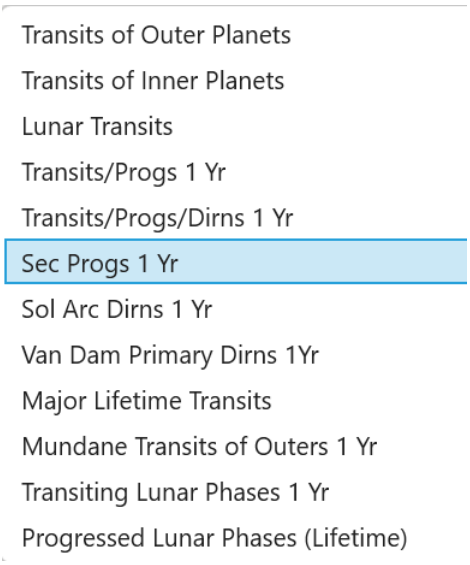
5. View the "Location Options" by clicking on the location options icon  . Select **Natal**, **Home** or **Other** as the location ("Home" is selected by default). If you select "Other" you can enter in the location information directly on the Ephemeris screen.

TIP: If, regardless of location, you want times for the Graphic Ephemeris to be in universal timezone (UT) simply check the **UT** checkbox in the bottom right hand corner.

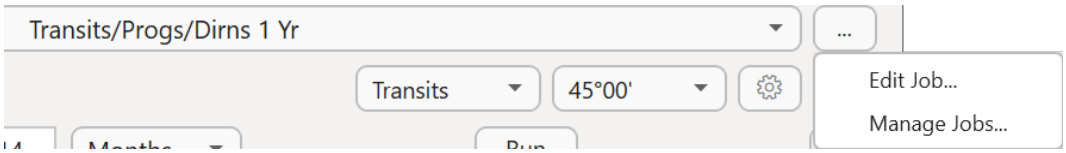
>> DYNAMIC Points Used

6. Select the **Dynamic Job** for the Graphic Ephemeris - these are the same Dynamic Jobs that are used for the Dynamic Reports - which will determine the transiting planets used. You can select the Dynamic job by either:

a) clicking in the **Dynamic Job** dropdown and selecting a Dynamic Job from the list:

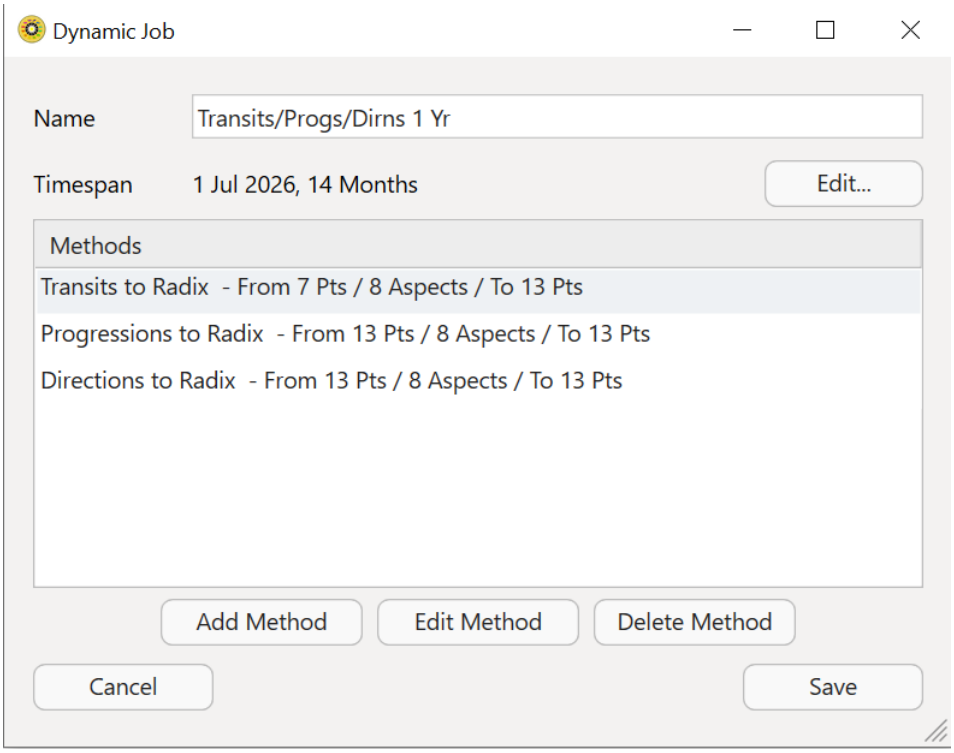


b) or clicking on the **Job Actions** icon  to the right of the currently displayed Dynamic Job will open a pop-up menu with two menu items on it:

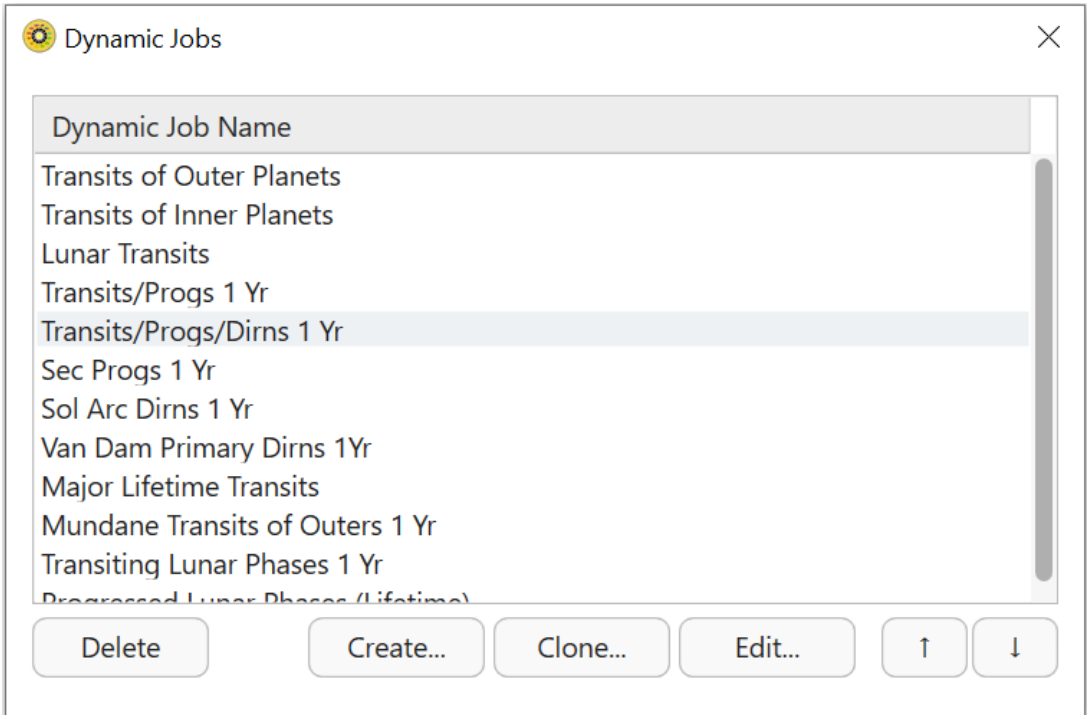


i. **Edit Job** - opens the "Edit Dynamic Job" dialog, where you can directly edit the currently selected Dynamic Job, in situ.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



ii. **Manage Job** - opens the "Preferences" window with the "Dynamic Jobs" tab selected. You can then select the Dynamic Job you want to use.



While you're in the Preferences window you can also create new Dynamic Jobs, or edit or delete any existing ones, or edit preferences in other tabs. Be aware though

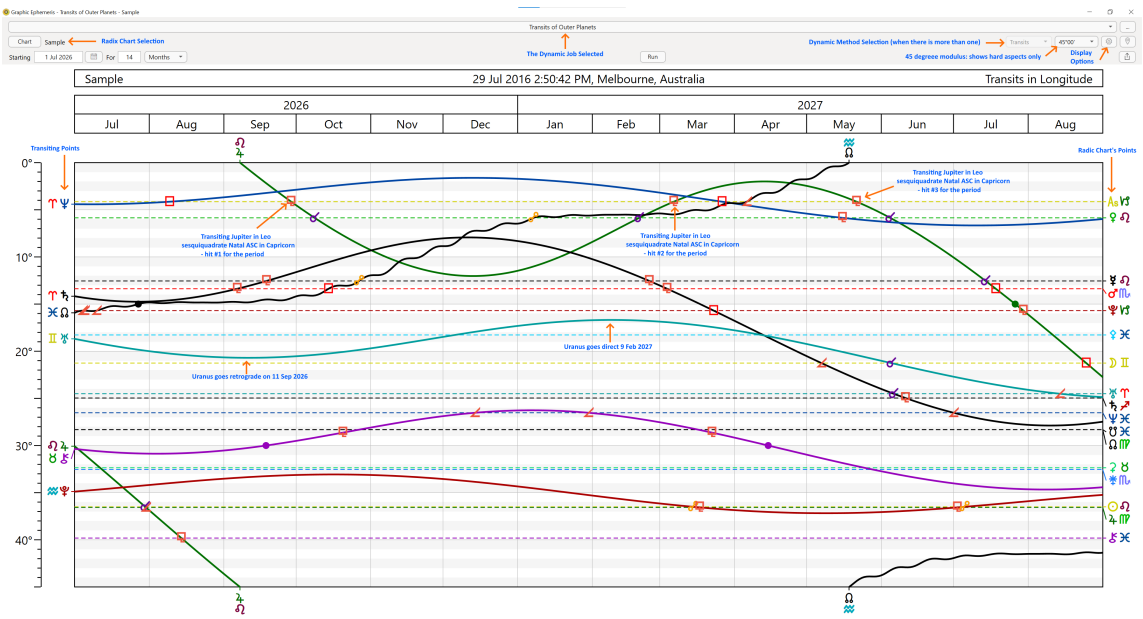
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

that if you also use these Dynamic Jobs in Dynamic Listing reports those reports will also reflect any changes you make to any Dynamic Job those reports are based on.

When you're finished close the Preferences window by clicking on the small **X** in the top right of the Preferences window, and you'll return to the Graphic Ephemeris window.

7. If you selected a Dynamic Job that is comprised of more than Dynamic Method, then only one of those methods can be used in the Graphic Ephemeris. By default it will always be the first method in the method list. There is a dropdown list of the methods for the Dynamic Job to the left of the Modulus dropdown, where you can override that.

B. With all the general, display and location options set you're ready to generate the Graphic Ephemeris. To do that click the **Run** button next to the period unit of time (months etc). Depending on your settings the graph will look more or less similar to below (this example screen has been annotated in orange text to highlight some significant points).



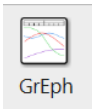
8.6.1 Tutorial

Here is a brief tutorial on how to set up a Graphic Ephemeris.

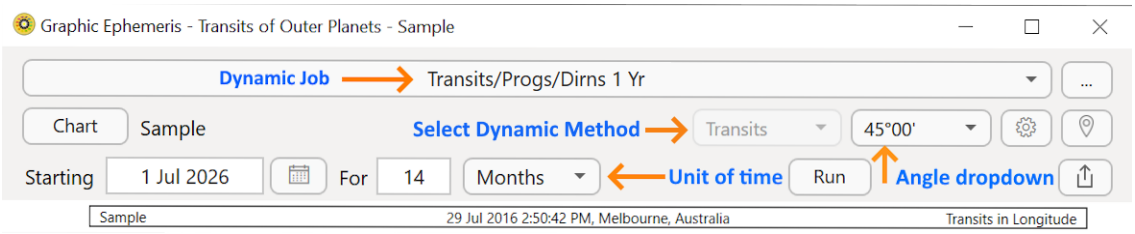
>> To set up a Graphic Ephemeris

1. Create or select a natal or event chart to use as a base chart in the **Chart 1** position. See Quick Start for how to create a new chart. You may also opt to select an already created chart - see here for how to do that.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

2. Click the 

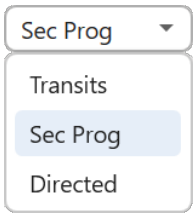
icon in the Toolbar, or in the **View** menu click on **Graphic Ephemeris**. You should now see the "Graphic Ephemeris" window where you can set up your ephemeris calculations.



3. To the left of the "Angle dropdown", clicking on the **Select Dynamic Method** dropdown will give you the option to choose one of the following calculation methods:

   - Transits
   - Secondary Progressions
   - Solar Arc Directions

   Below we have selected **Sec Prog** (secondary progressions).

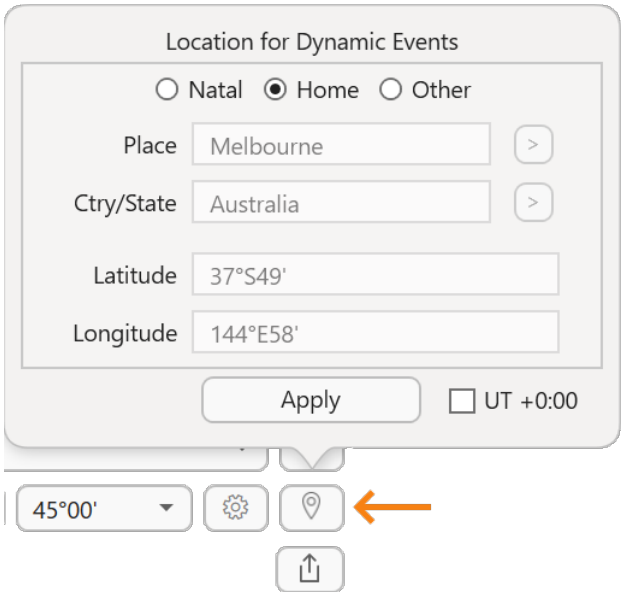


4. Click on the gear icon and you can choose to show or not the radix (base) chart positions, aspects, and the mundane moon's phases in the ephemeris display.



6. Click on the "Location" icon and you can choose the location where the Dynamic events are calculated (they default to the Home Location).

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



7. Once you have the settings ready, it's time to frame the time for your Graphic Ephemeris. At the top pick a starting date, a length of time, and the degree range for the vertical axis (for example, you may want to only show 30 degrees, or 45, or 180, or even a full 360).
8. If everything meets your satisfaction, you can go ahead now and click the **Run** button to create the Graphic Ephemeris.
9. There's one more setting you should know about. Click on the **Share** button and you can choose to save your resulting ephemeris, print it, or post it on a popular social media website etc.

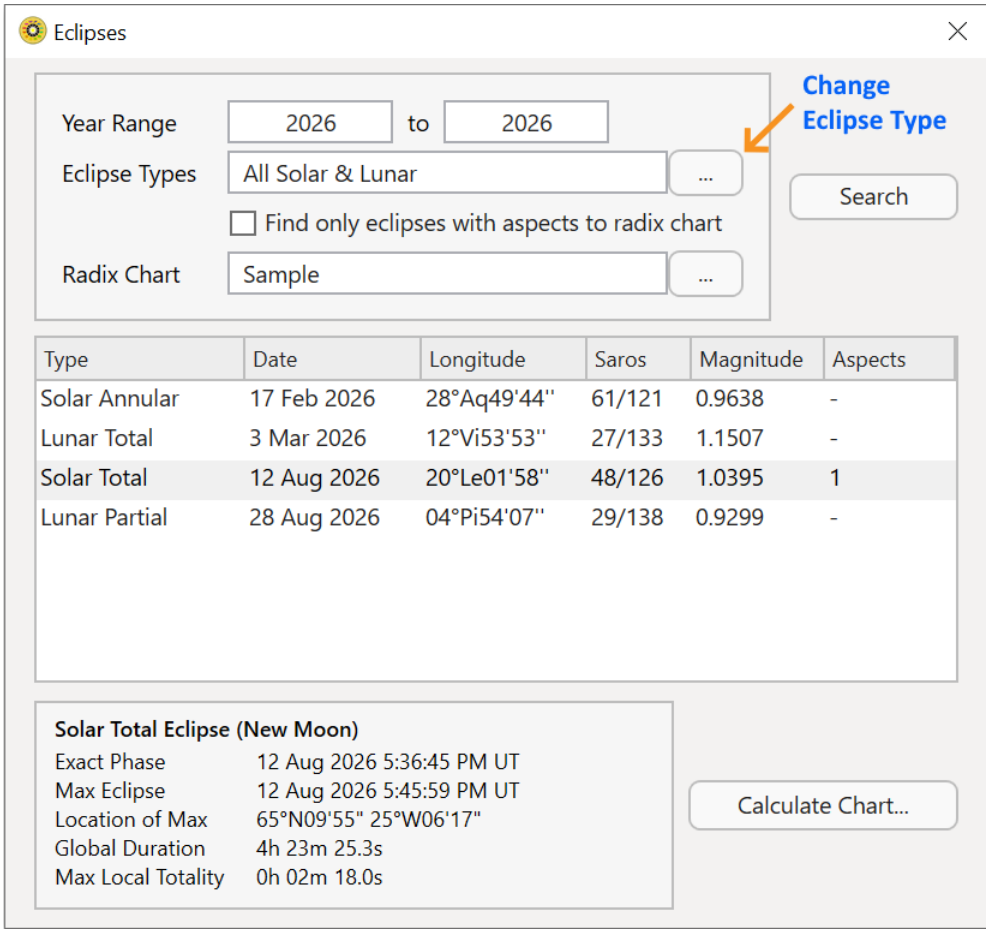
8.7 Eclipses

The Eclipse Search module allows searching for any eclipses from 1200BCE to 2400CE, selectable or sortable by eclipse type, date, longitude, saros number, magnitude or by number of aspects made to a selected radix chart.

>> To Open the Eclipse module

➢ Click on the **Eclipses** icon in the Toolbar (at the top of the screen) - or in the **View** menu select **Eclipses**.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Setting the default calculation time

Astro Gold gives a choice of which time to use for its eclipse calculations...

- **Use Exact Phase** – using this option the eclipse chart titles always have "(NM)" or "(FM)" as a suffix to indicate that they are the times of the exact new moon or full moon respectively e.g. "Lunar Penumbral Eclipse (FM)"
- **Use Max Eclipse** – using this option there is no suffix on the eclipse titles e.g. "Lunar Penumbral Eclipse"

The *maximum eclipse time* occurs the instant the Moon passes closest to the axis of Earth's shadow, or when the Moon's shadow passes closest to the Earth's center.

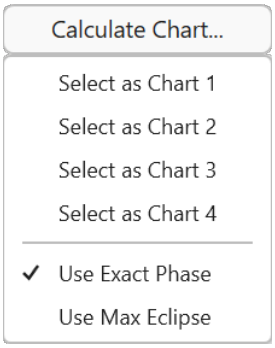
The *exact lunar phase time* (exact conjunction of Sun and Moon for a solar eclipse, or their exact opposition for a lunar eclipse) occurs simply when the conjunction or opposition is exact in longitude.

These two times are usually different. The Moon usually has non-zero latitude, and so the time of closest approach between the Sun and Moon (the maximum eclipse time) is slightly different, the difference varying by 15 minutes or more.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> To set the default calculation time

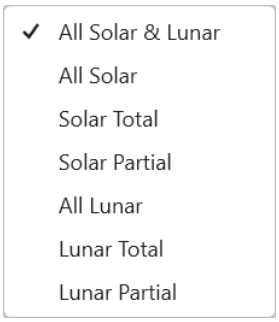
1. Click on the **Calculate Chart** button. A menu drops down.



2. Click on either of the **bottom two** menu options. This selection will remain as the default until changed.

>> To search for Eclipses

1. In the *Year Range fields* enter the **beginning year** and **ending year**.
2. To select an *Eclipse Type* click on the **three dots** on the right of that row, and click on the type.



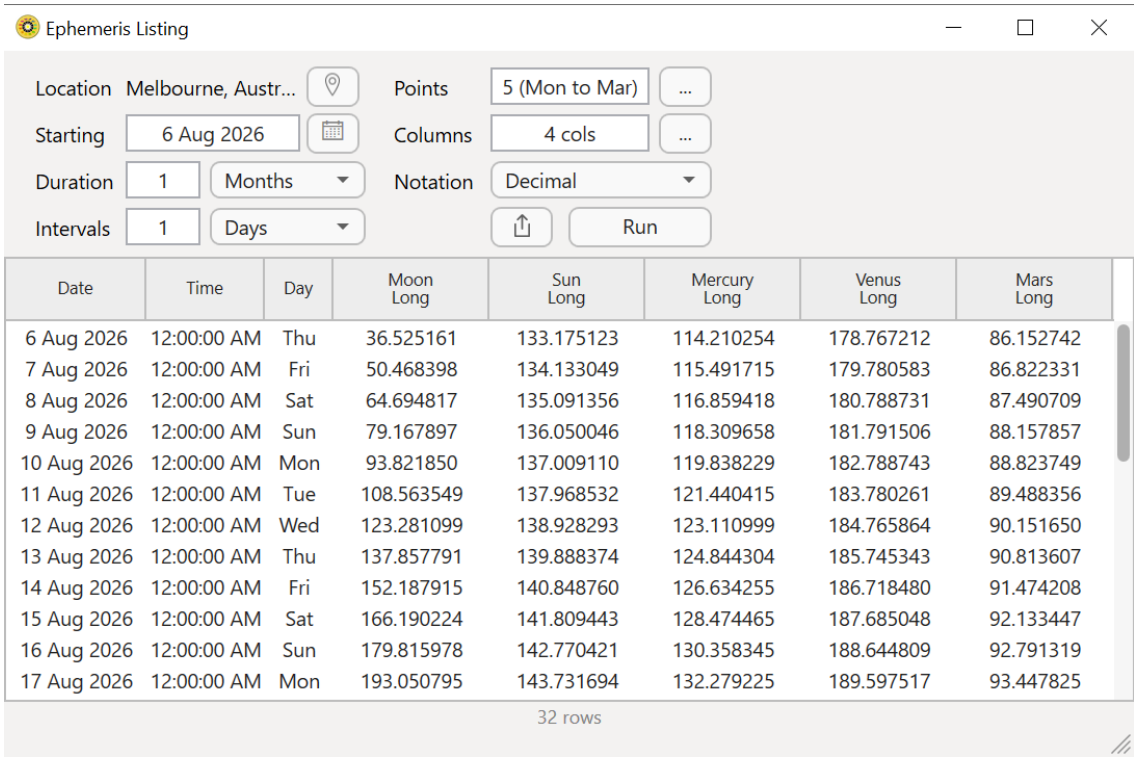
3. If you only want to see eclipses if they make aspects to the selected radix chart, click on the **checkbox** labeled "Find only eclipses with aspects to radix chart" until the checkbox is ticked. To see all eclipses regardless click on the **checkbox** until it's not ticked.
4. If you ticked the checkbox then click the **three dots** on the *Radix Chart* row and **select the chart** that you want to see aspects from an eclipse to.
5. Once you have all the search criteria entered, click on the **Search** button, which will refresh the list of eclipses occurring within the period specified.
6. Select which eclipse in the list you want to calculate a chart for.
7. Click on the **Calculate Chart** button, then click on which **chart position** (in the Selected Charts pane) you want the calculated eclipse chart to use. The chart will be displayed in the Viewing Area.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

8.8 Ephemeris Listing

The Ephemeris Listing module generates listings of selected chart point positions and/or speeds, at user-selected regular time intervals, ranging from seconds to years. A listing may then be exported to a PDF file, or to a CSV type file which can be opened as (or imported into) a spreadsheet application.

An example of an Ephemeris Listing is below.



Date	Time	Day	Moon Long	Sun Long	Mercury Long	Venus Long	Mars Long
6 Aug 2026	12:00:00 AM	Thu	36.525161	133.175123	114.210254	178.767212	86.152742
7 Aug 2026	12:00:00 AM	Fri	50.468398	134.133049	115.491715	179.780583	86.822331
8 Aug 2026	12:00:00 AM	Sat	64.694817	135.091356	116.859418	180.788731	87.490709
9 Aug 2026	12:00:00 AM	Sun	79.167897	136.050046	118.309658	181.791506	88.157857
10 Aug 2026	12:00:00 AM	Mon	93.821850	137.009110	119.838229	182.788743	88.823749
11 Aug 2026	12:00:00 AM	Tue	108.563549	137.968532	121.440415	183.780261	89.488356
12 Aug 2026	12:00:00 AM	Wed	123.281099	138.928293	123.110999	184.765864	90.151650
13 Aug 2026	12:00:00 AM	Thu	137.857791	139.888374	124.844304	185.745343	90.813607
14 Aug 2026	12:00:00 AM	Fri	152.187915	140.848760	126.634255	186.718480	91.474208
15 Aug 2026	12:00:00 AM	Sat	166.190224	141.809443	128.474465	187.685048	92.133447
16 Aug 2026	12:00:00 AM	Sun	179.815978	142.770421	130.358345	188.644809	92.791319
17 Aug 2026	12:00:00 AM	Mon	193.050795	143.731694	132.279225	189.597517	93.447825

32 rows

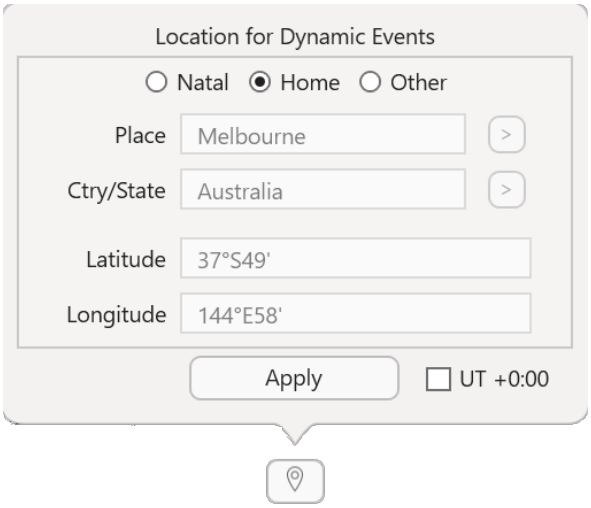
>> To generate an Ephemeris Listing

1) Click on the **View** menu then on **Ephemeris Listings,** or click on the Toolbar icon 

. This opens the Ephemeris Listing window.

2) In the top left of the window click on the **Location** button and the following dialog pops up:

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

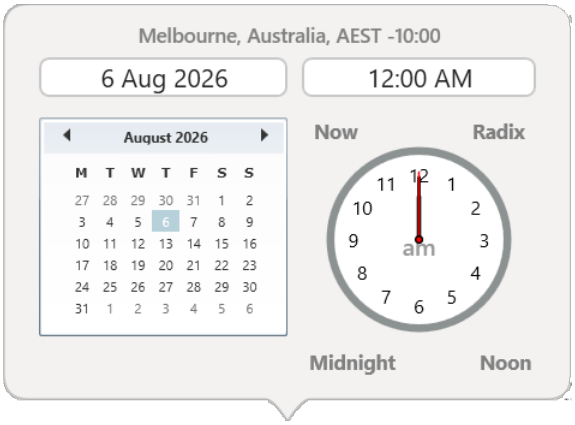


a. Select the **Natal** chart location, your Home location, or **Other** location (and enter the details the same as when you are creating a chart). This will determine which timezone the dates/times are listed in.

b. Optionally however click in the **UT** checkbox if, regardless of location, you want the dates/times listed for the UT timezone.

c. Click on the **Apply** button.

3) Below the location entry enter the "Starting" date. You can do this by manually entering the date in the **Starting** textbox, or by clicking on the **Calendar** button to its right  which pops up the following dialog:



a. You can also manually enter the **Starting Date** here too, in the top left textbox, and the **Starting Time** in the top right textbox.

b. Alternatively select the "Starting date" in the Calendar graphic...

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

- You can click on the **<** and **>** icons in the top right of the calendar to move to the previous or next month.

c. You can also specify the **Starting time** in the Calendar graphic...

i. Use the mouse to move the clock's second hand to where you want it to be (or to temporarily move it away from the minute or hour hand)

ii. Use the mouse to move the minute and hour hands to where you want them to be.

iii. Click on the grey **AM** or **PM** icon in the middle of the clock-face to toggle the time between am and pm

iv. Alternatively click on the **Midnight** or **Noon** icons under the clock-face to set those as the starting time

OR... Click on the **Now** icon at the top left of the clock-face to set the current date and time.

4) Click in the **Duration** dropdown, and choose a time unit from those displayed (Years, Months, Days. Hours, Minutes, Seconds).

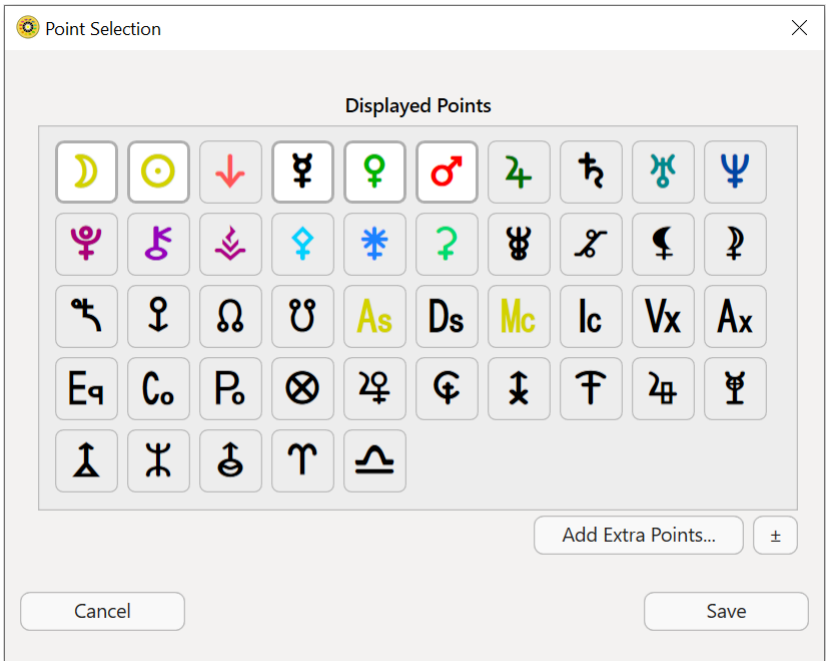
5) Enter the number of time units in the **Duration** textbox (which is to the left of the "Duration" dropdown).

6) Click in the **Intervals** dropdown, and choose a time unit from those displayed (Years, Months, Days. Hours, Minutes, Seconds).

7) Enter the number of time units in the **Intervals** textbox (which is to the left of the "Intervals" dropdown)

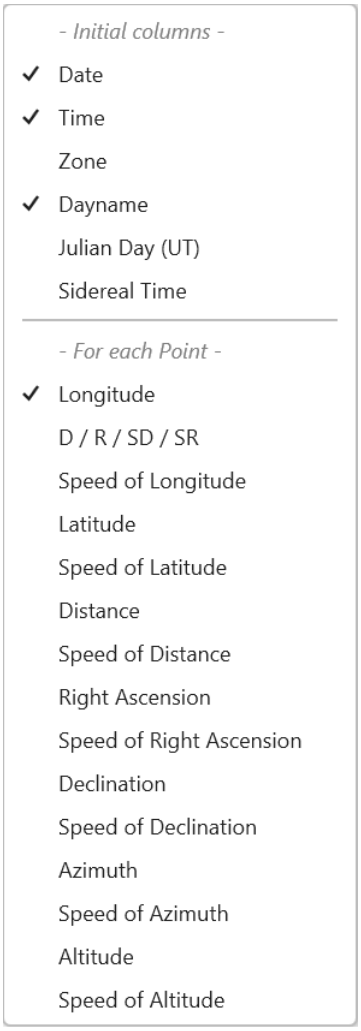
8) Select the points you want information for from the **Points** dialog, which is opened by clicking on the ... button to the right of the "Points" textbox.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



9) Select the information you want from the **Columns** dialog, which is opened by clicking on the ... button to the right of the "Columns" textbox.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

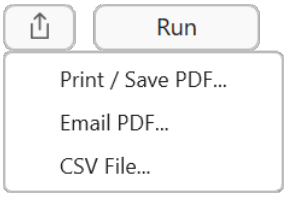


10) Select the notation you want by clicking in the **Notation** dropdown and selecting from "Decimal", or "Deg/min/sec".

11) Click the **Run** button to generate the listing.

>> To export an Ephemeris Listing

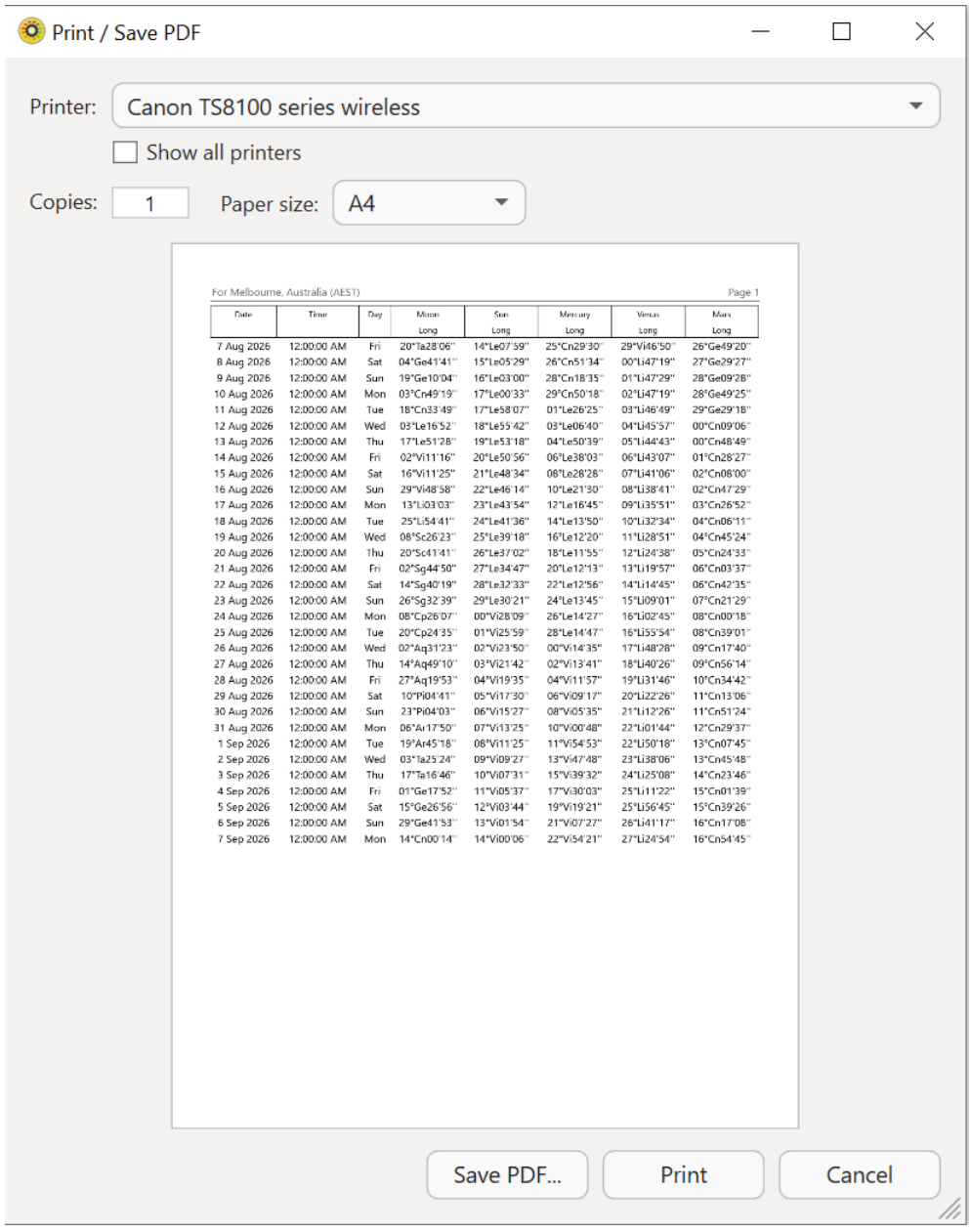
1) Once you have generated a listing click on the **Share** button  next to the "Run" button and the following dialog pops up:



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

a. Click on **Print** to send the listing to the Printer. You'll see a dialog similar to the one below. It will be set to your default printer, but if necessary change that by clicking in the **Printer** dropdown and selecting a different printer to use. Then check the other settings are correct, then click on the **Print** button.

   In the Print dialog you can also click on the **Save PDF** button to save the listing as a PDF file. Click on the **Save PDF** button to save the listing as a PDF file. In the **Save As** textbox change the file name if you wish, navigate to a different folder to save it to if you want, then click on the **Save** button.



b. Click on **Email PDF** and if you have an email client installed e.g. MS Outlook, a new email it will be created with the listing already attached to it, ready for you to complete the email and send.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

c. Click on the **CSV File** button to save the listing as a CSV file (comma separated values file - this file can be opened and its data displayed by spreadsheet applications). In the **Save As** textbox change the file name if you wish, navigate to a different folder to save it to if you want, then click on the **Save** button.

8.9 Interpretations

Interpretation Reports

Astro Gold has the ability to provide interpretations for the following astrological categories:

- Natal charts
- Solar Return charts
- Lunar Return charts
- Transits to Natal charts
- Secondary Progressions to Natal charts
- Synastry between two Natal charts (relationship)

Getting Pop-up Interpretations

When charts are displayed in a wheel in the "Viewing Area", clicking on a planet in a chart ring inside the wheel will cause an interpretation for that planet to pop-up.

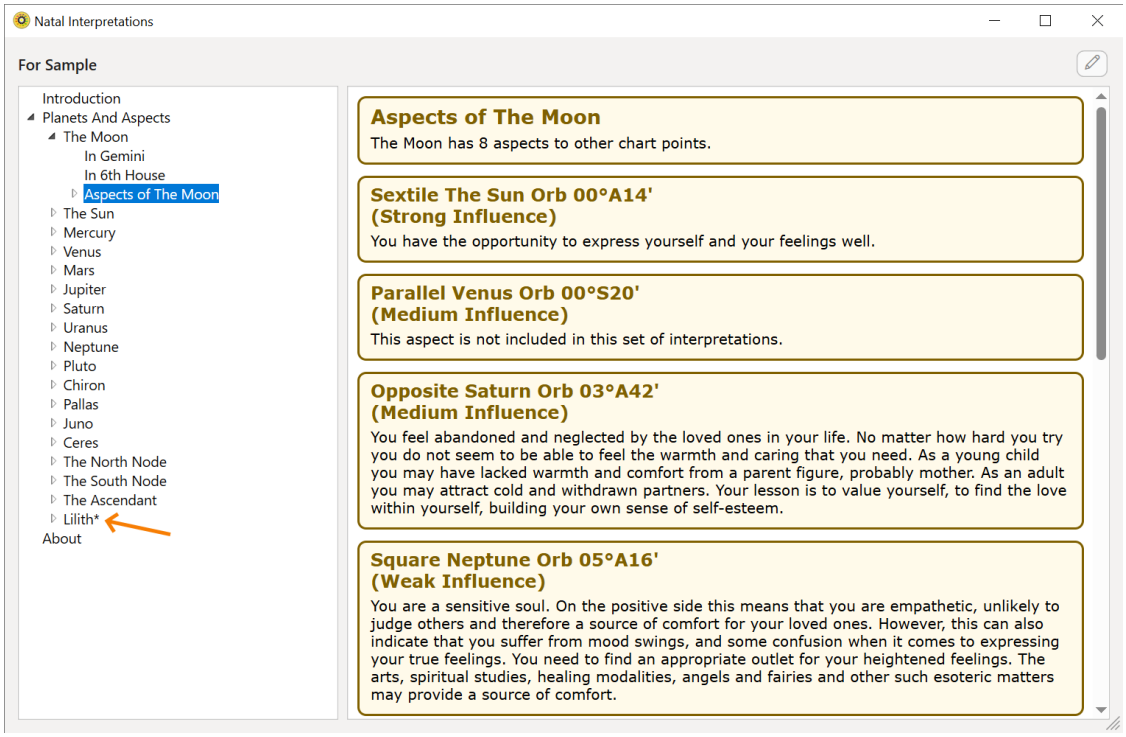
When you click on a planet in a chart ring in the wheel, the interpretations that pop-up (natal, return, progressions or transits) will relate to whatever kind of chart is in that ring, if it is natal, return, progressed or transits type of chart. If there is more than one chart selected resulting in a bi, tri or quadriWheel being displayed, then the house that the planet is considered to be "in" is always the house of the innermost chart, and thus the planet's pop-up house interpretation will refer to that house.

Aspects are between the planets in the selected ring's chart and the innermost chart, limited to 2 deg orb if the selected ring's chart is of type transits or progressions (for consistency with orbs used in dynamic listings, for example).

The size of the interpretation window that pops up is the size set by the last inter-chart interpretations window.

NOTE: In the list of Planets and Points on the left, notice at the bottom an orange arrow pointing to Lilith*. The asterisk after the name denotes this is referring to the asteroid Lilith, and not the Black Moon Lilith.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



1 Chart, natal aspect interpretations

>> To see Interpretations for a chart, or multiple charts in combination

1. In the "Selected Charts" pane select the chart or charts that you want to see interpretations for. In a multi-chart wheel or dial only the outermost ring and innermost ring are used to determine which charts to display interpretations for, and the kind of interpretations that are displayed is automatically determined by the types of the charts that are involved (natal, subsidiary etc).
2. Click on the **View** menu, then the **Interpretations** menu item, and the Interpretations window will be opened to display the interpretation text. Or click on the **Interps** icon  in the Toolbar.

>> To re-size the Interpretations Window

1. Hover the mouse over the edges of the Interpretations window until the mouse cursor becomes a double-headed arrow.
2. Press the mouse button and while holding it down drag the mouse to shrink or enlarge the window as desired, for example to make the interpretation items in the left pane more readable.
3. When that edge of the window is in the place you want it release the mouse button.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> Determining the points interpreted

Interpretations are not available for every possible point displayed in a chart. Interpretations exist for the following points:

- Moon
- Sun
- Mercury
- Venus
- Mars
- Jupiter
- Saturn
- Uranus
- Neptune
- Pluto
- Chiron
- Vesta
- Pallas
- Juno
- Ceres
- Hygeia
- Astraea
- Black Moon Lilith
- The Lunar North Node
- The Lunar South Node
- The Ascendent
- The Midheaven
- The Vertex
- The Part of Fortune
- Lilith* (the asteroid)

However to get interpretations for these points they need to be in the set of points currently selected in Displayed Points in Preferences.

Quick Steps

- To get Natal interpretations for a single chart first select it - it can be in any position (1-4) - then swap its position to the Chart 1 position. Then select Chart 1 in the "Selection Panel".
- If you want Synastry interpretations for 2 natal charts cast them first and then swap the chart positions so that one is in the Chart 1 position and the other is in the the outermost Chart position.
- If you want Transits interpretations get the natal chart into the Chart 1 position, then in the outermost Chart position select "Current Transits" to be the chart.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

➢ When you are ready click on the **Interps** icon in the toolbar, or in the **View** menu click on **Interpretations**.

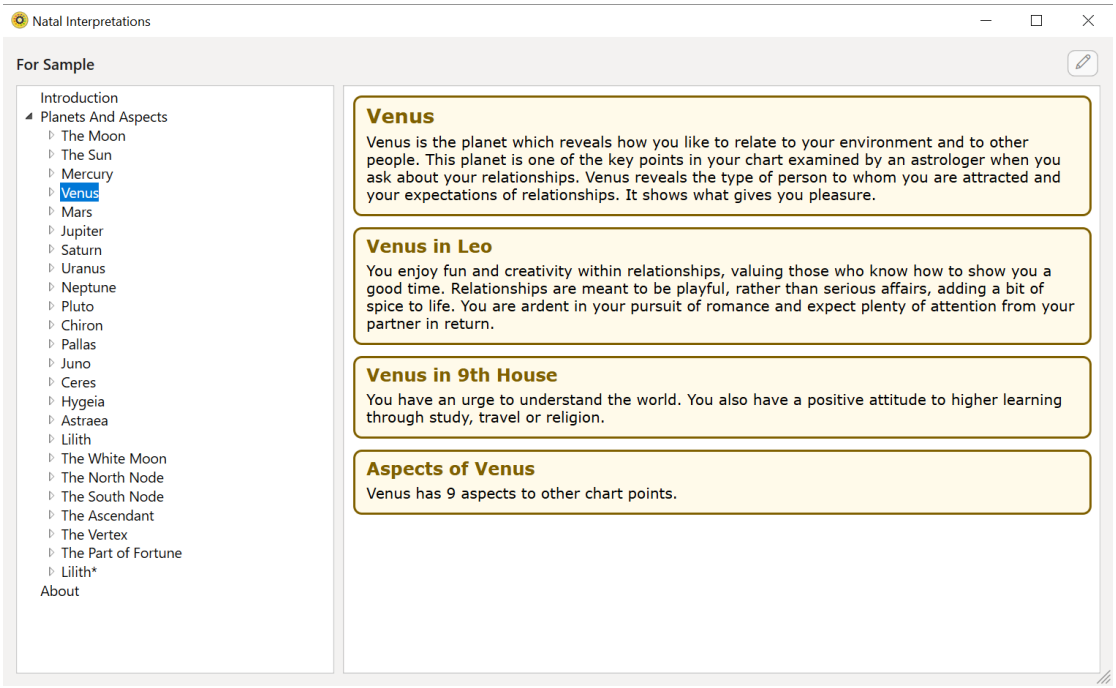
Multi-chart Results

When 2, 3 or 4 Charts are selected, if the innermost chart is a natal or event chart and the outermost chart is...

- a transits chart: then Transit Interpretations are displayed
- is a progressed or directed chart: then Progression Interpretations are displayed
- is a natal or return chart: then Synastry Interpretations are displayed (even if 4 charts are selected the interpretations are only based on the outermost and innermost charts)

Natal Interpretations

For a natal chart.

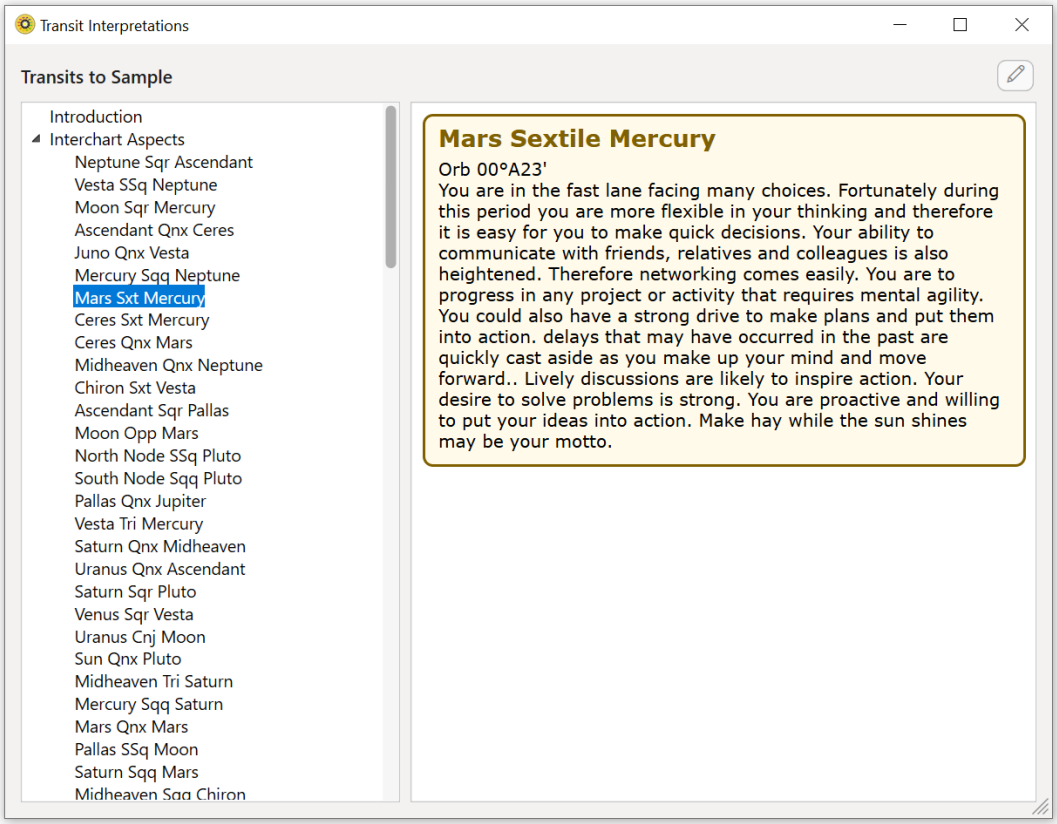


Natal chart Interpretations

Transit Interpretations

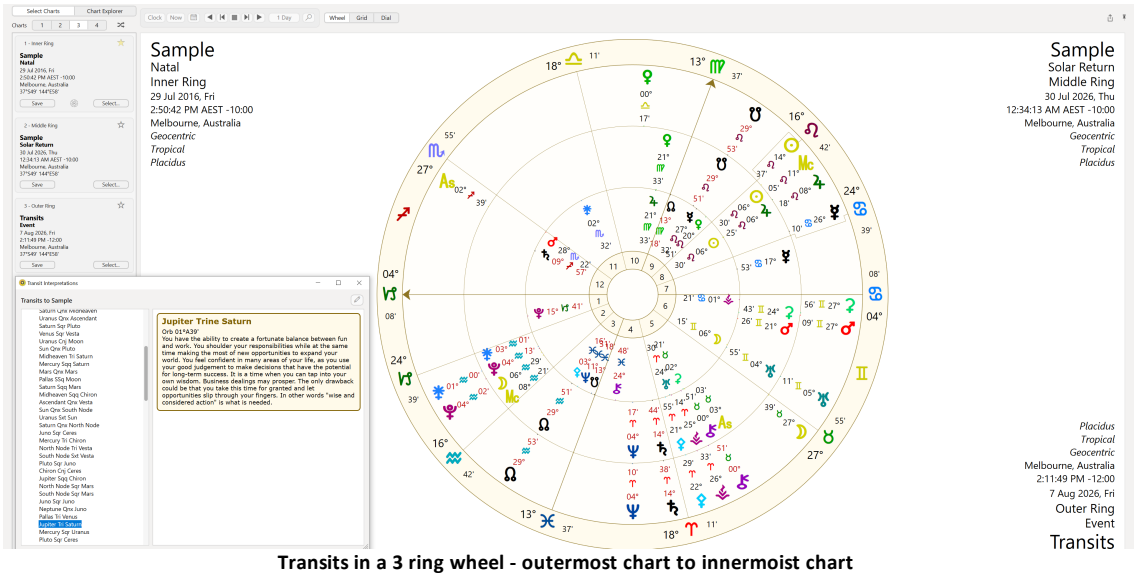
In a two ring wheel where the inner ring is a Natal chart and the outer ring is a mundane (Event) chart, interpretations for transits to the inner (natal) chart are displayed.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Transits to Natal chart Interpretations

In a three or four ring wheel, only the outer ring and the inner ring are used for interpretations - the middle ring(s) is(are) ignored regardless of what type of chart it is. In the screen below you can see Transit interpretations between the outer and inner charts.

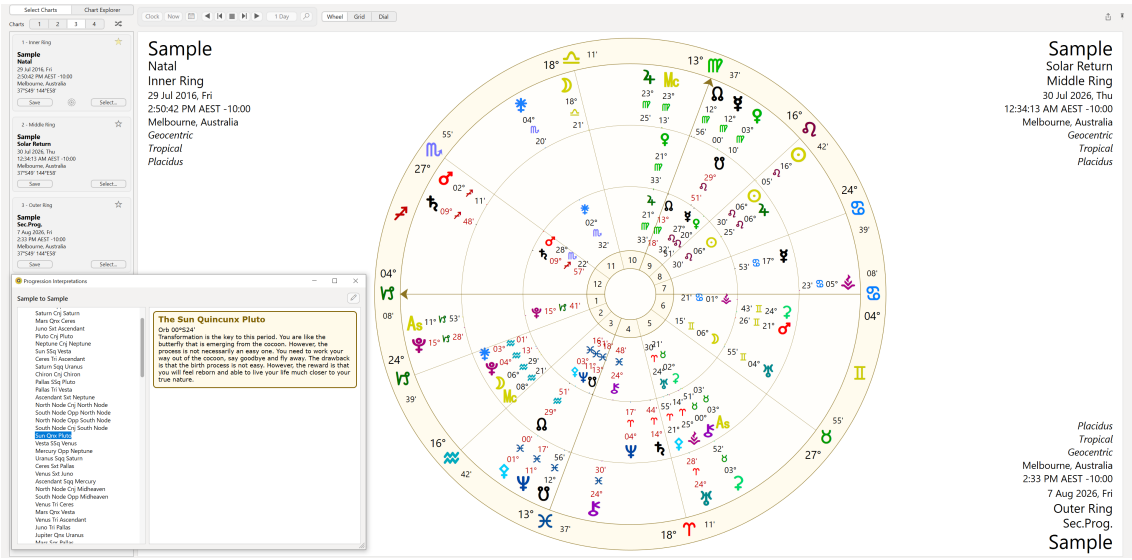


Transits in a 3 ring wheel - outermost chart to innermoist chart

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Progression Interpretations

In a three or four ring wheel, only the outer ring and the inner ring are used for interpretations - the middle ring(s) is(are) ignored regardless of what type of chart it is. In the screen below you can see Progression interpretations between the outer and inner charts. This is because the outermost chart is a Progressed chart for the innermost Natal chart.

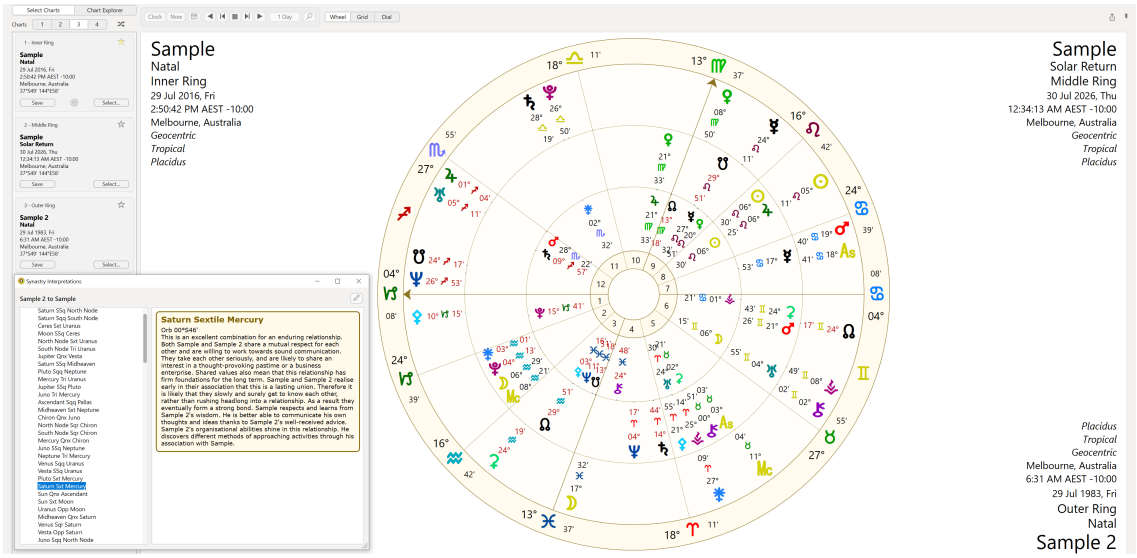


Progressions to Natal chart Interpretations

Synastry Interpretations

If you display Natal charts in both the innermost and outermost rings of the wheel or grid, then when you select **Reports**, **Interpretations,** Synastry interpretations between the two charts will be displayed.

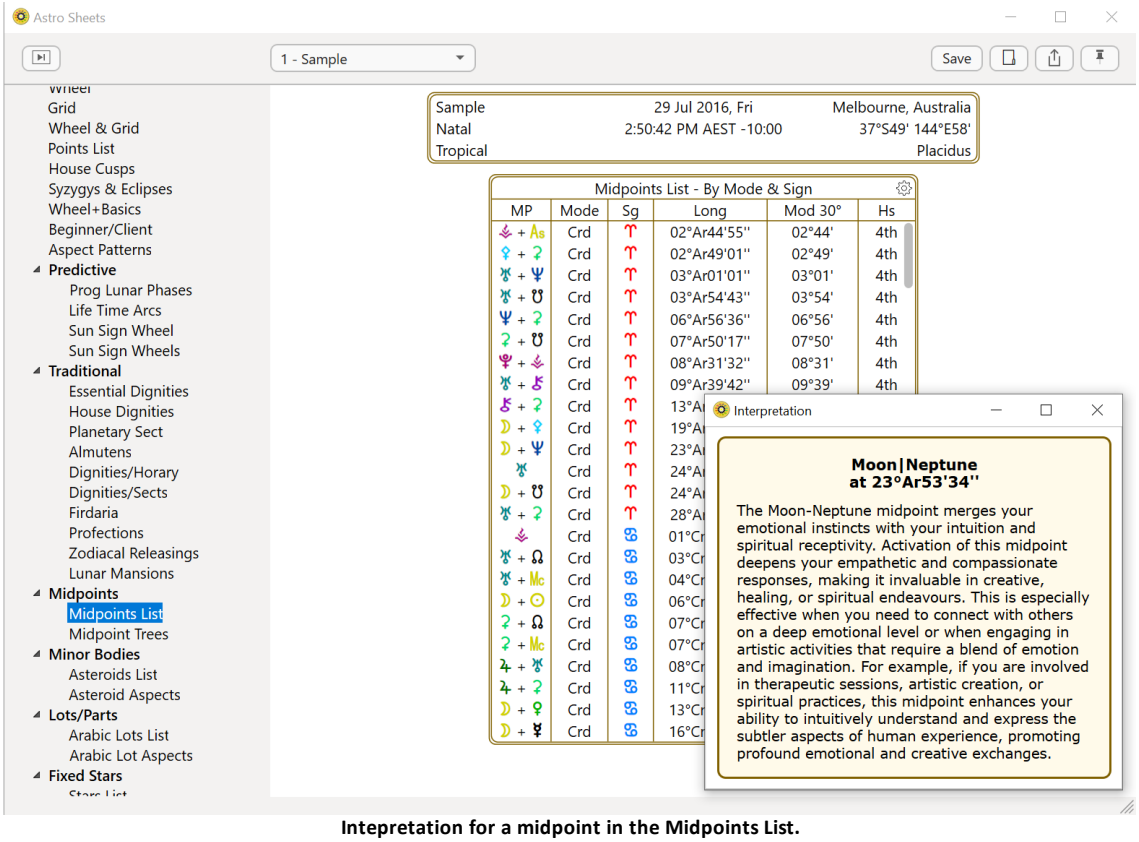
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Synastry between outermost and innermost charts, both being Natal charts

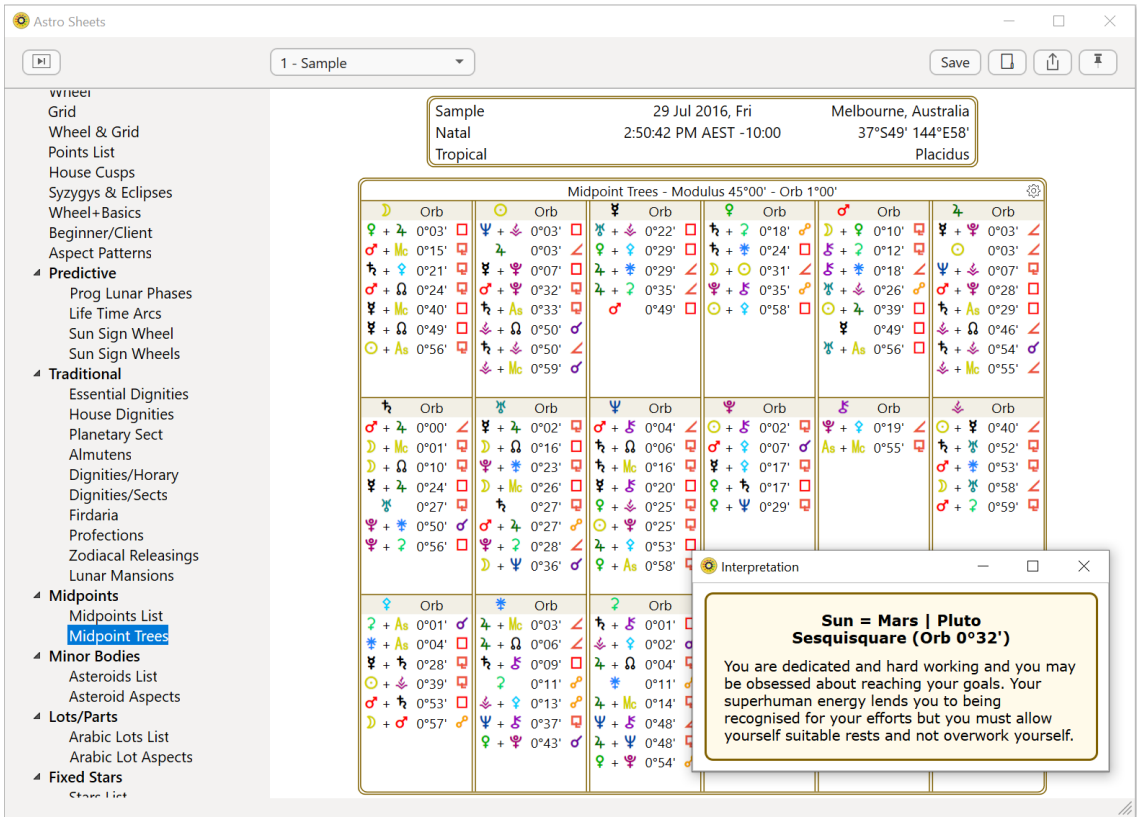
Midpoint Interpretations

You can see intepretations for midpoints in Astro Sheets, in the "Midpoints" section. When you click on a midpoint item in either the Midpoints List or Midpoint Trees, interpretations for that midpoint, or midpoint on point, will be displayed.



Intepretation for a midpoint in the Midpoints List.

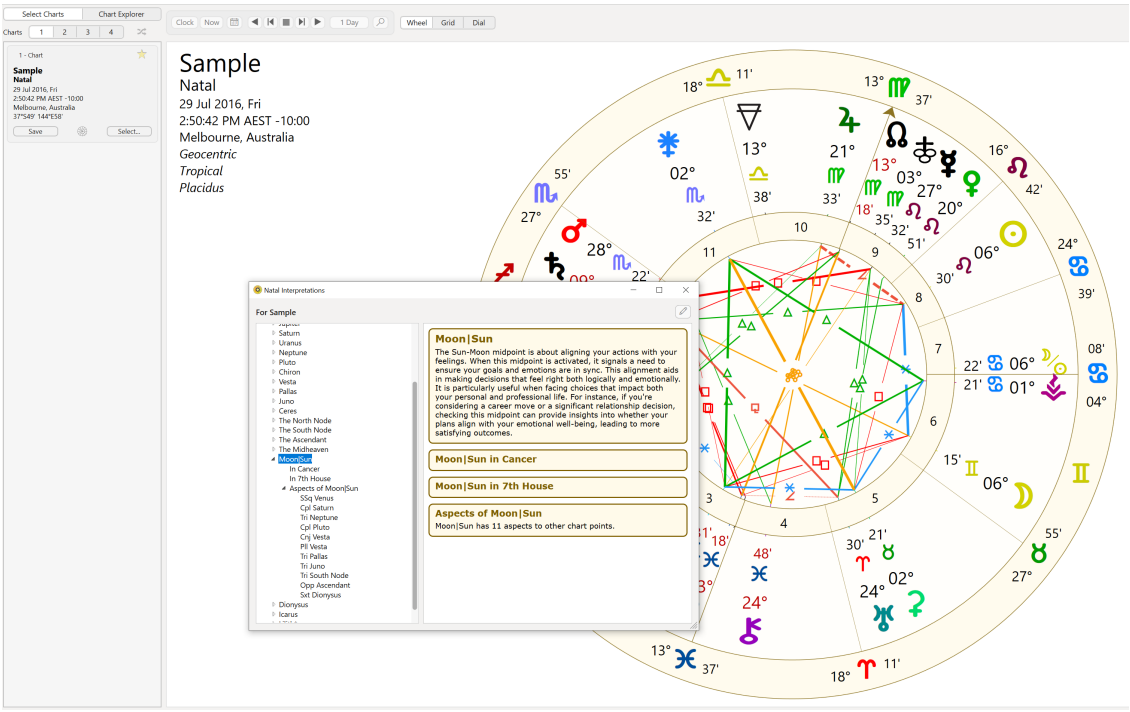
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



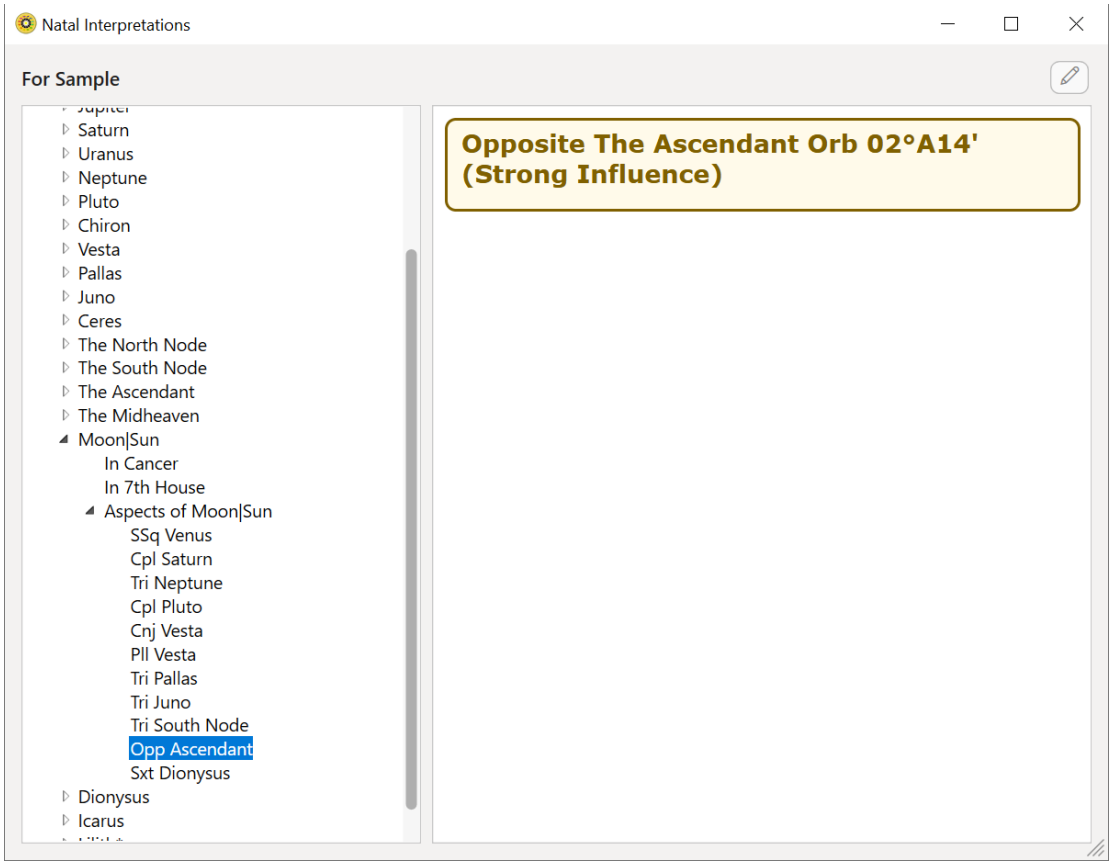
Intepretation for midpoint on point in the Midpoints Tree

In natal charts if you have a set of Displayed Points that includes Extra Points such as midpoints, stars, parts or minor bodies, then any interpretations that exist for midpoints involving these extra bodies will be displayed the same as normal displayed points in natal charts.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Midpoint interpretations via the Natal Chart.



Midpoint aspect interpretations via the Natal Chart

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Note: The midpoint interpretations have been written by Johannes Lockwood of Denmark. These interpretations cannot be edited by the user.

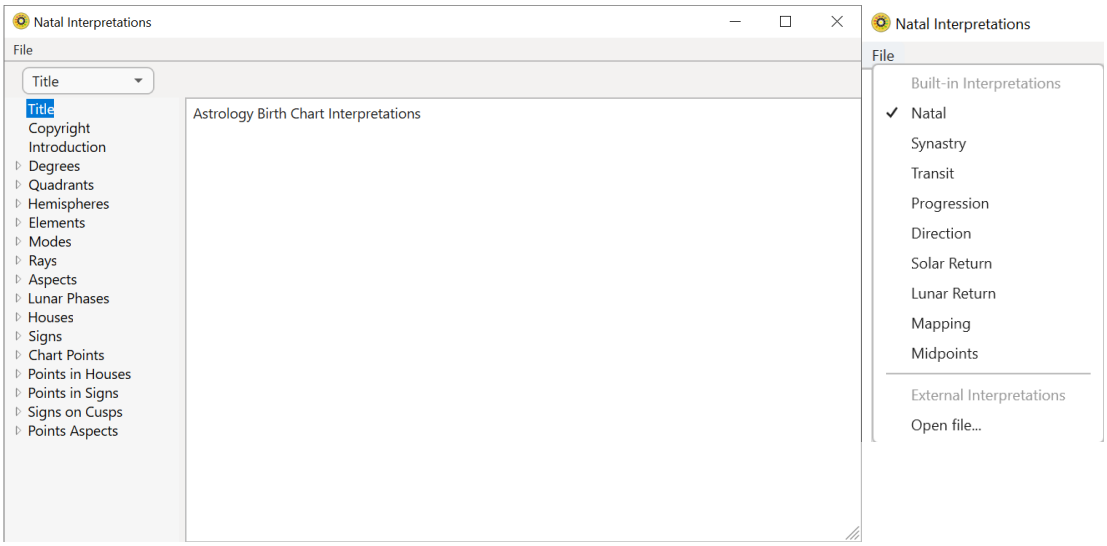
>> To edit the Interpretations

1) Open interpretations for any chart (e.g. for a natal chart), for viewing in the normal manner.
2) In the Interpretations window on the Title Bar, click on the **Edit** button on the right hand side.



3) This will open the "Interpretations Editor" for the type of chart displayed. You are however also able to edit any other built-in interpretation sets, by clicking on the **File** menu on the top left of the window, and selecting the interpretation set you want to edit.

NOTE: An advanced option on this menu also allows you to open any "external" interpretations (*.int) file and edit it directly - using the **Open file...** menu option. In this case, unlike editing any of the built-in interpretations, any changes you make are saved to the original file as soon as you commit the change and those changes cannot be reverted. This functionality is intended primarily to be used as an administrative tool, and unlikely to be useful to most users.



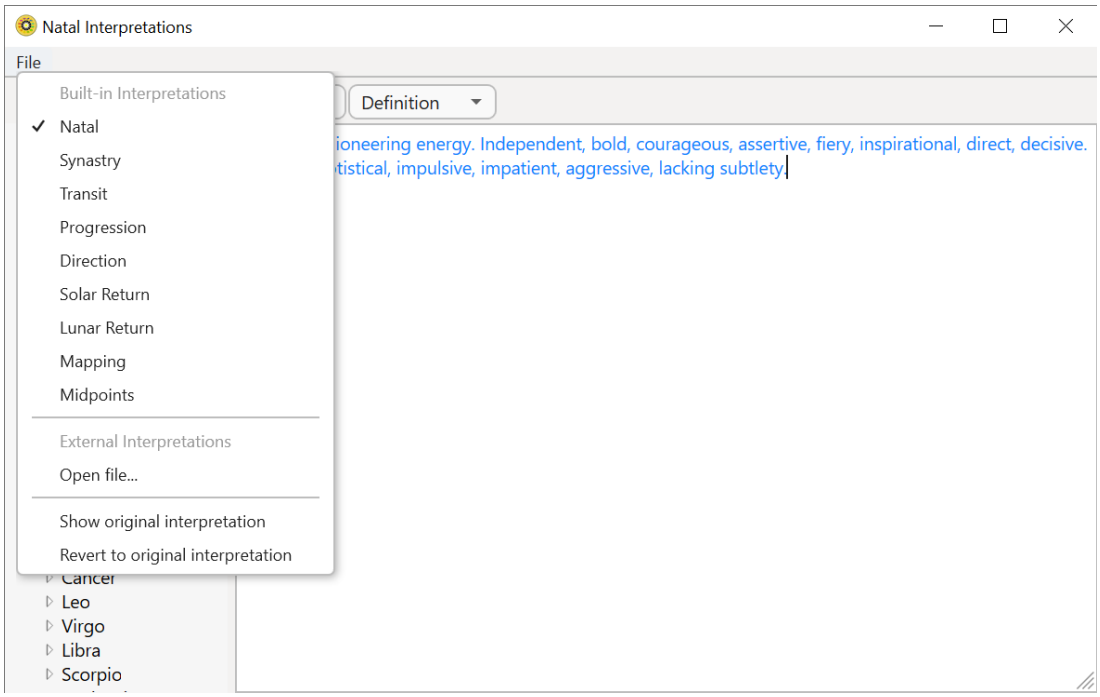
4) You can simply edit any individual items within the interpretations set you have selected. Any items you edit are shown with a blue font, versus a black font for the built-in version. The font shown above is black as it hasn't been edited.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

5) Once you edit some text in the interpretations the font changes to blue. Also now when the "File" menu is opened, there are two new options on it:

   a. ***Show*** *original interpretation*. This just temporarily displays the original text in a black font - if you close Astro Gold and then view this text again your changes will be displayed in the blue font.

   b. ***Revert*** *to original interpretation*. This permanently discards your changes without any confirmation, and displays the original interpretation text in a black font.



6) If you edit the built-in Copyright notice, then when the copyright is displayed anywhere in the app, the built-in copyright notice remains displayed as a prefix to your additional added/edited copyright text.

8.10 Astro Locality Maps

Astro Locality is the projection of astrological factors onto a map of the world.

An astrology chart will change as its location changes, firstly because its angles (ASC, MC, DESC, IC) will change, which in turn will usually change which house each chart point is in, plus the aspects from the chart points to the chart angles. When one spends time in a different location to one's birth place, then one experiences one's chart in an altered way because of these reasons. By using astro locality mapping techniques we can see what in our chart will change as we move to various places on the globe.

The primary function of astrology locality mapping is to draw lines across the map showing where a particular astrological factor would occur for any particular time. In Astro Gold there are two main kinds of calculation used to do this, giving rise to two

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

similar sets of lines: Culminating/Anti-Culminating/Rising/Setting lines (**in Mundo**) and MC/IC/ASC/DESC lines (**Zodiacal**).

1) **In Mundo** calculation - which is based on the right ascension and declination of each planet in the chart, and thus can show where on the map a planet will be rising at the eastern horizon, culminating overhead, setting at the western horizon or crossing underneath one's feet on the other side of the globe. These lines are based on mundane measurements.

2) **Zodiacal calculation** - which is based on the celestial counterparts to these measurements, celestial longitude and latitude, and shows where on the map a planet will be rising at (conjuncting) the Ascendant (ASC), or conjuncting the Midheaven (MC), Descendant (DESC) or Imum Coeli (IC). These lines are based on ecliptical measurements.

Astro Gold also produces a third type of line based on the local horizon and meridian, called **Local Space** lines. These lines reflect the fact that the In Mundo or Zodiacal calculations do not produce lines on a map that are very different from each other - this is because whether one uses right ascension and declination (In Mundo measurements) or ecliptical latitude and longitude (Zodiacal measurements) to pinpoint the "position" of a planet in the sky, the position of the planet in the sky doesn't change much.

However to an observer on Earth the position of a planet in the sky, relative to the observer's position, does change a great deal when observed from different places on the globe.

The most obvious case of this is when someone observes a planet from the northern hemisphere and the planet appears to them as being on their southern horizon, while someone else looking at the same planet from the opposite side of the globe (and thus also in the southern hemisphere) will observe it as being on their northern horizon.

With **Local Space** lines the azimuths of the planets are drawn on the map. These lines extend out from the chart's location, following a path towards the observable position of the planet in the sky at the time of the chart until the line comes to the horizon, and disappears out of view as it continues around the globe, eventually to return to the chart's location from the opposite horizon from which it started towards.

See Astro Locality Principles for a more detailed explanation of the principles upon which astrology locality mapping is based.

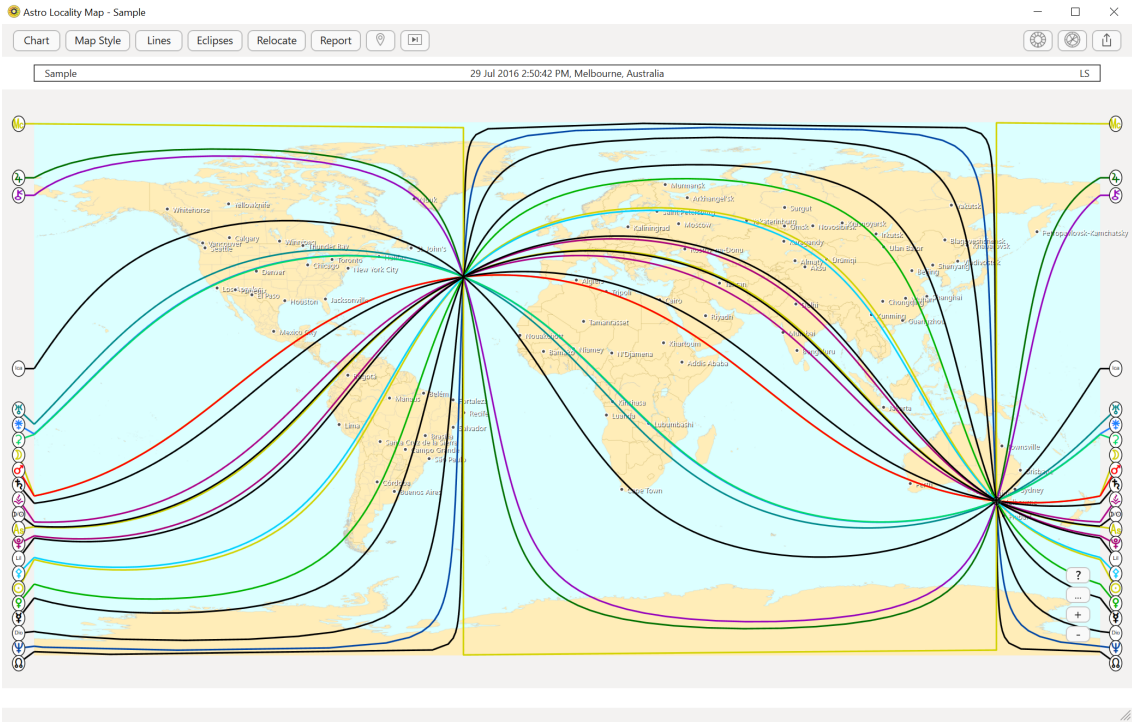
>> To open the Astro Mapping Module

- Click on the **View** menu, then click on **Astro Locality Maps**. Alternatively click the globe icon 

in the Toolbar. Chart 1 will be displayed in a new world map, with its own independent settings.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

➢ Alternatively in the "Selected Charts Pane" on the left, for the chart you want to display in the Astro Mapping module, click its **Select** button, then on **View in Maps**. This will display that chart in a new world map, with its own independent settings.



Astro Locality Map: Local Space lines displayed

>> To select a different Chart

➢ In the top left of the Maps window click on the **Chart** button. This will open up a menu listing all charts selected in the main app window, which you can select from to use in the currently displayed Map.

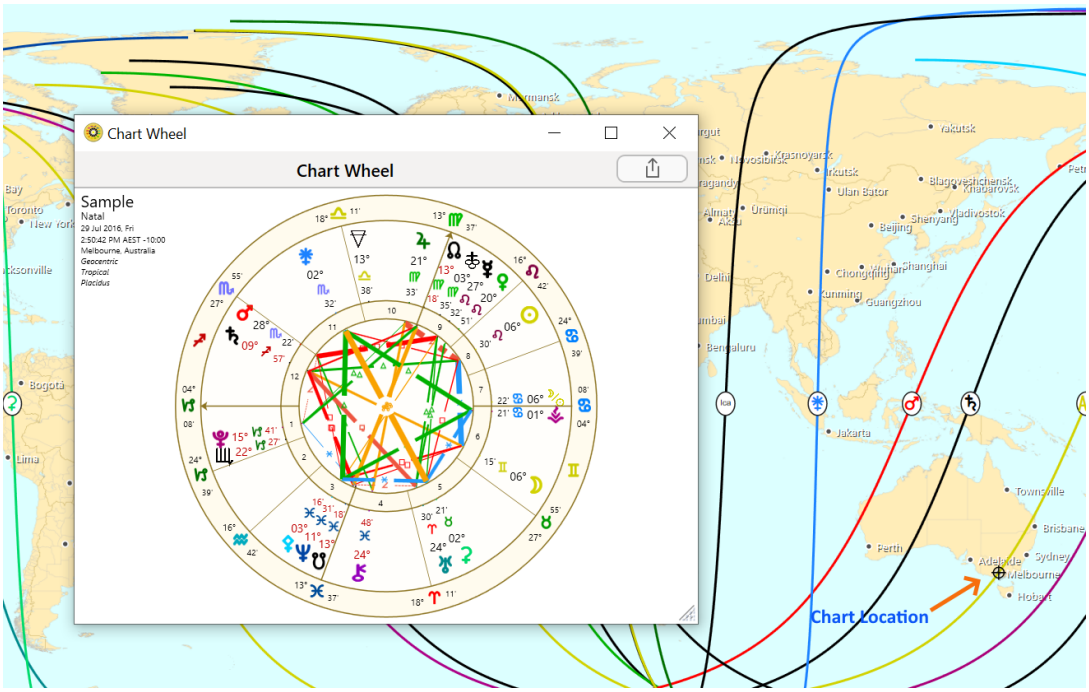
>> To display the map Chart in a wheel on top of the Map

➢ In the top right of the Maps screen there are two small circles.



Clicking on the **first small circle** displays the Map chart in a small wheel. The map chart's location is shown with a cross-hair symbol. Click on the same **first small circle** again and the wheel is removed.

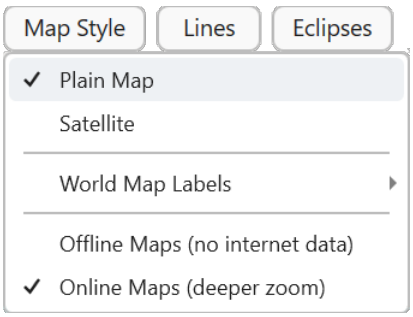
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



>> To change how the Map itself appears

1) When you first open Astro Locality Maps, a full World map is always displayed in the Maps window (and will be in Offline Maps mode).

2) To determine what happens when you zoom in to an area on the map, click on the **Map Style** button near the top left of the window - a menu will drop down.



a) In the top half of the menu you can choose between seeing the map normally (**Plain Map**) or as a Satellite view.

b) In the bottom half of the menu click on **Offline Maps** to show basic country and region outlines only. Offline Maps requires no internet connectivity, but has a much more limited zoom capability.

c) Choose Online Maps for deeper capacity. **Online Maps** are more detailed, much better annotated and much more highly zoomable, to the extent that,

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

for example, it becomes possible to see local space lines over a neighborhood street-level map of any location (e.g. a chart's natal location). Online Maps is the default setting.

d) If no internet connectivity is available, then AstroGold automatically reverts to using Offline maps but only for as long as the internet connection remains unavailable.

e) If you specifically select Offline Maps mode, then this setting is remembered until you choose the Online Maps mode again on some future occasion.

f) In the middle of the menu you can choose what **labels** you would like on your World maps: Countries, Cities or None.

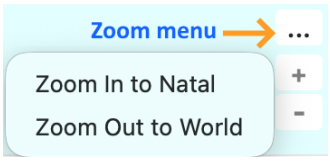
>> To display different regions or parts of the Map (panning/zooming)

1) Hold the **left mouse button** down and **drag** it in the direction you want the Map to move e.g. drag left to pull the whole map to the left (which will pull parts of the map previously to the right, but off the screen, back into view); drag upwards to drag the whole map upwards etc.
2) Press down and hold down anywhere on the **keypad**, and **swipe** on the keypad with another finger in any direction, and the map will move in the direction you are swiping.
3) You can pan (move across) the map by scrolling the **mouse wheel** up or down.
4) You can pan (move across) the map by scrolling using the **keyboard arrow keys**. If you hold the **Shift** key down while you are scrolling you will increase the step size of each movement.

NOTE: Panning is only available once zoomed in to the map to some extent. The full World map can never be panned.

5) Zoom into the map via mouse **left button double-click**; and unzoom with mouse **right button double-click**, or by holding down the **Control** key while mouse **left button double-clicking**
6) You can also zoom into the map using the **zoom icons**. These are in the bottom right of the Maps window.
   - the plus **+** sign zooms into the map (makes areas larger)
   - the minus **-** sign zooms back out of the map (makes areas smaller)
   - the three dots pops up a menu, from which you can choose to zoom into the World map at the chart location (Natal), or to return to a fully zoomed out World map

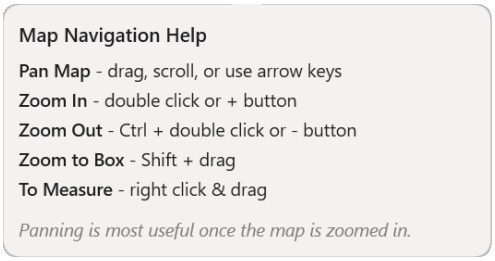
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



8) You can also **Box-zoom** into the map. This is drawing, with the mouse, a box shape that covers the part of the map you want to zoom into.

   While holding the **Shift** key down, click on the map where you want a corner of the box to be, then with the **left mouse button** drag the mouse to the opposite diagonal corner of the box you want to draw, then let the Shift key and mouse button go.
   This will create a dashed-line box shape on the screen. The map will be zoomed in to the area of the map that the box covers. Box-zoom works best when using Online maps, it has limited capacity when using Offline maps.

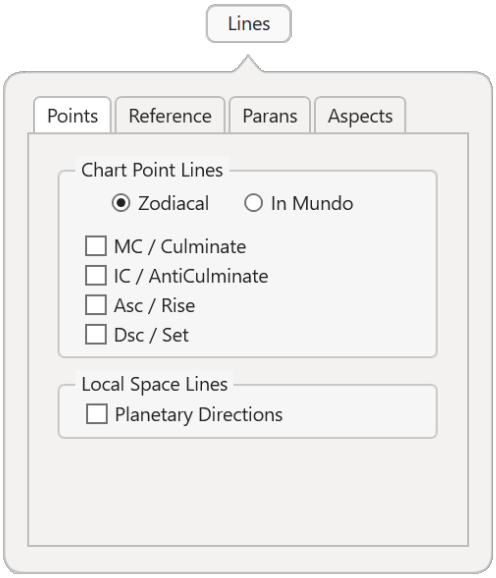
9) You can get quick **onscreen** Map **navigation tips**. In the bottom right of the Maps window, just above the zoom icons, is a question mark - clicking on that pops up these handy navigation tips.



>> To determine which lines are drawn on the Map

➢ Click on the **Lines** button to display the "Lines" dialog shown below, with different types of lines available under different tabs.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



The Lines dialog for the Map

Points

1) First decide on which type of Chart Points (if any) - **Zodiacal** or **In Mundo** (Earth based).

   ➢ Then decide which lines of that type of Chart Point you want to see by clicking in the check-box of each of the next four items.

   - *Zodiacal* points are based on the ecliptic intersecting with the meridian or the horizon, and are the **MC/IC/ASC/DSC**.
   - *In Mundo* Points are based on the meridian or horizon only and are **Culminate/AntiCulminate/Rise/Set**.

   TIP: You can toggle all four lines all on, or all off, at once - by repeatedly double-clicking anywhere in the Chart Points area.

   NOTE: The South Node is deliberately disabled when plotting Astro maps because its lines would exactly overlay those of the North Node (except for the reversal of the Ascending / Descending and Culminating / Anticulminatings segments).

   In fact the same is true for all points which belong to an "axis" pair but are not the primary axis point. Hence all of these points are intentionally disabled in Astro Locality Maps:

   - SouthNode
   - Descendant
   - ImumCoeli
   - AntiVertex
   - EqDsc

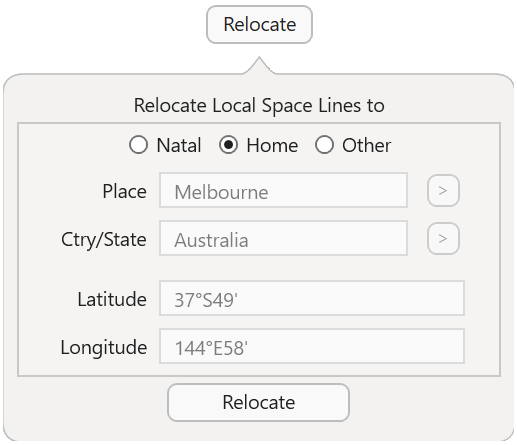
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

- CoDescendant
- PolarDescendant
- LibraPoint

2) As well, or instead of, Chart Points lines, you can choose Local Space lines.

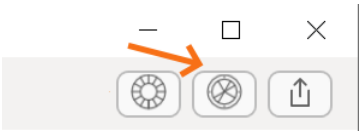
➢ If you choose "Local Space Lines" by clicking on **Planetary Directions** the lines will be the same regardless of the Chart Points you have chosen, and will include the chart angles.

Because Local Space lines emanate across the Map from the chart's actual location, it is necessary to change the chart's location to see how that would change the Local Space lines. To do this click on the **Relocate** button, and enter in the new chart location details.



The map changes and the local space lines are redisplayed according to the new location.

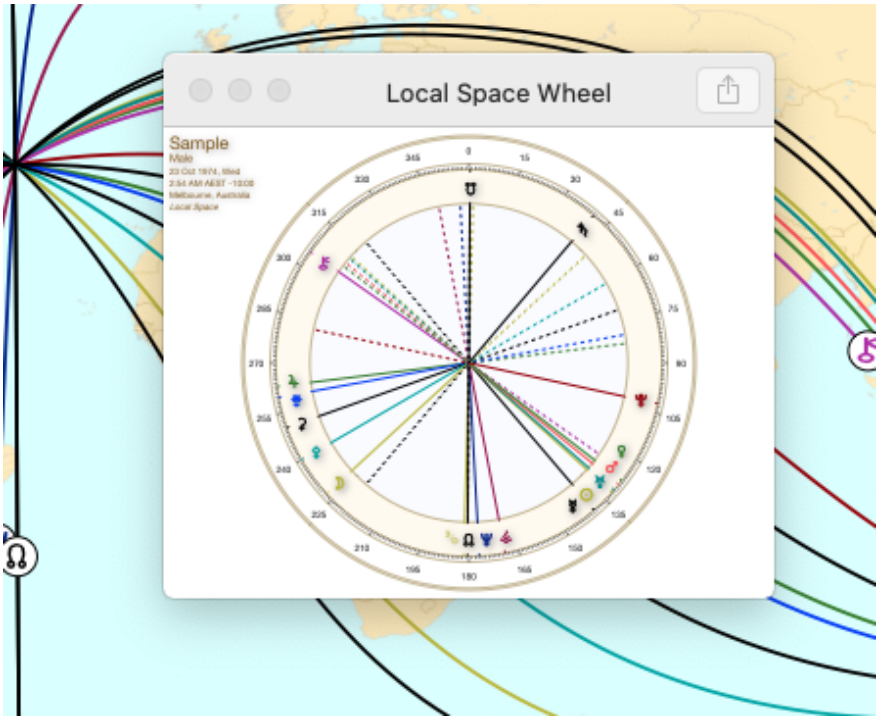
You can also display a Local Space Wheel (also called a Local Space Chart) on top of the map by clicking on the second of two small circles in the top right of the Maps screen.



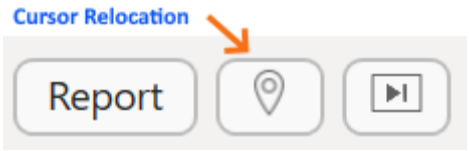
Clicking on the **second small circle** displays a small Local Space wheel window that sits on top of the map. Click on that small circle at the top of the screen again and the wheel is removed

By hovering the mouse over the left or right edge of the Local Space wheel window the cursor changes into a small double-pointed arrow. If you then click on the mouse button, and while continuing to hold it down, you can then drag the window edge to the left or right to make be whole window bigger or smaller.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



➢ Finally, relocating the chart can be animated. This is done by clicking on the **Cursor Relocation Mode** button, shown below.



Switching on Cursor Relocation Mode

In *Cursor Relocation* mode, when you move the mouse over the map Astro Gold relocates the chart to where the mouse cursor is positioned, in real time. For this to be fully meaningful you'll need to have the map's chart wheel displayed. Also, when switched on, the Planetary Directions lines change to reflect the constantly changing relocation point on the map as the mouse is moved. And if the Local Space wheel is displayed it also updates in real time relevant to the constantly changing relocation point on the map as the mouse is moved.

When in *Cursor Relocation* mode, clicking on a location on the map fixes the chart wheel(s) and maps local space lines at that location (after which *Cursor Relocation* mode can be restarted, if still desired, by clicking on the *Cursor Relocation* mode button again).

Reference

1) In the Celestial group of lines you can opt to display for all locations where the **Ecliptic** lies**,** plus what **Sign would be on the MC** at any location**,** and what **Sign**

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

would be on the ASC at any location. The signs are shown in the currently selected sign colors.

And to avoid ambiguity, if only lines for "Signs on ASC" is selected, **or** only "Signs on MC" is selected, whatever option is selected will be annotated at the edges of the map and also on the intersection with the ecliptic line.

If both options are selected, then only the "Signs for Asc" are annotated on their intersection with the ecliptic line.

2) In the Geographical group of lines you can opt to display the **Equator** and the **Tropics**.

3) Finally under Zodiacal Offset the "Geodetic" option affects the MC/IC/Asc/Desc lines, displacing them by a specified geodetic longitudinal offset.

That is, you can specify a meridian (longitude), and then the signs will align to 0 Aries being at that meridian. By default the meridian will be the the one at Greenwich, but you can enter any meridian and that will be used instead. If you click on the 3 dots to the right of the longitude textbox, a pop menu will be displayed allowing quick selection of the Greenwich meridian, the Pryamid of Giza meridian, or the most recently used meridian. See Geodetic Equivalents for more info.

Parans

Parans occur when two points are simultaneously conjunct different chart angles e.g. Venus is on the ASC while Saturn is on the MC. In the local space reference a paran is formed whenever two planetary lines cross.

➢ To show Paran lines click on the **Parans** tab then in the **Show Parans** checkbox until it has a tick in it. To turn Paran lines off click in the **Show Parans** checkbox until it doesn't have a tick in it.

The first time you show Paran lines all the possible parans for every planet will be displayed, which is a huge amount of information which might cover most of a screen. Therefore it's best to either use the *filtering* options, or else to zoom into the map to an area of interest as much as possible, to avoid overcrowding of the display. To filter the paran lines turn on one of the following filters by clicking its checkbox until it has a tick in it. To turn the filter off click its checkbox until it doesn't have a tick in it.

Paran Filters

You can select one or the other, or neither, of these filters.

a) Rise/Set to Rise/Set only

These lines show the latitude where each respective pair of planets will both be either rising (on the ASC) at the same time, one rising and one setting (on the DESC), or both setting.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

b) Rise/Set to Culm/AClm only

These lines show the latitude where each respective pair of planets will be either one rising and one culminating (on the MC), or one rising and one anti-culminating (on the IC), one setting and one culminating (on the MC), or one setting and one anti-culminating (on the IC).

Point Filter

You can select parans involving just one point in **Parans only of Point**.

Latitude Filter

You can limit parans to a specific band of latitude north and south of the equator e.g. from 15 UN to 15 US. For that you would enter 15 into the **Limit of Latitude** textbox.

Aspects

Aspects are an important part of astro locality mapping, with the conjunction to the angles being the most important. Other aspects to the chart angles also provide significance however.

1) To display Aspect Lines click in the **Show Aspects** checkbox until it is ticked, likewise to turn aspect lines off click it until it isn't ticked.

2) You can then toggle individual aspects on or off by continuously clicking on them, until you have the set of aspects you want lines shown for.

The orb influence group for aspects are:

Strong influence = orb less than 1/3 of the maximum orb for the given aspect

Medium influence = orb between 1/3 and 2/3 of the maximum orb for the given aspect

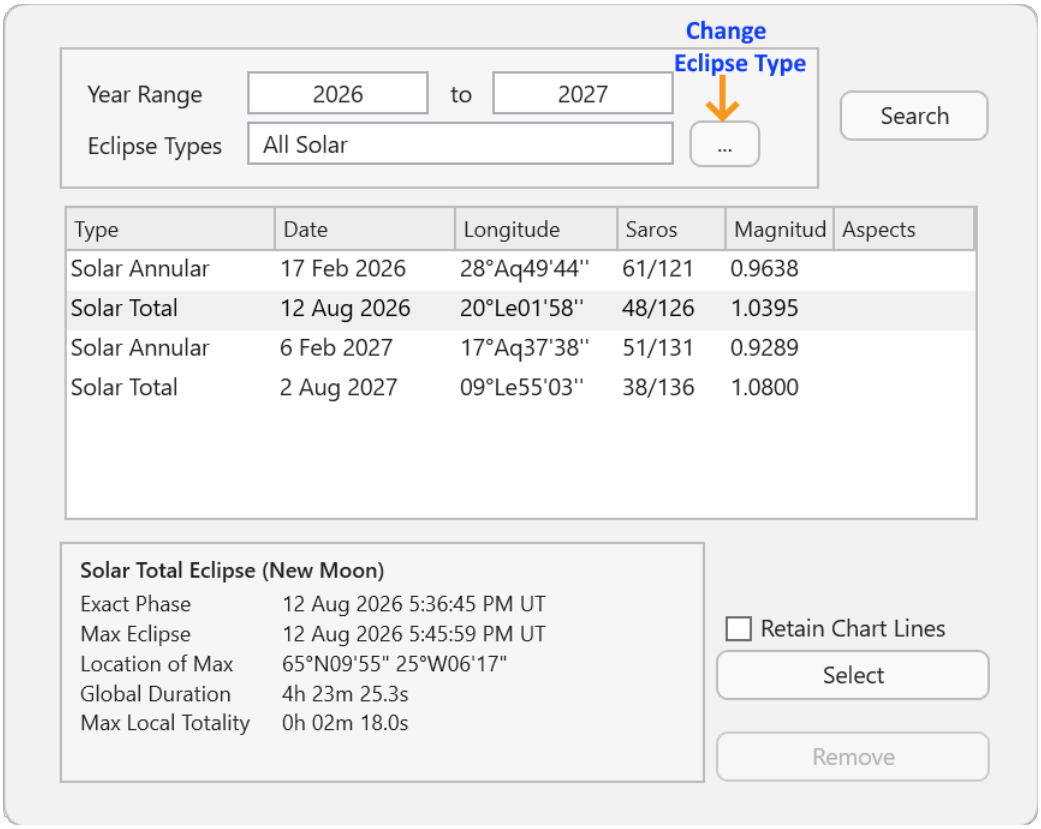
Weak influence = orb greater than 2/3 of the maximum orb for the given aspect

1 degree of orb corresponds to 1/360th of the circumference of earth, i.e. about 110km.

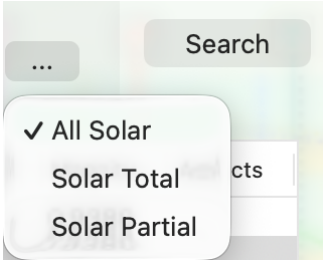
>> To search for and display Eclipses

- Click on the **Eclipses** button. This opens the "Eclipse Search" dialog where you can search for Solar eclipses.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



1) Set the **Year Range**.
2) Choose the **Eclipse Types.** To change the type of Solar eclipse to search for click on the three dots to the right of the "Eclipse Types" textbox.



3) Click on the **Search** button, and any eclipses found will be displayed in the list.
4) Select which eclips you want to display on the map by clicking on it.
5) Before displaying the eclipse lines on the map - if you want the currently selected map lines to stay drawn on the map click in the **Retain Chart Lines** checkbox until a tick appears (and vice versa).
6) Click on the **Select** button and the selected eclipse lines will be displayed on the map.
7) To remove the eclipse lines form the map, click on the **Eclipses** button and then on the **Remove** button at the bottom of the "Eclipse Search" dialog.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> To activate CycloCartoGraphy (the Chart Stepper)

1) In the top left of the Maps window click on the **Charts** button, then choose a dynamic type chart (transits, progressions etc) to display in the map (unless you already are displaying a dynamic type chart). If no charts are of a dynamic type you'll need to select one in the Chart Details area in the Main Screen, then come back to this.

2) Click on the **Chart Stepper** icon  in the Maps window Toolbar.

3) The "Chart Stepper" is an exact replica of the Chart Stepping facility on the Main Screen. For info on how to use it see Stepping through time.

4) One way to make use of this facility is to display a natal chart in the Map, then display one or more dynamic charts (say a progressed chart and transits chart) for that natal chart in their own separate Maps windows. Then when you use the "Chart Stepper" to step through time the dynamic chart maps will be displayed in windows on top of the main map which is displaying the natal chart.

>> To relocate Local Space Lines on the map

1) If you have local space lines (e.g. Planetary Directions) turned on then you can change what location on the map they originate from by clicking on the **Relocate** button.

2) In the "Relocate" dialog you can quickly select the radix chart location (the **Natal** option), or the **Home** location (the default app location), or enter a new location (**Other** option).

3) Click on the **Relocate** button and the local space lines will be redrawn from that new location.

>> To determine coordinates of and distances between specific places on the Map

Use the **Angular Distance** measuring tool...

1) Click once anywhere on the Map to engage the tool.

2) Now, wherever you hover the mouse the coordinates of the place you are hovering over will be shown at center of the bottom of the Map.

3) To see the distance between two locations click on the first location and either:

   a) holding the **right mouse button** down OR holding the **Control key** and the **left mouse button** both down ...

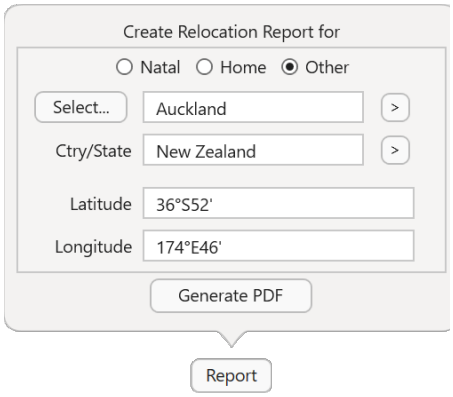
   b) **drag the mouse** to the other location and stop there. A line will be drawn between the two locations, and the distance will be measured in degrees, kilometers and miles and displayed at the bottom center of the Maps window.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> To get interpretations

1) For individual planets and signs click on the **planet's or sign's symbol** in the line or at the end of the line. Specific interpretation text for that line will pop-up.

2) To get a full report about the effect of relocating to somewhere on the globe other than the chart's location click on the **Report** button. Enter the location details of the place you're interested in, then click on the **Generate PDF** button.

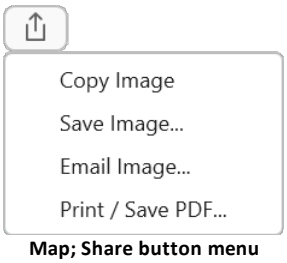


As well as the Planet/Angle (Astro*Carto*Graphy) and Planet Direction (Local Space) lines, a section in the report will include a listing of any Paran lines within a 2 degree orb of the selected location to relocate to.

NOTE: The fixed maximum orb used for azimuths in relocation reports is 10 degrees. This is split into 3 equal parts to determine what are classified as strong, medium and weak aspects.

>> To Save, Copy, Print or Share the Map

➢ Click on the **Share** button  at the top right. A menu will drop down, giving you these options and more. See Printing for more information about printing the map or saving it to a PDF file.



Map; Share button menu

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

8.10.1 Astro Locality Principles

To get the most out of Astro Locality mapping it's helpful to understand the basic principles upon which it's based.

Astronomical Components of an Astrology Chart

At a basic level, in an astrology chart there are two main components:

a) **The Sun, Moon, lunar Nodes & Planets**. These are what comprise the *immediate* celestial environment - the bodies and points in space surrounding Earth in our Solar System.

The most obvious thing about our solar system environment is that there are these large bodies in the sky, and that they are moving. However we know the Sun doesn't move relative to the other bodies of the solar system. It is the central point around which all the remaining bodies (planets, asteroids etc) orbit around - except the Moon of course which orbits around us here on Earth.

And obviously one of these planets that orbits around the Sun is Earth itself. The nearly circular *path* that Earth takes as it orbits around the Sun is called the **Ecliptic** (shown in **gold** as an extended plane out in space).

Simultaneously as Earth is orbiting the Sun, it is also rotating on its Polar (north-south) axis - causing our day and night. Exactly midway between these poles, at right angles to the Polar axis, is an imaginary circle around the bulge at the middle of the Earth, which is called the **Equator**.

This Polar axis is not vertical like that of the ecliptic, but rather tilts away from a vertical line. So the Earth rotates on a different plane to its orbit around the Sun (shown in **green** as an extended plane out in space).

➢ Where these two extended planes intersect creates the beginning of a core framework (the Tropical Zodiac) with which to measure where Earth is in relation to its immediate celestial environment. We begin the definition of the Tropical Zodiac at these two intersecting points, which are called:

- **Aries** (♈) in the East and, directly opposite that **Libra** (♎) in the West

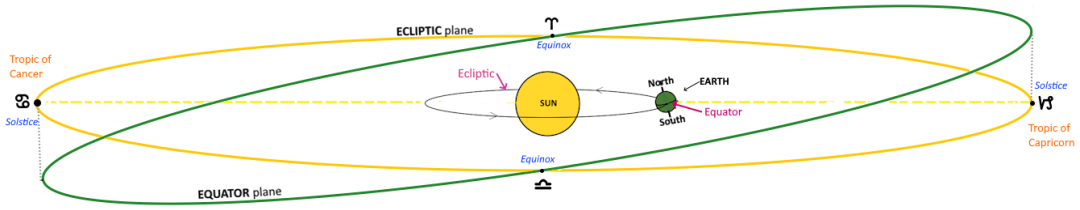
In Earth's journey round the Sun, the Sun is seen at these two intersection points twice a year, at the Equinoxes.

➢ Additionally, the Sun is seen to be furthest from Equator plane twice a year at the Solstices, at the two midway points distance-wise from where the two planes intersect. These two points are called:

- **Cancer** (♋) when the Sun is North of the Equator plane, and directly opposite that **Capricorn** (♑) when the Sun is South of the Equator plane

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

The formation of the Tropical Zodiac



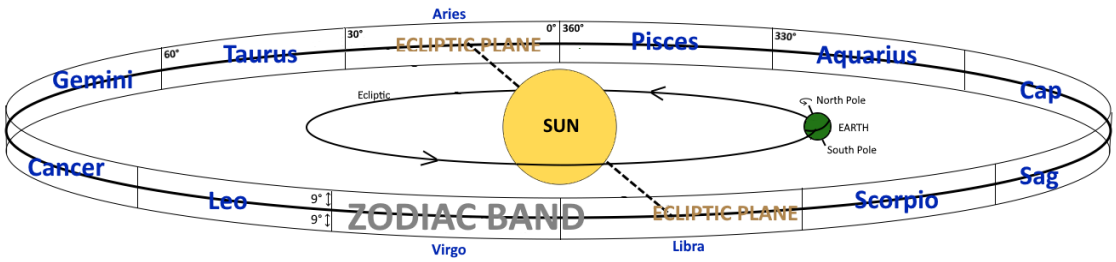
The Ecliptic, ECLIPTIC plane, and the ZODIAC band

When the ecliptic is extended out beyond the edges of the solar system like this, as a 360° circle, it is called the *Ecliptic plane* (usually just the **Ecliptic** for short).

As each planet orbits the Sun it travels on or close to the **Ecliptic** plane. And although the Moon and its nodes orbit Earth instead, they do so approximately in the same plane as the Ecliptic plane (so also travel on or close to the **Ecliptic** too).

The Zodiac is an approximately 9° band of space extending north and south either side of the **Ecliptic** plane like a 18° wide belt in space.

The 12 *signs* of this Tropical Zodiac (which are nothing to do with the constellations of stars by the same name) are arranged around the 360° **Ecliptic**, each sign being 30°, with the beginning of the first sign, Aries, being 0°, and the end of Pisces, the last sign, being 360°.



We identify where a body or point is on the **Ecliptic** by how far around (along) the **Ecliptic** it is when observed from Earth, stated in degrees (of celestial longitude from 0° to 360°) e.g. 204°, or alternatively as a Zodiac Sign degree (from 0 to 30°) e.g. 24° Libra.

So at any point in time each planet or node will be seen in a certain part (degree) of the **Ecliptic** (as well as simultaneously being at a certain corresponding Zodiac Sign degree).

And these planets and nodes will all have specific angular relationships with each other (*aspects*).

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

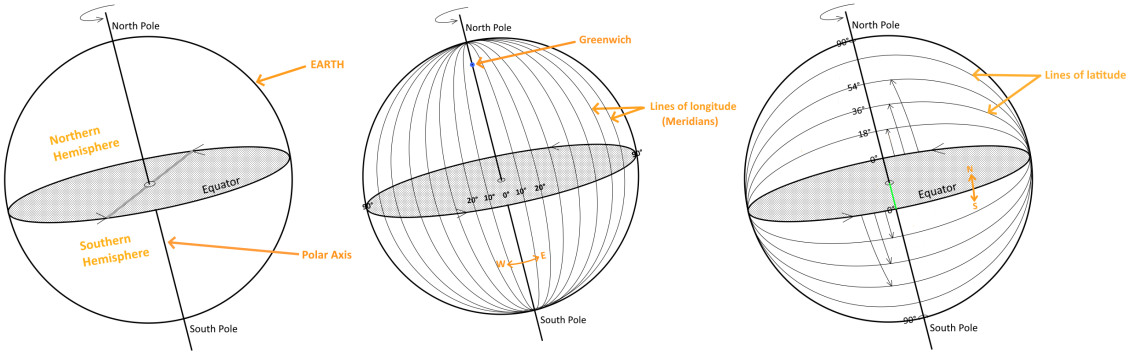
This all comprises our immediate Celestial environment. Coming from (relatively) distant space as it does, the information we can get from a snapshot of this environment at any particular time, which is shown by the astrology chart, will apply to all people on Earth at that time.

NOTE: As noted above, the **Ecliptic** plane is slightly different to the plane of Earth's **Equator.** It is exactly the same when the Sun (as seen from Earth in its orbit around the Sun) is at the beginning of Aries or Libra, otherwise when the Sun (as seen from Earth in its orbit around the Sun) is in different signs it is a bit varied from that (peaking in variance when the Sun is in Cancer or Capricorn).

b) **EARTH in relation to this Celestial Environment** (more specifically, at any point in time, the relationship of a *specific location* on Earth in relation to this celestial environment).

We determine this specific location on Earth using a coordinate system based on Earth's 24hr day/night spinning on its North-South polar axis, and the **Equator**, which is exactly midway between these poles at right angles (perpendicular) to the polar axis.

The **Equator** thus divides the globe into the Northern and Southern hemispheres.



The Polar axis and its related **Equator** give rise to geographical:

i. **Longitude:** measurement of distance around (along) the **Equator** (from 0 to 180° east in one direction, and 0 to 180° west in the other direction).

With the starting point of 0° being anywhere in a north-south alignment with Greenwich in London, England. That location being just an arbitrary point decided upon to be the starting point.

So anywhere on the great circle that runs from the North pole, down through Greenwich, and further on down to the South pole, and returning up the other side of the globe to the North pole, is 0°. The degrees increase as one moves

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

eastwards from this circular line (e.g. from England towards Russia) and westwards from this circular line (e.g. from England to the USA).

For any location, the great circle running from the North pole directly overhead to the South pole (also crossing over the **Equator** at some point as it does so) is the **Meridian** of that location - each **Meridian** therefore having a specific longitude.

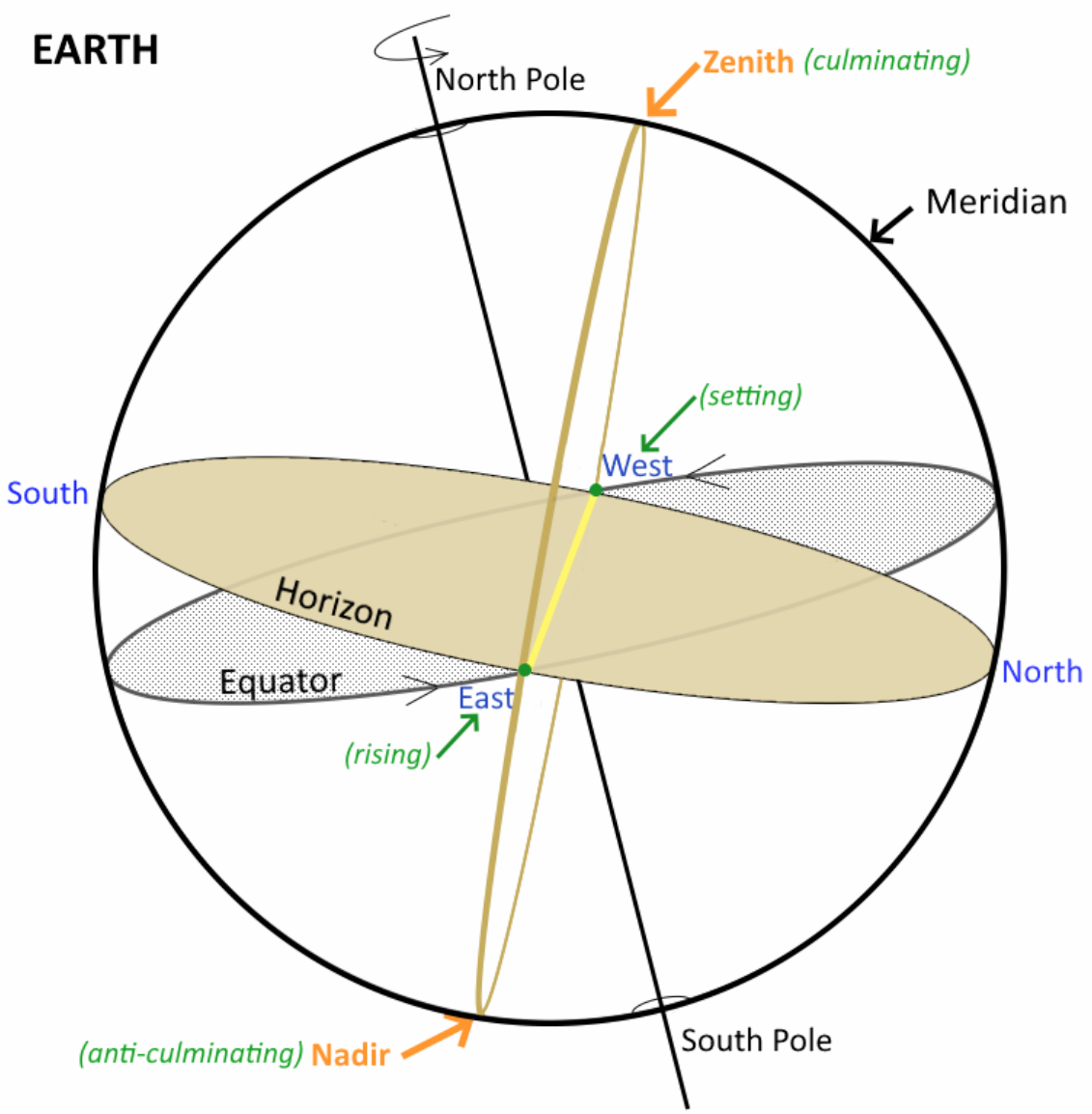
ii. **Latitude**: measurement of distance up or down from the **Equator**, with anywhere on the **Equator** being 0°, and movement from there towards the north pole (from 0 to 90°) or from there towards the south pole (from 0 to 90°).

So any location on Earth will have a specific **longitude** degree and **latitude** degree.

And any specific location (a certain *longitude* & *latitude*) will also naturally have its own unique **Horizon**.

a) moving east or west changes your *longitude*, and with it your **Horizon**.
b) moving closer to or further away from the **Equator** changes your *latitude*, and also with it your **Horizon**.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



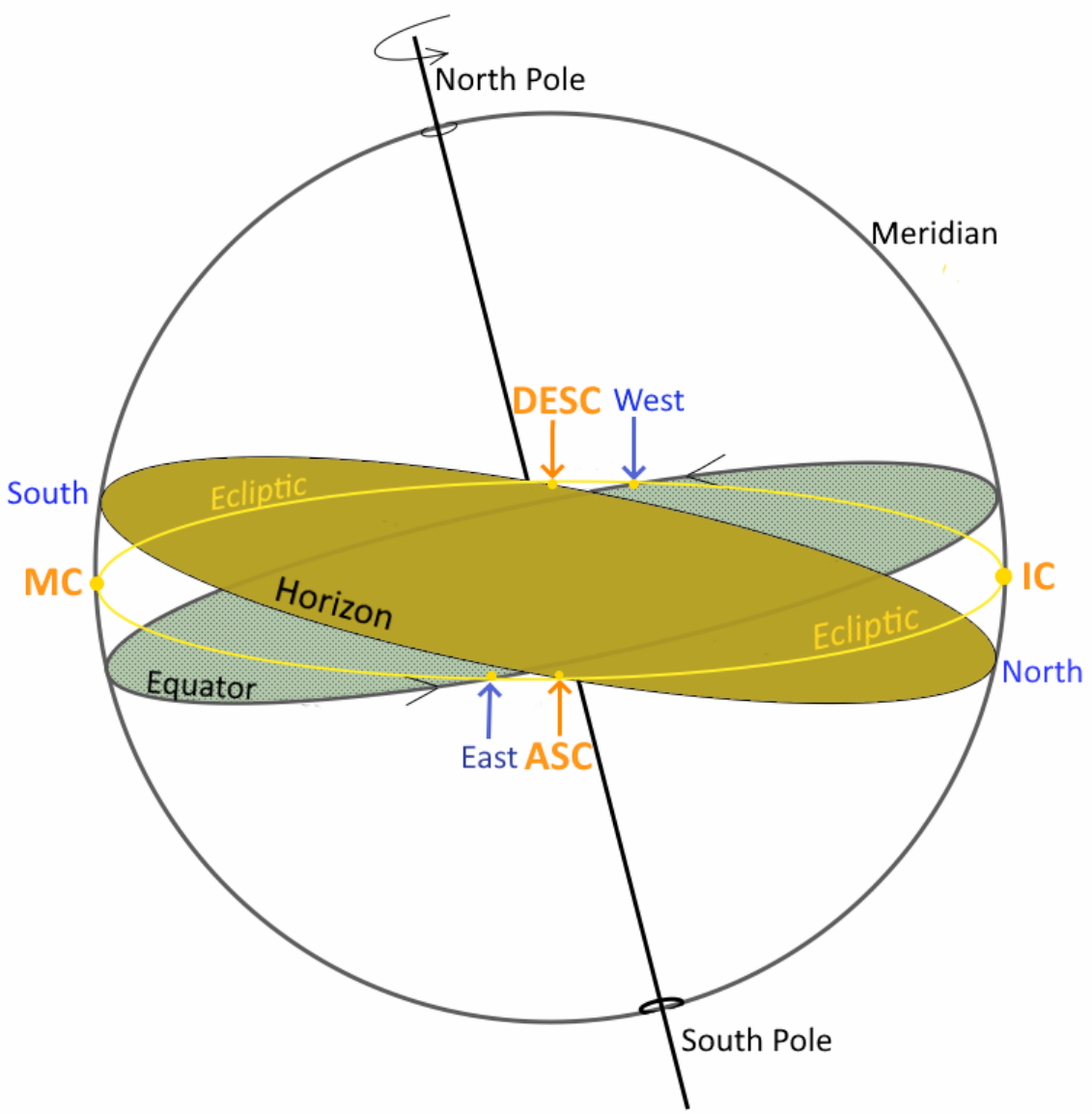
The Interface of the Components

The **ASC/DESC** axis of an astrology chart is created where the **Horizon** (based on the *longitude* & *latitude*) of a location on Earth intersects with the **Ecliptic**.

The **MC/IC** axis of an astrology chart is created where the **Meridian** (*longitude*) of a location on Earth intersects with the **Ecliptic**.

So the **ASC** and **MC** of the chart are what anchors our local Earth situation into that wider Celestial environment (the Solar System).

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Illustrating that the Zodiacal points (ASC/DESC) are close to the In Mundo points (Rising/Setting)

In more detail...

Any **Meridian** is directly related to the polar axis (it joins the poles).

Where we are on Earth always establishes our **Horizon**. If we hold a plumb line anywhere on Earth it shows us the direction of gravity, which will be at right angles to our horizon. The direction of gravity points upwards to the point in space directly above us (the Zenith), and downwards to the point in space directly below us (the Nadir).

The **Horizon** is related to the **Meridian** - as wherever we are the **Meridian** of that location always passes directly overhead from one pole to the other, and in so doing will intersect our **Horizon** in two places, creating the north and south points on our **Horizon**.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

The **Meridian** and the **Horizon** are thus both directly connected, and are the two planes that orient us on Earth (giving rise to north, east, south, west).

And it is where both the **Meridian** and **Horizon** of a location respectively intersect the **Ecliptic** that the two core elements in the astrology chart are produced which represent our fundamental Earth location - the **MC** (where the **Meridian** intersects the **Ecliptic**) and the **ASC** (where the **Horizon** intersects the **Ecliptic**).

It is through these two points of intersection that the two components of the chart - our Earthly situation (local space), and our near Celestial environment (relatively "distant" space) - interface. It is through these two points that the macro and micro come together.

We know the common basic meanings given to the **ASC** and **MC** in the chart. Aligning naturally to the Aries archetype, the **ASC** correlates to our instinctive and spontaneous approach to life and situations generally. It can indicate our likely appearance, the ways in which we assert ourselves, act independently and push out into new experience. It is the primary innocent (or naive) experiencing of ourselves just as we innately are.

On the other hand the **MC** aligning with the Capricorn archetype correlates to our external worldly life and public situations of all kinds, our responsibilities, achievements, reputation and status. It denotes the way in which we will make our peak contribution to society.

We can see how vital these two core elements of the chart are - they make the chart personally relevant to an individual, via the individual's location. Without these core elements the chart would mean much the same for anyone born at or close to that time. But these two core elements anchor the zodiac signs and their inter-relationships to a specific location on Earth. And all that needs to be done to make that anchor full and complete is to add houses to the chart.

Most house systems incorporate the **ASC** and **MC** as part of their system, with the **ASC** becoming the cusp (beginning) of the 1st house and the **MC** becoming the cusp of the 10th house. For these systems that leaves only four more houses to calculate and mirror, and we now have an astrology chart that fully connects the Solar System (relatively "distant" space) with a specific location on Earth (our local space).

Changing locality on Earth (local space)

We have seen how we connect a specific location on Earth to the Solar System surrounding Earth, as part of the process of casting an astrology chart for any point in time. And how in doing that we can get information highly specific to us as an individual. All because the astrology chart anchors our local space into our near celestial environment. But what happens when we move to a different location, i.e. our local space changes? Then along with that, all that information highly specific to us as an individual, also changes!

To measure or ascertain these changes AstroGold provides **Astro Locality Mapping**.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Simplified, in a nutshell this is basically just creating a new chart, based on the original one (the time remains the same), but changing the location used.

Since the location affects the longitudes of the **ASC** and **MC** (and usually thus the houses), when we change the location of a chart as well as the **ASC** and **MC** changing, the houses also all change. This also means the aspects from the Sun, Moon, Planets, Asteroids and nodes to the **ASC**, **MC** etc and house cusps all change as well.

Astro Locality Mapping gives us the tools to explore our actual current local space in detail. Plus ascertain what the changes would be if we moved to any other place on the globe. The advantage of this of course is that we can ascertain what the result of possible relocations etc. would be in terms of personal and public situations and experiences before making any decision to actually move to those locations.

8.10.2 Geodectic Equivalents

The Geodetic Equivalent map is useful for a variety of things e.g. looking at major transits that are impacting a particularly large area of the world, perhaps spotlighting the cause of a hurricane or earthquake. But what are geodetic equivalents?

While the idea was played around with by astrologers as far back as Ptolemy, pioneering work on the subject was published in a book around 1925 by the astrologer Sepharial (aka Walter Gorn).

He suggested that if you take the Prime Meridian (the zero longitudinal degree line that passes through Greenwich) and associate it with 0 degrees Aries on the MC of a chart, each succeeding sign placed likewise at 30 degree intervals (thus 30 degrees east = 0 Taurus, 60 degrees east = 0 Gemini, etc.), you have what he called “the Geodetic Equivalent of longitude.” This technique was expanded on, and written further about, by astrologer L. Edward Johndro.

Some people use it as an adjunct to help understand how various cultures sprang up in the world. For example, almost the entire continent of Australia has Leo for its Geodetic Equivalent MC. Perhaps this says a lot about the very ancient Indigenous cultures that developed there.

>> To apply the Geodetic Equivalents to an Astro Locality map

1. Open any chart (you can use a natal chart, the chart for an event, any chart you would like to "map")
2. Click the globe **icon** 

in the toolbar to open the world map
3. In the "Astro Locality Mapping" window click the button on top of the map that says **Lines**. If the "Points" tab isn't displayed click on the **Points** tab.
4. At the top of the "Points" window choose **Zodiacal**.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

5. If you just want to see the Geodetic equivalent sign lines, you can untick the first four boxes (**MC/Culminate, IC/AntiCulminate**, **Asc/Rise, Dsc/Set**). However leave them ticked if you want to see the planetary lines.
6. Untick the **Planetary Directions** box.
7. Click on the **Reference** tab.
8. Under "Celestial Lines", tick checkboxes for **Ecliptic, Signs on MC,** and **Signs on Asc**.
9. Under "Geographical Lines" ticking the checkboxes **Equator** and **Tropics** boxes is optional.
10. Under "Zodiacal Offset" tick the checkbox **Geodetic**.
11. Click on the **three dots** to the right of the meridan textbox and a popup menu will be displayed.
12. Select **Greenwich Meridan**. Press the Esc key on the keyboard to close the pop-up menu.

You will now see the Geodetic Equivalent MC (and Asc) lines.

And if you have any doubt that the planet lines are different in Geodetic than in the regular Locality map, untick the **Geodetic** checkbox and watch them all change on the map.

8.11 Essential Dignities

Essential Dignities/Debilities are part of a wider system of measuring the impact (positive or negative) a planet will have in a chart.

Conditions of placement in a chart wherein a planet's influence is strengthened, are termed Dignities; if weakened they are termed Debilities. These are of two varieties: Essential and Accidental. A planet in a Sign in which it is strengthened, is in one of its Essential Dignities; in a House in which it is strengthened, in its Accidental Dignity. This report covers Essential Dignities/Debilities.

The Essential Dignities are:

1. When a planet is in a Sign of which it is the Ruler, when it is said to be in its own Sign, or in its Domal Dignity. If the Sign which a planet rules is on the cusp of the House in which the planet is posited, the planet may be described as the Lord of the House: but the strength as such depends upon its Essential Dignity by virtue of its Sign placement. Some authorities deem that placement in any other Sign of the same element as that of which it is the Ruler confers a degree of Dignity.

2. When it is posited in the Sign in which it is said to be Exalted, wherein its strength is augmented and its virtues magnified. A planet in its Exaltation is only slightly less favorably placed than when it is in its own Sign.

3. By ancient precepts, the placement of a planet in the same Triplicity as that of which it is the Ruler, in the same Term, or in the same Face, were deemed to be Essential Dignities of varying degree.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

A score for a planet is computed by points as follows:

- In the sign of Rulership = 5
- In the sign of Exaltation = 4
- In the Triplicity - of the sign of the sect ruler (Sun or Moon) = 3
- In one of its Terms = 2
- In one of its Faces (Decans) = 1
- In Mutual Reception by Sign = 5
- In Mutual Reception by Exaltation = 4
- In Mutual Reception by Triplicity = 3
- In Mutual Reception by Term = 2
- In Mutual Reception by Face = 1

The above values apply in all cases regardless of whether the "MR Ignored" option is selected or not. When it is selected mutual receptions (MRs) are ignored for the matter of **peregrine status** only, and not for dignity scoring, for which MRs are always included.

Essential Debilities

In the opposite Sign to that which it rules, a planet is said to be in its Detriment; which is to say, in opposition to its most congenial environment, hence materially weakened. In the opposite Sign to that in which it would be in its Exaltation, it is said to be in its Fall.

The scale of Essential Debilities is:

- Detriment = - 5
- Fall = - 4

A planet in its Debility is generally to be interpreted as an indication of weakness in that it increases the bad effects of a "malefic", and lessens the possibilities for good of a "benefic".

A planet is Peregrine when it lacks any essential dignity - that is if it does NOT occur in:

a) the sign it rules

b) the sign it is exalted in

c) one of its Faces (also known as decanates or decans, which is a division of the signs into 10° sections, each of which is governed by one of the planets).

d) a sign of its rulership Triplicity (fire, earth, air or water)

e) one of its Terms (specific degrees within the signs the planet rules)

NOTE: However whatever debilities a planet does or does not have is not relevant when assessing if it is peregrine or not.

Such a planet scores:

- Peregrine = - 5

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

8.12 Professional Reports

You can optionally purchase Professional Reports for one natal chart, or for two natal charts, allowing you to create clear, informative, beautifully illustrated reports which you can print out, save, or email to others. Once you purchase a report, you can then generate those kind of reports whenever you want. These reports come in their own standalone package, Solar Writer. However if Solar Writer is installed on the same computer these reports also become integrated into Astro Gold.

The Reports that can be purchased are:

- **Modern** (Birth Chart Report)
- **The Big Three Report**
- **Solar Return** (Birthday report)
- **Lunar Return** (Monthly report)
- **Dynamic** (Predictive Report)
- **Family**
- **Zodiac Child** (Child Report)
- **Kindred Spirits**
- **Adolescent**
- **Pets**
- **Synastry** (Couple Report)
- **Star Matchmaker** (Compatibility Report)
- **Composite** (Relationship Report)
- **Vocation**
- **Money**
- **Medicus** (Medical astrology)
- **Health and Wellbeing**
- **Chiron** (the Wounded Healer)
- **Goddess**
- **Angel**
- **Fixed Stars**
- **Classical** (Medieval/Traditional astrology)

>> To purchase Reports

➢ Visit the AstroTech website: Report Writers - AstroTech.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> To view a Report

1) In **Chart 1** select a natal chart.
2) If you want to generate a relationship based report also select a natal chart for **Chart 2**.
3) Click on **Solar Writer** in the Toolbar, or click on the **Tools** menu then on **Solar Writer**.
4) All the reports you have installed on your computer will be listed - click on the **report** you want to generate. It will then either be displayed straight away, or ask you for more information e.g. for a synastry report, what first name you want to use for each chart in the report.
5) The report is displayed in an editor, similar to "Microsoft *Word*" or "Libre Office *Writer*". You can modify the text, delete text, add new text, format the text differently etc
6) When you have finished editing the text, you can .

>> For help with Solar Writer reports

➢ Click on the **Help** menu in the Solar Writer application itself.

8.12.1 Predictive Report

The Predictive professional report is a list of transiting events (i.e. transits) to a base chart, called the "radix" chart, which can be a natal chart, or a composite chart.

Predictive Report Variations

- Dynamic

  This covers the events from the starting date of the report onwards.

- Dynamic with Background

  Before covering the events from the starting date of the report onwards, information is given regarding the house positions of the planets over the period of the report, as the house position is the background to events involving the planet.

- Dynamic Untimed

  Use this report type for charts whose birth time isn't known.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

9 Wheel Editor

The Wheel Editor allows you to modify/create the style and layout of your astrological chart wheel designs. You can edit existing chart wheel designs or create new ones. You can change the style (visual details) of your chart wheels, or their layout by adding/reordering their rings - which amongst other things can contain sign rulers, decans, terms, triplicities and lunar mansions.

If you edit one of AstroGold's built-in chart wheel designs, when you select that wheel design to be used in a chart in the Viewing Area your changes will be visible. You don't have to worry about making mistakes because Astro Gold's own built-in chart wheel designs always remain available - you will always have those to use no matter what. You can "edit" them, but the originals are always backed up and available.

If you make edits to a built-in chart wheel design that you later do not want anymore, but then find that you cannot reverse these changes in the Wheel Editor, you are not stuck with these changes. All you need to do is open the Wheel Editor then "delete" that built-in wheel design. Then that built-in wheel design will be retsored from its backup copy and become available again in the exact layout and style it was in at shipping time. See deleting Wheels for how to do this.

To proceed with designing your own wheels see:

Opening the Wheel Editor
Opening a Wheel Design
Wheel Rings and Circles
Saving, creating New & deleting Wheels

NOTE: we cannot extend that guarantee of "fitness for purpose" to any wheels that you yourself create or subsequently edit. It's up to you to practice using the Wheel Designer until you have mastered it sufficiently, so that you can then create functional wheels that do what you want them to do.

9.1 Opening the Wheel Editor

>> You can open the Wheel Editor in the following ways:

1) On the **Tools** menu select **Wheel Editor**.
2) Click on the **Preferences** icon 

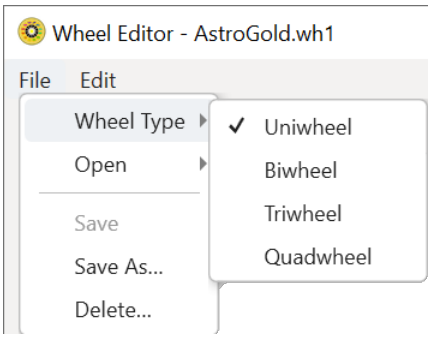
in the Toolbar.
3) In the Preferences dialog in the left hand pane click on **Wheels**, then in the first section to the right of the left pane, click on **Wheel Style** icon  . This will open the Wheel Editor.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

9.2 Opening a Wheel Design

>> Opening a Wheel Design to edit or copy it

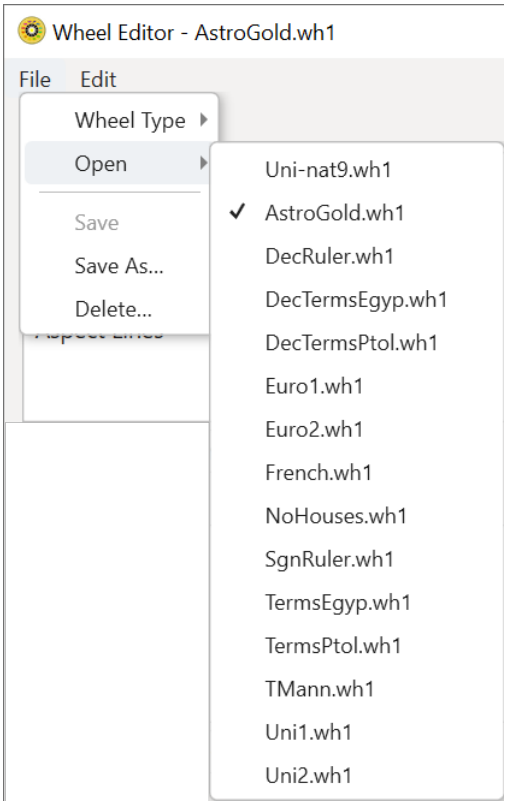
1) Once the Wheel Editor is opened the first thing to do is to specify what kind of *wheel design* you want to work with. To do this click on the **File** menu, then **Wheel Type**, and select one of: **Uniwheel** (1 chart), **Biwheel** (2 charts), **Triwheel** (3 charts), **Quadriwheel** (4 charts).



2) You can edit an existing wheel design, and save the changes you make ... or optionally save these changes as a new wheel design. Either way, the first step is to open an existing wheel file which will load the wheel design it contains into the Wheel Editor.

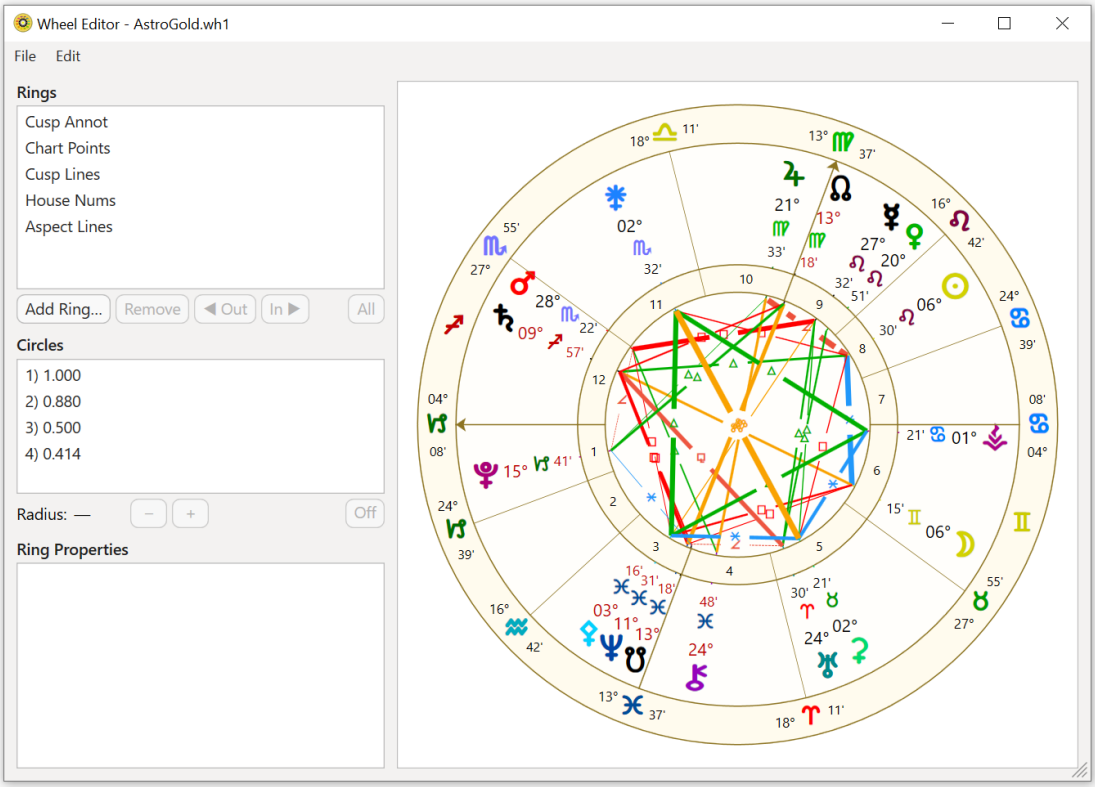
   ➢ Click on the **File** menu, then on **Open**, and a list of all existing chart wheels will be displayed (of the type selected in step 1).

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



3) Select a **chart wheel file**, which will open that wheel design and display it in the Wheel Editor.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



When you first open a wheel design file (has **.wh*** extension type) in the Wheel Editor, all the rings that make up the wheel are shown (along with their contents) in the wheel displayed in the Wheel Editor.

On the left of the displayed wheel there is:

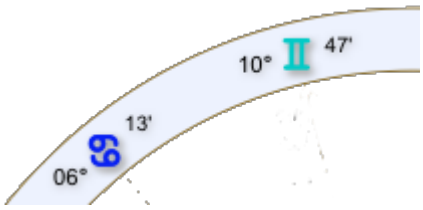
- an area called the Rings area - with the title "Rings" - displaying the name of each of the wheel's rings.
- an area called the Circles area - with the title "Circles" - listing the circles that define the rings' inner and outer boundaries.
- below the Circles area a Ring Properties area in the bottom left of the window.

9.3 Wheel Rings and Circles

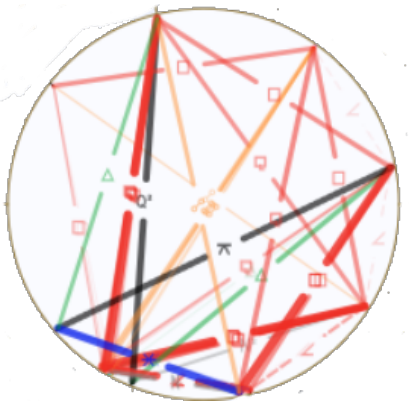
Rings

An astrological wheel is simply made up of a variable number of rings. A ring is a band of space between two concentric circles, in which information can be displayed. A section of a typical astrological wheel ring is shown below. The information this ring is displaying is "Cusp Annotation".

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

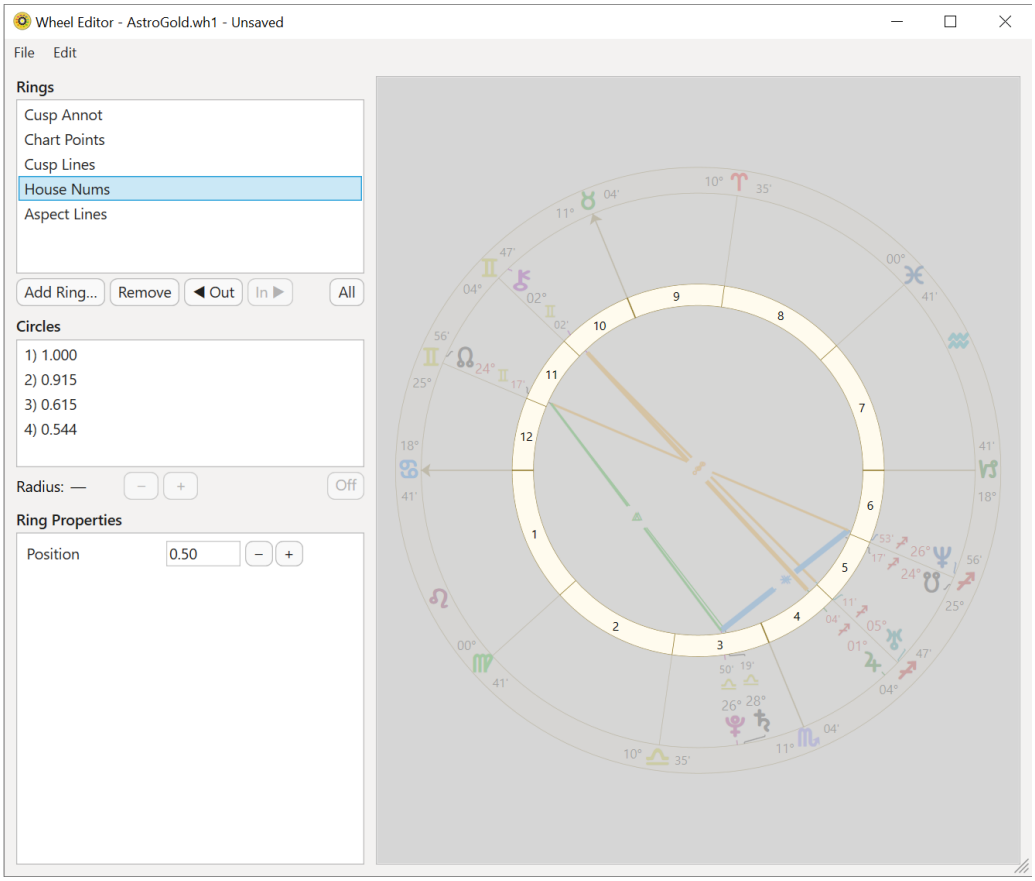


The only exception to this is the ring that graphically displays the chart's aspects. This ring is always positioned in the very center of the wheel (is the innermost ring) and therefore is able to be fully defined by a single circle rather than two - thus the single circle that defines this ring is always the last and innermost circle. The information this ring displays is "Aspect Lines".



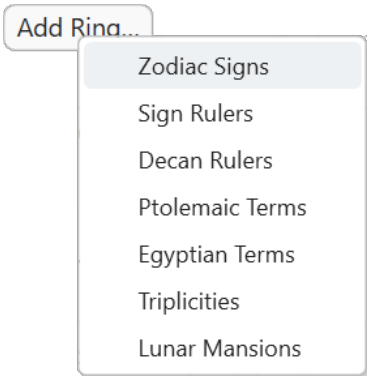
When you click on a ring in the Rings area every other ring in the wheel is greyed out, leaving the ring you selected as the only clearly visible ring. And at the same time the ring's properties are displayed in the Properties area. Click on the **All** button to see all the rings normally again.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



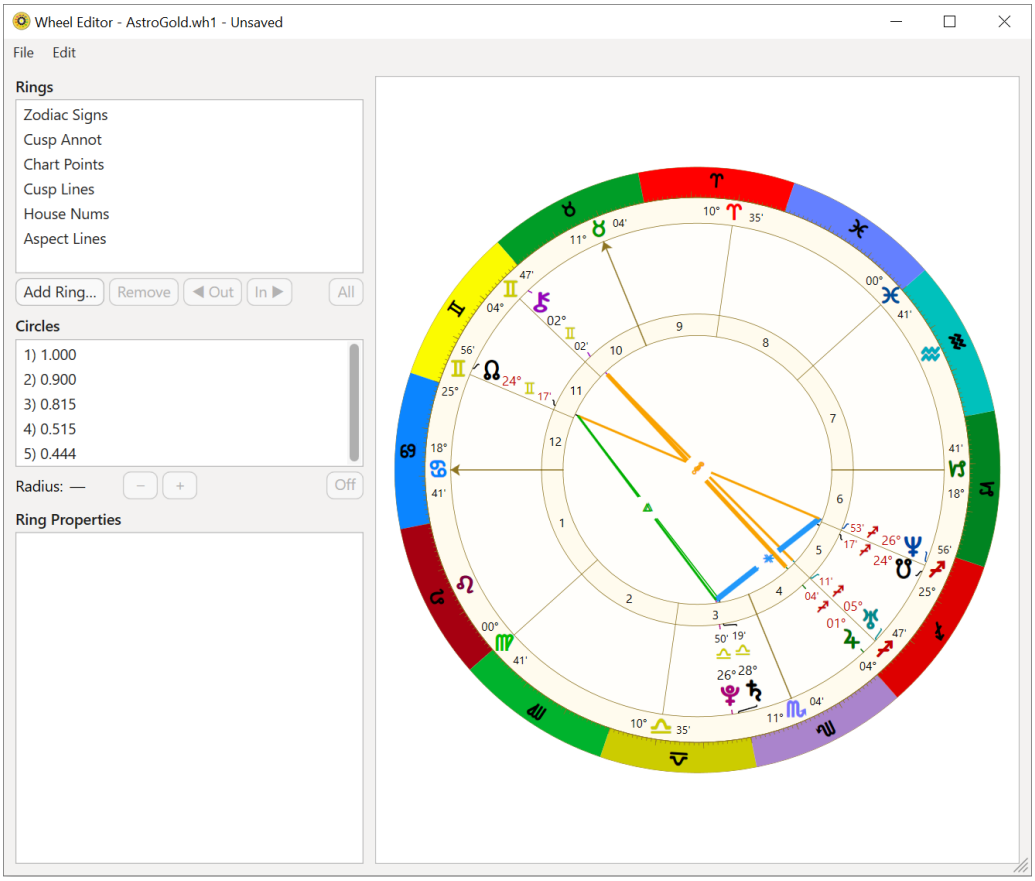
>> How to Add rings to a wheel

1) Click on the **Add Ring** button and a menu will dropdown
2) Click the specific **Ring** you want to add.



Below the Zodiac Signs ring has been added.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



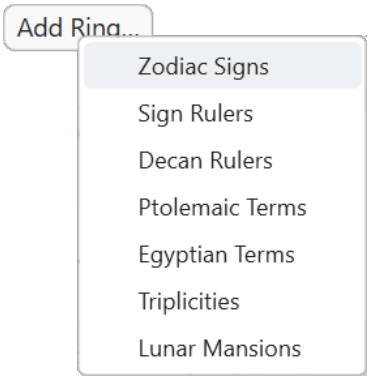
>> Multi chart Wheel Type

- When you select a Uniwheel Wheel Type the wheel being edited contains only a single astrology chart.
- When you select any other Wheel Type (Biwheel, Triwheel. Quadriwheel) the wheel being edited contains two, three or four astrology charts.
- For each additional chart there is an additional ring added to the wheel design to accommodate that additional chart's points (planets, nodes etc), displayed as "Chart Points (Cht 1)", "Chart Points (Cht 2)" and so on - where "Cht 2" is the 2nd chart.

>> How to Remove rings from a wheel

1) Click on the **Ring** in the Rings area
2) Click on the **Remove** button

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



>> To alter the position of the ring in the wheel

1) Click on the **Ring** in the Rings area
2) Click on the **In** button to move the ring one place in towards the center of the wheel, and click on the **Out** button to move the ring one place out towards the outside of the wheel.

Circles

The Circles area lists the circles used to construct the rings of the wheel. Selecting a circle in this list highlights it, and also draws its corresponding circle in the wheel with a bold, dashed red line

The first and outermost circle used to build the wheel is always Circle 1. All the remaining circles exist inside Circle 1. The second circle used to build the wheel is always Circle 2 and is the second to outermost circle. And so on.

You can see to the right of each circle there is a number, which is its proportionate radius in the wheel. Circle 1, being he foundational circle, always has an absolute proportionate radius of 1.000. All the circles inside Circle 1 have a smaller proportionate radius than Circle 1, expressed as a fraction of Circle 1's radius.

For example:

- Circle 2, with a value of 0.880, has a proportionate radius equal to 88% of Circle 1's radius.
- Circle 3, with a value of 0.500, has a proportionate radius equal to half of Circle 1's radius.
- Circle 4, with a value of 0.414, has a proportionate radius equal to 41.4% of Circle 1's radius.

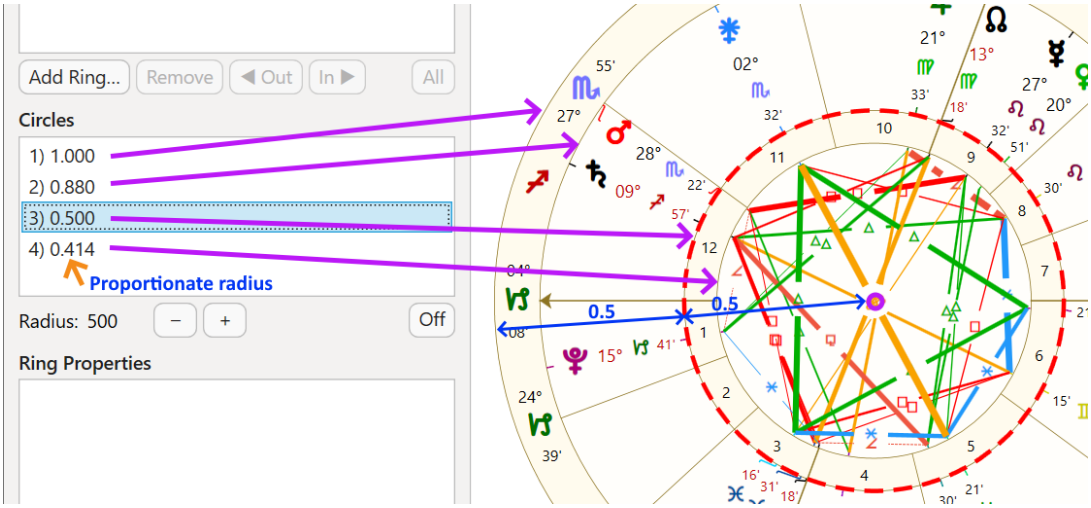
Below, Circle 3 which is the circle 3rd in from the outermost circle (always Circle 1), is highlighted in the list and drawn in bold dashed red in the wheel. To remove the bold

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

dashed red highlighting in the wheel click on the Off button in the bottom right of the Circles area.

Circle 3, the selected circle, has a proportionate radius of 0.500, or 0.5 in simple terms, which is half of the proportionate radius of the outermost circle, circle 1, which is 1.000 or just 1 in simple terms. What that means is that the third circle is exactly half way between the very center of the wheel and the first (outermost circle) ... 0.5 is half of 1.0.

Underneath the Circles area you can see that the selected circle (#3) has a radius of "500". This is the proportionate radius multiplied by a 1000, to make it easier when adjusting the circle's radius as you'll see next. A more simple way to view this for all circles (except Circle 1 but you can't adjust its radius anyway), is that the Radius figure is the numbers after the decimal point of the circle's proportionate radius.



>> Changing the size of Rings in a wheel

In the **Circles** area

1. *Identify* the circle(s) that define the ring. That is, the circles that create the outer and inner borders of the ring. You can click on any circle which will highlight where it is in the wheel, and thus see which ring it is a part of.
2. *Decide* how you want to change the size of the ring:
   a) By making its outer circle larger or smaller => click on the **outer** circle of the ring in the list.
   b) By making its inner circle larger or smaller => click on the **inner** circle of the ring list.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

3. Underneath the circle area, click on either the + or the − buttons next to the Radius figure.

   a) Clicking on the + button will make the circle larger - and as you do you'll see the radius of the circle increase.

      i. If this is the *outer* circle of the ring you are changing it will *increase* the size of the ring (while simultaneously decreasing the size of any ring outside it)

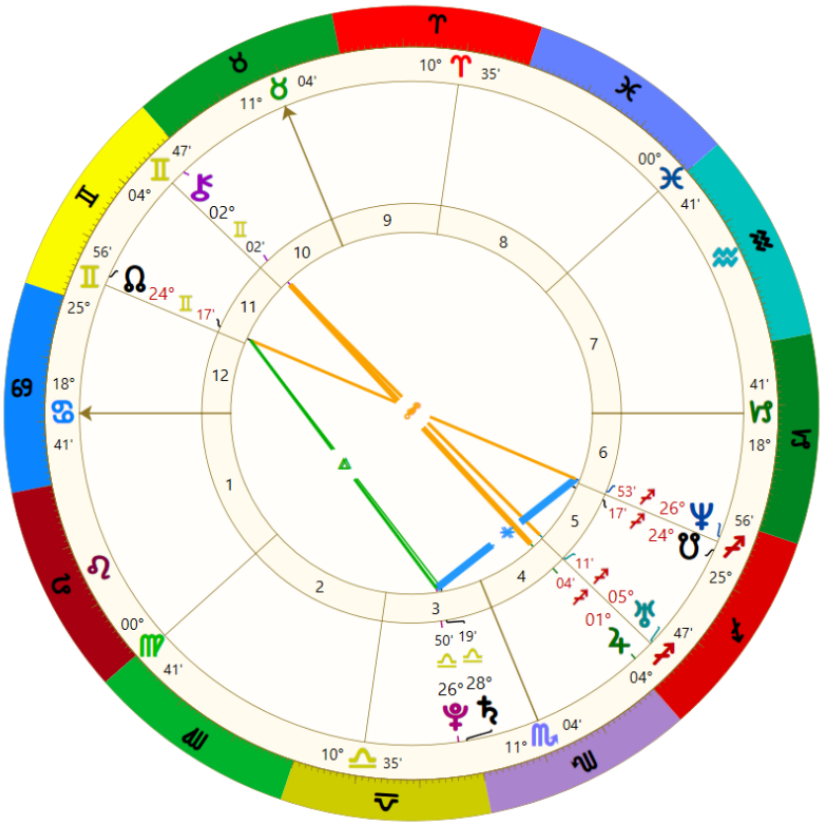
      ii. If this is the *inner* circle of the ring you are changing it will *decrease* the ring size (while simultaneously increasing the size of any ring inside it)

   b) Clicking on the − button will make the circle smaller - and as you do you'll see the radius of the circle decrease.

      i. If this is the *outer* circle of the ring you are changing it will *decrease* the ring size (while simultaneously increasing the size of any ring outside it)

      ii. If this is the *inner* circle of the ring you are changing it will *increase* the ring size (while simultaneously decreasing the size of any ring inside it)

Here is an example of one possible change that could be made to the AstroGold Uniwheel design - enlarging the area for aspect lines. Immediately below is the wheel we added the Zodiac Signs ring to, and below that is the process of redesigning it to have a bigger area for the aspects.

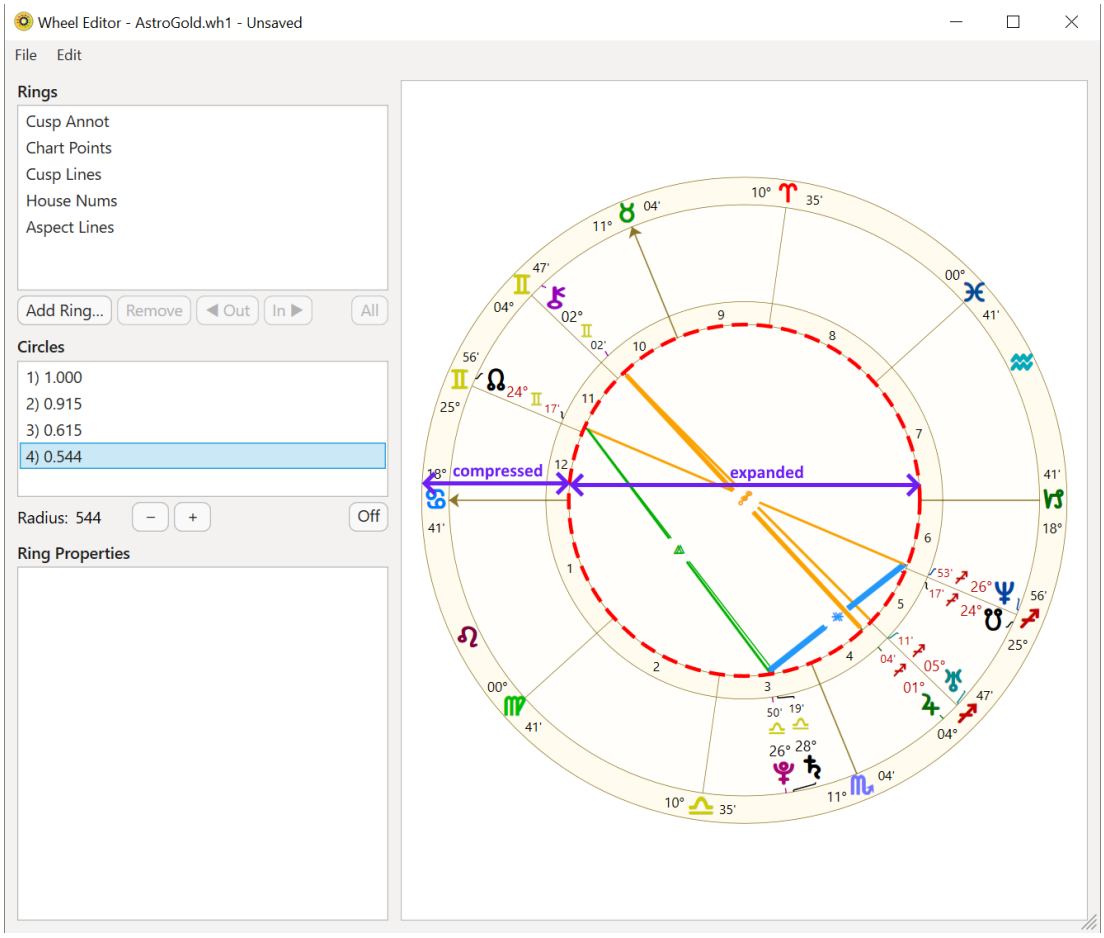


© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

The procedure for increasing the area for aspects in the wheel was:

1. In the Rings area, click on the **Zodiac Signs** ring, then click on the **Remove** button.
2. In the Circles area, click on **Circle 2**, then click repeatedly on the + button until the "Chart Annotation" ring is narrowed as much as possible while still leaving room for the glyphs.
3. Click on **Circle 3**, then click repeatedly on the + button until the "Chart Points" ring is narrowed as much as possible while still leaving room for the glyphs, degrees and minutes.
4. Click on **Circle 4**, then click repeatedly on the + button until the "House Numbers" ring is narrowed as much as possible while still leaving room for the numbers.

➢ The Ring that Circle 4 (highlighted below) is the outer circle of (in other words the inner central ring, "Aspect Lines"), will now have a much greater area available for itself.



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Properties

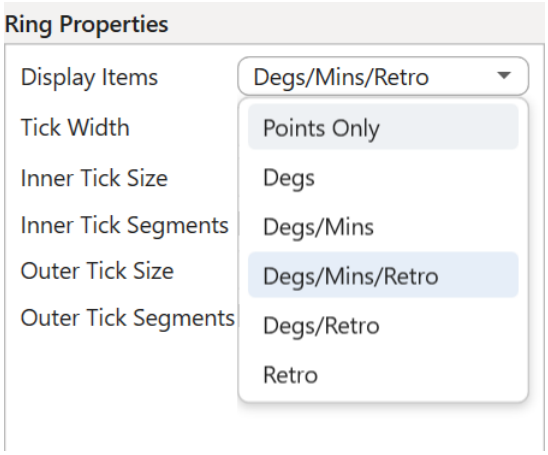
>> Changing the properties of Rings in a wheel

1. In the Rings area click on the **Ring** you want to set properties for. This will highlight the ring in the wheel, and display the properties for the ring in the Properties area.
2. Most of the properties are self explanatory. When changing the property value you can immediately see the effect of the change in the displayed wheel.

Retrograde Symbols

To get the retrograde symbol ℞ to appear in the chart:

1) In the Rings area, in the list click on **Chart Points**.
2) In the Properties area, click on the dropdown list to the right of **Display Items**.
3) Select **Degs/Mins/Retro**.



NOTE: You will need to do this for every ring that contains chart points that you want to display the retrograde symbol in.

For example, for a biWheel, in the Rings area you'll need to select Chart Points (Cht 1) and edit its Display Items property, then also select Chart Points (Cht 2) and edit *its* Display Items property, etc.

>> Undoing or Redoing your changes

1. Click on the **Edit** menu.

➢ To undo your last change click on **Undo,** or press **Ctrl**+**Z** (press the **Control** key down, hold it down and press the **Z** key, then release all keys).

➢ To redo the last change you undid, click on **Redo**, or press **Ctrl**+**Y** (press the **Control** key down, hold it down and press the **Y** key, then release all keys).

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

9.4 Saving, creating, & deleting Wheels

In the Wheel Editor ...

>> Saving your changes

1. Click on the **File** menu.
2. Click on **Save**.

>> Creating a new Wheel Design

1. Click on the **File** menu.
2. Click on **Save As**.
3. Enter a **name** for the new wheel, and optionally navigate to a different folder.
4. Click on the **Save** button in the bottom right.

This is how to copy an existing wheel - after changing it first, or without changing it at all - either way you take an existing wheel design and save it as a new wheel design.

>> Deleting a Wheel Design

1. Click on the **File** menu.
2. Click on **Delete**.
3. <Optionally navigate to a different folder first>
4. Click on the wheel you want to delete.
5. Click on the **Open** button in the bottom right.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

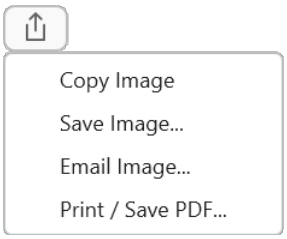
10 Printing

>> To print whatever is displayed in the "Viewing Area" on the Main Screen, and the Astro Locality Map

1) Click the **Charts** menu, then click the **Print** menu option. Alternatively, for the Viewing Area instead of doing either of those, just click the **Printer** icon in the Toolbar.
   This opens the "Print" dialog box.
2) In the **Printer** dropdown box your default printer will be showing. If necessary click this to select a different printer.
3) Set the number of **copies** to print and the **paper size**.
4) When you're ready, click on the **Print** button.

>> To print Astro Sheets and the Graphic Ephemeris

1) Click the **Share** button. A menu drops down with the options below.

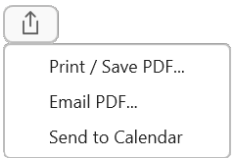


Share button dropdown menu

2) Click the **Print / Save PDF** menu option. This opens the "Print" dialog box.
3) In the **Printer** dropdown box your default printer will be showing. If necessary click this to select a different printer.
4) Set the number of **copies** to print and the **paper size**.
5) When you're ready, click on the **Print** button.

>> To print a Dynamic Listing or a Professional Report

1. Click the **Share** button. A menu drops down with the options below.



Share button dropdown menu

2) Click the **Print / Save PDF** menu option. This opens the "Print" dialog box.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

3) In the **Printer** dropdown box your default printer will be showing. If necessary click this to select a different printer.
4) Set the number of **copies** to print and the **paper size**.
5) When you're ready, click on the **Print** button.

NOTE: the Dynamic Listing always prints in Landscape orientation, as this fits the data on the page best.

2. To save the listing as a PDF file click the **PDF** option. This opens the "Save Astro Sheet PDF" dialog window.
   a. Edit the name for the file, but leave the ".pdf" file extension in place, otherwise if you delete it add ".pdf" onto the end of the filename.
   b. Select the folder to save the file in, otherwise create a new folder.
   c. Click the **Save** button.

NOTE: You cannot print Listings or Interpretations; they can only be viewed on the screen.

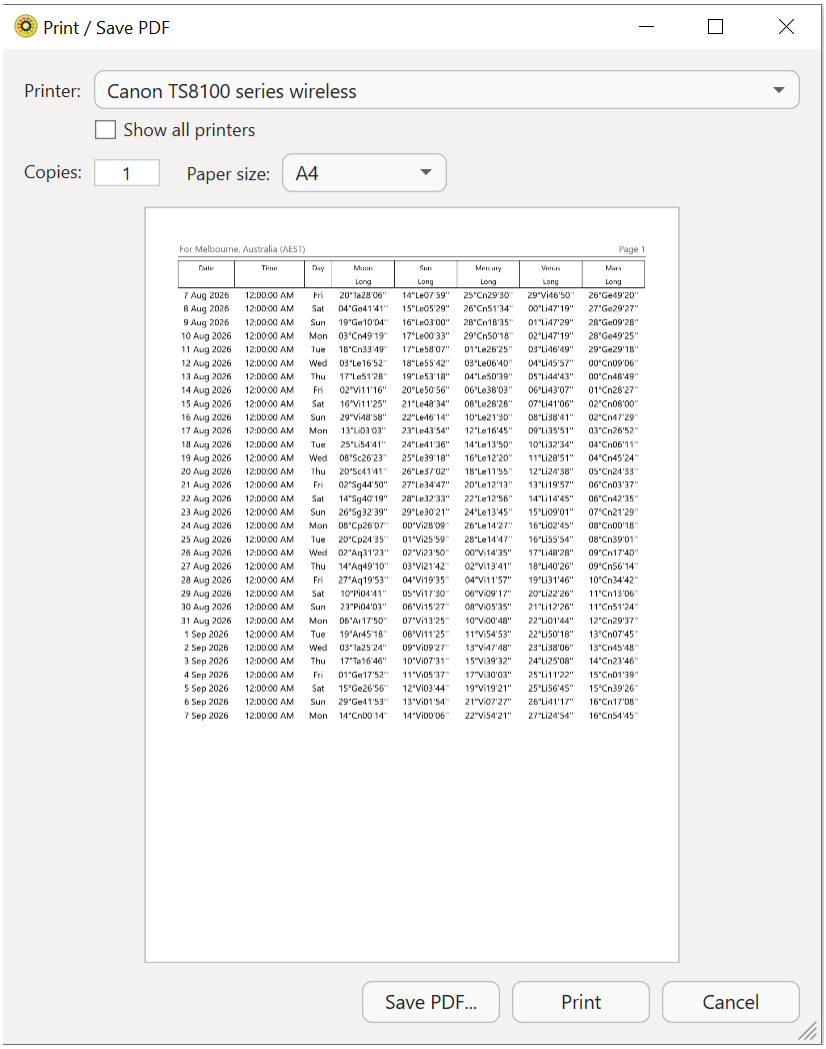
10.1 Saving PDF files

>> To save a window's contents to a PDF file

1. Click the **Print** icon 

on the Toolbar - or if it's visible, click on the **Share** button  , then click on **Print / Save PDF**. The "Print" dialog box will be opened, and while the contents will vary, will always look similar to below with the same options and buttons.

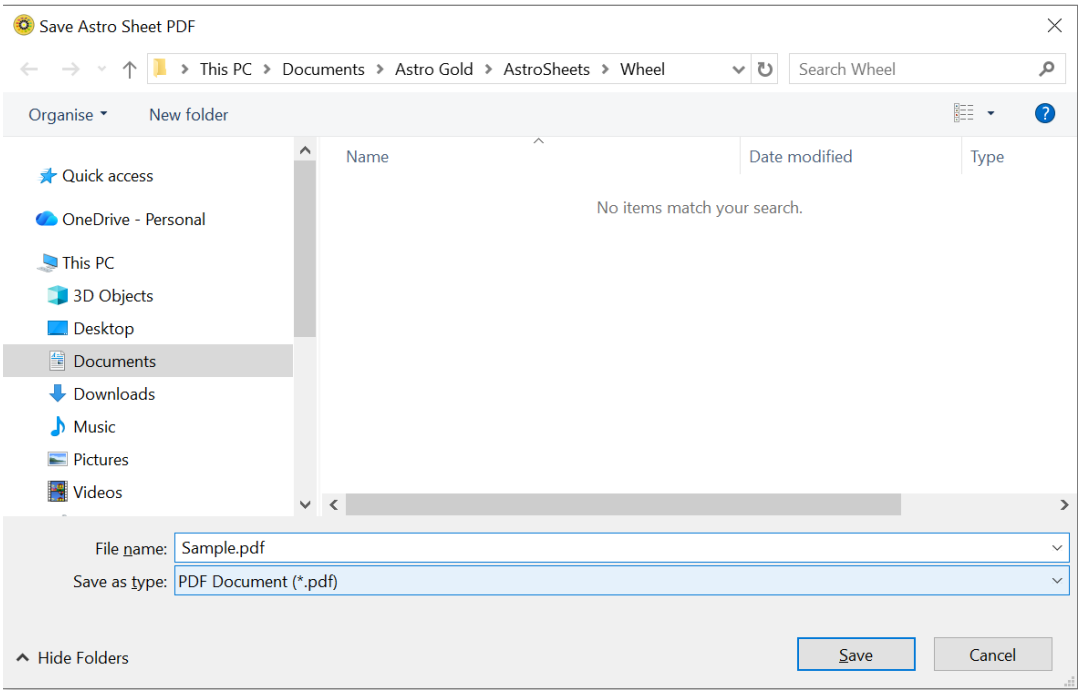
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



The Print dialog

2. Click on the **Save PDF** button. This opens the "Save As PDF" dialog.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



The Save PDF dialog

3. Edit the default **filename** if you wish.
4. The middle section of the dialog shows the folder the PDF file will be saved to. By default it will be saved in the Astro Gold subfolder for the type of contents involved.

   For example for Sheets that would be the "Documents/Astro Gold/AstroSheets" folder, with a further subfolder name varying according to the type of view being displayed (e.g. Wheel, Points List, Midpoint Trees etc), and the default name of the file is the name of the chart (or charts, if more than one) currently being used. Graphic Ephemeris content is by default saved to the "Documents\Astro Gold\GraphicEphemeris" folder.

5. If you want to save the PDF to a different location then **navigate** to that folder, or create a new folder (the **New Folder** button is above the left hand pane of the dialog window).
6. Click on the **Save** button.

NOTE: this feature is only available for windows that have a "Share" button. Windows such as Listings and Interpretations do not have a "Share" button.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

11 Preferences

Click on the **Preferences** icon 

in the Toolbar, or in the **Tools** menu click on **Preferences**, to open the "Preferences" dialog box.

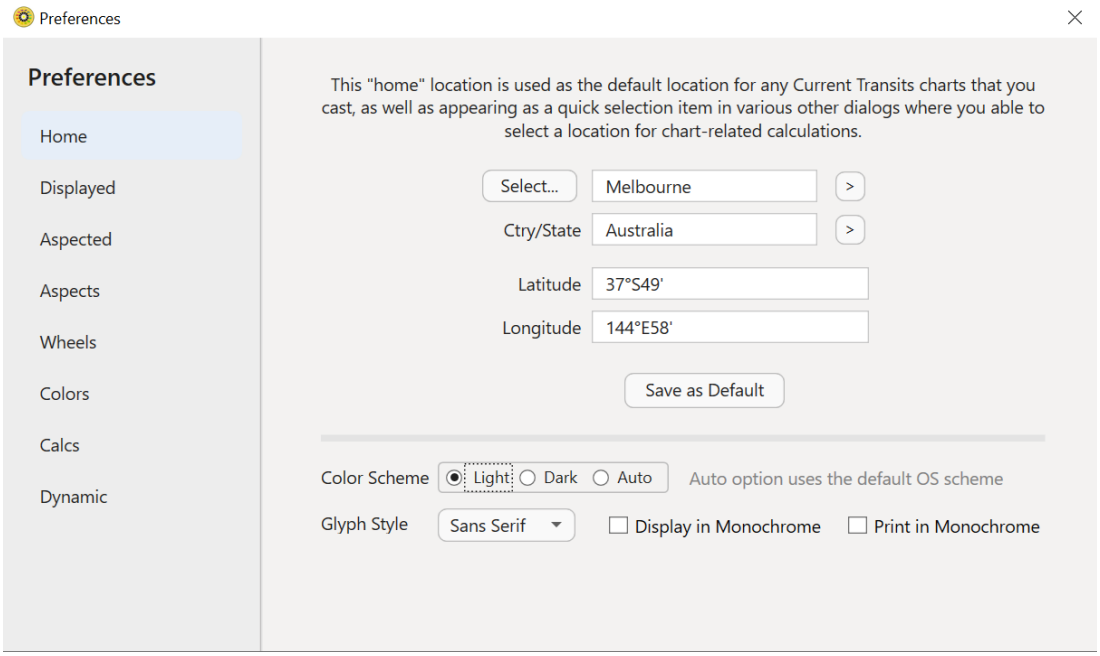
There you will see tabs for the different settings you can change according to your preferences.

11.1 Home (location)

The location entered here is the one used as the basis for any "*Here and Now*" transits charts that are created, as well as the default location for various other types of charts, and generally you would enter your home location details.

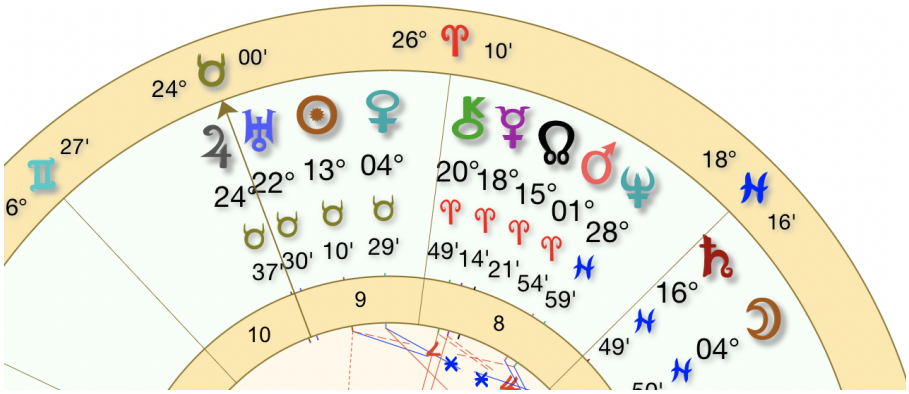
1. Entering the Ctry/State and Place is the same here as it is when creating or editing a chart - just type in the fields, and if it can find that Location in the Atlas Astro Gold will automatically update the Latitude and Longitude.
2. You can also click on the  button at the right of either field which opens the "Select Atlas Entry" dialog box. In this dialog you can select a Country/State or Place off a list, or alternatively search for what you want, by typing a full or partial country name into the Search field, for example "Aust" would jump to Australia, Austria etc. See here for details and illustrations on how to do this.
3. Once you have entered the location click on **Save As Default** to be able to use this location everywhere a chart defaults to Home.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Preferences Dialog box

4. You can select the app background color scheme - Light, Dark or Auto. It is Light by default. See here for more info
5. You can also choose the style of chart glyphs - the default is *Sans Serif*, but by clicking on the "Glyph Style" **dropdown box** that can be changed to *Styled*



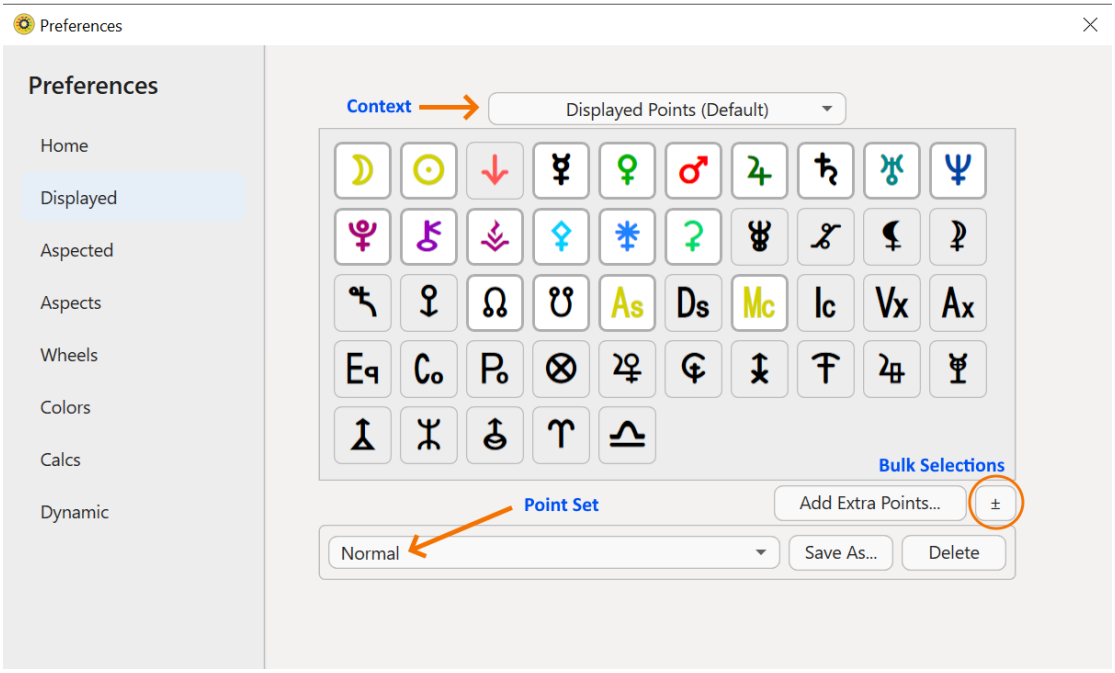
"Styled" glyphs

6. View/Print in Monochrome ... monochrome means in "black and white".

11.2 Displayed Points

Displayed (chart points) is where the chart points can be selected for showing in charts and reports. The Lilith available is the Black Moon Lilith (see Calculation Methods).

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Preferences - Displayed Points

Main Points

You can view the glyphs for the main points available for selection directly in the Preferences window. *If you hover the mouse over each glyph its name will pop-up*.

These main points are, in order, from left to right, starting at the top row:

Moon	**Sun**	Vulcan (hypothetical)	**Mercury**	**Venus**	**Mars**	**Jupiter**	**Saturn**	**Uranus**	**Neptune**
Pluto (planet/dwarf planet)	**Chiron** (asteroid/comet)	Vesta (asteroid)	Pallas (asteroid)	Juno (asteroid)	Ceres (asteroid)	Hygeia (asteroid)	Astraea (asteroid)	Black Moon Lilith	White Moon
Sedna (asteroid)	Eris (dwarf planet)	**Lunar North Node**	**Lunar South Node**	**Ascendent**	**Descendent**	**Midheaven**	**Imum Coeli**	Vertex	Anti-Vertex
Equatorial Ascendent	CoAscendent	Polar Ascendent	Part of Fortune	Cupido (hypothetical)	Hades (hypothetical)	Zeus (hypothetical)	Kronus (hypothetical)	Apollon (hypothetical)	Admetos (hypothetical)
Vulcanus (hypothetical)	Poseidon (hypothetical)	TransPluto (hypothetical)	Aries Point	Libra Point					

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

NOTE: Hypothetical planets (except Vulcan) are also called TransNeptunian planets and are used in Uranian astrology. Additional dwarf planets and asteroids can be selected via Extra Points.

The White Moon is known as Selena (see Calculation Methods for more info).

Contexts

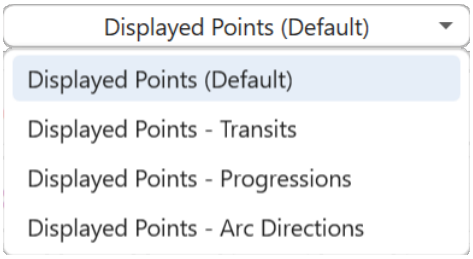
Displayed points are used in several different situations or contexts.

The main contexts are:

- Default - for Natal charts (and all other charts not falling into the categories below e.g. Return charts)
- Transits - for Transit charts and Dynamic transits
- Progressions
- Arc Directions

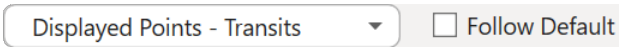
For each one of these contexts a pre-saved set of displayed points (Point Set - see below) can be specified to always be used in that context.

To choose the context click in Context dropdown, situated above the points. When you do this a menu will be displayed with the above four options listed, with a tick next to the currently selected context.



Follow Default

When any of the specialist Contexts (i.e. Transits, Progressions, Arc Directions) is selected a checkbox labelled "Follow Default" appears to the right of the Context dropdown icon.



- If this is ticked, then when a *specialist context* is selected it means that the Displayed Points for that specialist context will be temporarily copied from those of the default Displayed Points (the first item on the list).
- When it is subsequently unticked the Displayed Points for that specialist context will revert back to what they were originally for that specialist context (i.e. have nothing to do with the default Displayed Points - the first item on the list).

Point Sets

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

- You turn a point "on" (or select it for use in the Point Set) by clicking on it - continuously clicking on each point turns it alternately Off (grey background) or On (white background).

- To select certain groups of similar points all at the same time, i.e. make bulk selections, click on the ± button to the right of the "Add Extra Points..." dropdown. The following menu will be displayed:



This allows you to select whole groups of points at once, instead of one point at a time. Once selected you cannot un-select that group of points - you need to manually un-select each point in that group, or choose "Clear All" to un-select all points at once.

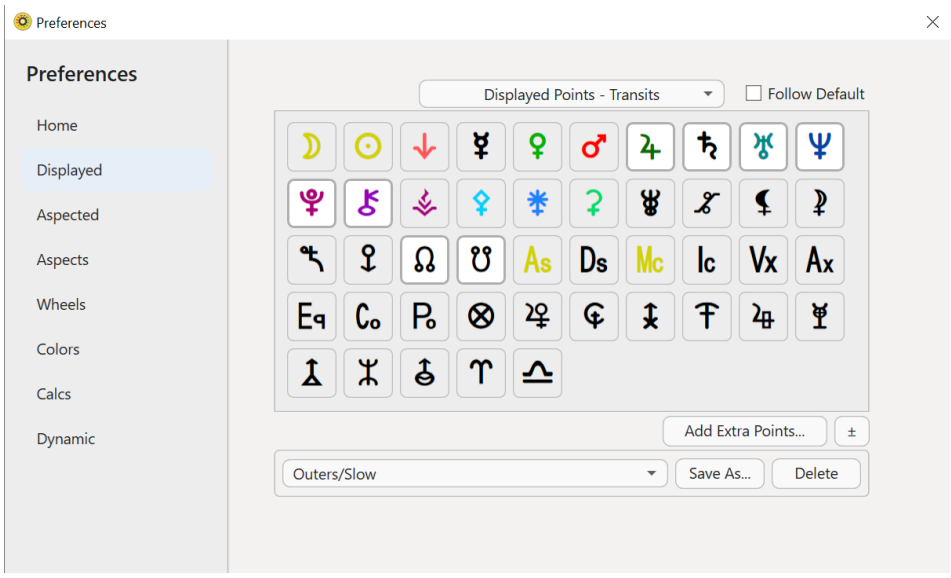
- At any point in time, the points currently turned on in the "Displayed" window can be saved as a "Point Set" for instant retrieval in the future. You do this by clicking on the Save As button and giving the Point Set a name that describes that set of points. If the "Save As" button is greyed out, it means the displayed points currently turned on are already saved as a set.

  Once that is done the Point Set will appear in the in the dropdown list of "Point Sets" at the bottom of the dialog. When dropped down, the full list is displayed, and you can then re-choose that (or any other Point Set) by clicking on its name in this list.

- To delete any Point Set you have saved, select it in the list of "Point Sets" at the bottom of the dialog first (which will then change the currently selected "Displayed Points" to those of that Point Set) - then click on the Delete button. This will delete the Point Set from the list, but the selection of points it contained, and now displayed on the screen, will stay exactly as it is - that is, the points that are turned on are now are the currently active "Displayed Points" for the Context selected.

You can also see in the screen-shot below, that the specified Point Set to display when transits are involved, either in a chart or listing, is the Point Set called "Outers/Slow", consisting of Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto, Chiron and the lunar Nodes.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



For each context (Default/Transits/Progressions/Arc Directions), when that context is selected, you can change what points will be displayed in that context by changing the Point Set to use at the bottom of the dialog box.

Astro Gold comes supplied with four sets of pre-saved Displayed Point Sets:

- Inners/Fast
- Outers/Slow
- Planets & Asteroids (+Nod/Asc/MC)
- Planets & Chiron (+Nod/Asc/MC)

Finally, whenever you want you can always override the Point Set specified for a Context, by manually turning individual points on or off. The changes will be immediately reflected in any displayed chart or data for that context, regardless of whether you save these displayed points as a new Point Set or not.

When you do this, the Point Set textbox at the bottom will become blank (unless all the points you have manually turned on happen to have previously been saved as a Set).

Extra Points

For any of the Contexts, not only can you specify what Point Set you want to be displayed, you can on the fly also hand pick extra points to be included in the Points Set.

The types of extra points that can be used are:

- Midpoints
- Minor bodies e.g. Centaurs, Dwarf planets and Asteroids
- Arabic lots/parts
- Stars

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

- Fixed Zodiacal points
- Planetary Nodes / Apsides (planet distance from Earth or the Sun) - annotated with the planet glyph and ☊/♉or a P / A superscript

List of minor bodies

The Jessica Adams Roman asteroids available

Aesculapia	
Apollo	
Bacchus	
Ceres	
Chiron	
Cupido	
Diana	
Fortuna	
Hygeia	
Juno	
Minerva	
Ops	
Panacea	
Proserpina	
Psyche	
Salacia	
Vesta	
Vulcano	

Jessica Adams Roman asteroids

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Pt	Name ▼	Number
	Abundantia	151
	Achilles	588
	Aesculapia	1027
	Albion	15760
	America	916
	Aphrodite	1388
	Apollo	1862
	Apophis	99942
	Arachne	407
	Ariadne	43
	Asbolus	8405
	Astarte	672
	Asteria	658
	Bacchus	2063
	Chaos	19521
	Chariklo	10199
	Circe	34
	Cupido	763
	Diana	78
	Echo	60
	Eros	433
	Flora	8
	Fortuna	19
	Gaea	1184
	Gonggong	225088
	Haumea	136108
	Hekate	100
	Hephaistos	2212
	Heracles	5143
	Hermes	69230
	Icarus	1566
	Imhotep	1813

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Pt	Name ▾	Number
	Iris	7
	Ishtar	7088
	Isis	42
	Ixion	28978
	Karma	3811
	Leleakuhonua	541132
	Lilith*	1181
	Lucifer	1930
	Makemake	136472
	Medea	212
	Medusa	149
	Merlin	2598
	Metis	9
	Minerva	93
	Nemesis	128
	Nessus	7066
	Nyx	3908
	Ops	2736
	Orcus	90482
	Pan	4450
	Panacea	2878
	Pandora	55
	Pele	2202
	Persephone	399
	Pholus	5145
	Proserpina	26
	Psyche	16
	Quaoar	50000
	Salacia	120347
	Sappho	80
	Siva	1170
	Urania	30
	Varuna	20000
	Vulcano	4464
	Wuhan	3206

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

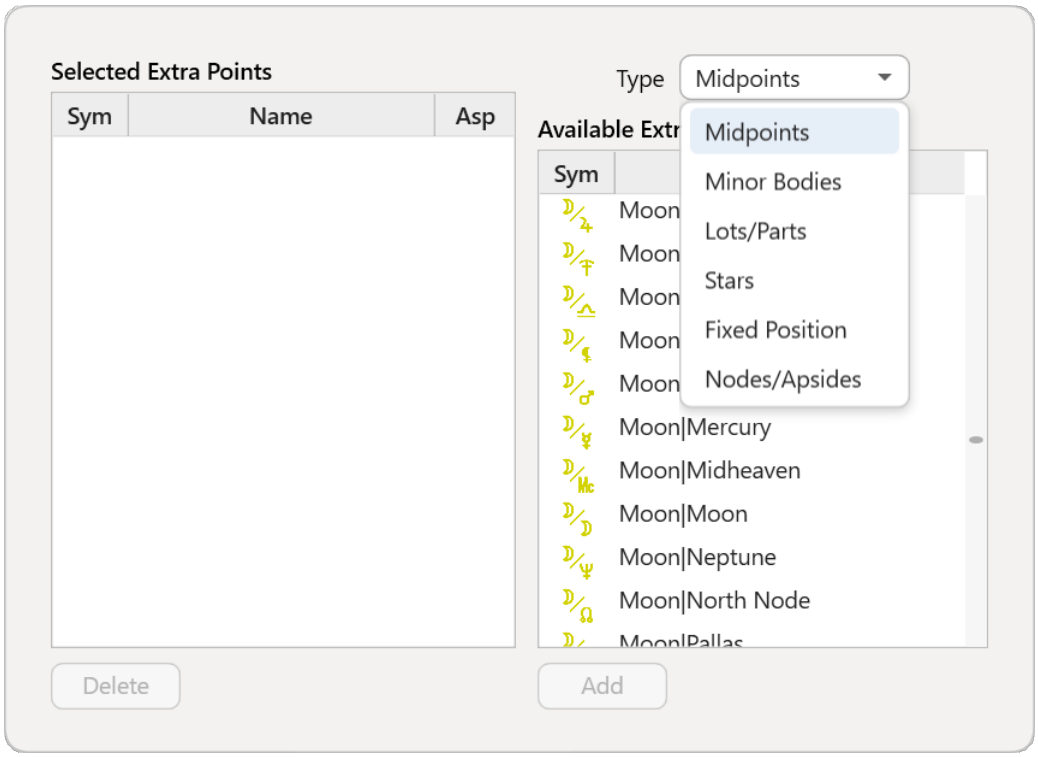
NOTE:

a) The Dwarf planets are Ceres, Pluto, Haumea, Makemake, and Eris.

b) If you have downloaded the available additional minor points, then as well you will be able to choose from an extra 71 Asteroids (Martha Lang Westcott's) and 42 Centaurs & Dwarf Planets (Zane Stein's).

>> To select Extra Points to be displayed

1) Click on the **Add Extra Points** button. The following window is displayed.



2) Click in the **Type** of Extra Points dropdown list, and select the one you want to work with.

3) In the "Available Extra Points" list click on an **extra point** you would like include for the selected Context, then click on the **Add** button (alternatively you can just double-click on the extra point and it will be added straight away).

4) To remove an extra point from the list of "Selected Extra Points" click on the **extra point** in that list, then click on the **Delete** button.

5) Finally, for each point in the list of "Selected Extra Points", if you want it to also receive aspects, click the **checkbox** to its right in the column titled **Asp** until there is a tick in it. If you don't want it to receive aspects click in the **checkbox** until there is no tick in it.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

6) When you are finished with this window, click on a blank area of the "Preferences" window, which will close the "Extra Bodies" dialog.

7) You will now need to save this Point Set (which now includes the Extra Points you have selected). Click on the **Save As** button, enter a **name** for the Point Set, then click on the **OK** button.

NOTE:

a) Some of the minor bodies are known as Dwarf Planets

b) The midpoint listings/trees in Astro Sheets only show midpoints between standard (built-in) chart points, so extra points are excluded from them. When you add extra points to your Displayed Points these extra points will not show up in the Sheet midpoint listings and trees.

11.2.1 Dwarf Planets

In recent years humanity's knowledge of the universe has grown exponentially as we discovered that our Solar System went out much, much further than just the orbits of Neptune and Pluto. For astrologers, this has meant that a great number of additional bodies have been added to their toolbox, and arguably the most important of these are those that have joined Pluto in the classification of "Dwarf Planets".

There are at least seven of these Dwarf Planets that have been named so far, all discovered by Michael Brown, and users of Astro Gold can look at them in charts. Here are the names of these seven and a brief description of each:

Eris (access in Main Points)
Named after the Greek goddess of strife and discord. She describes issues of quarrels, rivals, revenge, and jealousy; but also, the more positive qualities of energy, resourcefulness, and the desire to work for self-improvement.

Haumea (access in Main Points)
Hawaiian goddess of fertility & childbirth, mother of fire goddess Pele. Unity of opposites; seeking the larger order in apparent randomness; the drive towards ultimate peace and
harmony; feminine healing and creative energy.

Ixion (access in Extra Bodies)
Grandfather to most of the Centaurs. The transgressor, rule breaker, going beyond social morality of the moment; rage against God; the refusal to accept limitations on your goals.

Makemake (access in Extra Bodies)
Creation god from the people of Easter Island. Doing something for one's 'tribe', or because of the connection; narrowness of focus which makes one thorough, but it can be at the expense of other areas.

Quaoar (access in Extra Bodies)

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Creation god of the Tongva people. The creation of a new system without precedent; being creative in making new rules, building new structures, rather than simply following what already exists.

Sedna (access in Extra Bodies)
Named after the Inuit goddess of the sea who resides in the Arctic underworld and rules over all marine life. Where you have the potential to feel powerless; and yet, she also shows you where you can overcome these feelings and play your part in taking care of the planet and humanity.

Varuna (access in Extra Bodies)
Hindu god of the oceans. Reverence for a higher power; what one wants forever to be remembered for one's legacy; urge for law and order that is more perfect than humanity's version.

Source: Zane B. Stein

11.3 Aspected Points

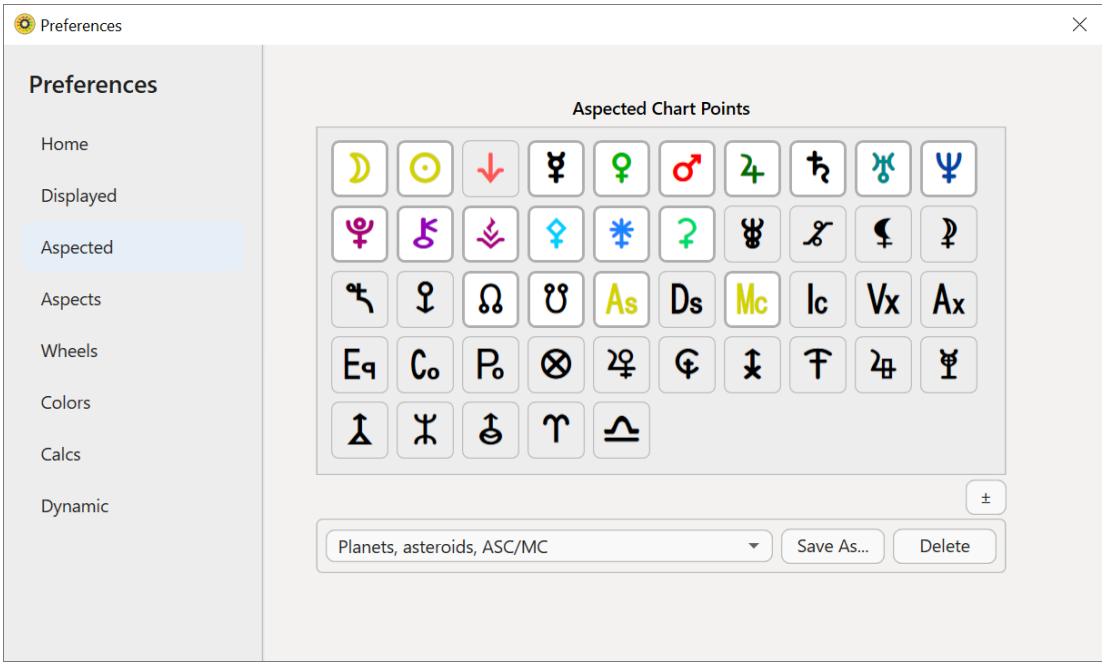
Aspected (chart points) allows the selection of which chart points have their aspect lines shown in the central circle of a wheel, as well as whether or not they appear in aspect reports.

Continuously clicking on each point turns it alternately Off (grey background) or On (white background).

All the points currently turned on can be saved as one Set, that you can quickly retrieve for use at a later time, by clicking on the **Save As** button and giving the Set a name that describes that set of aspected points. Once that is done the Set will appear in the list at the bottom of the dialog screen. When you click in that **list** of "Aspected Chart Points" Sets at the bottom of the dialog, the full list is displayed, and you can then re-choose that (or any other Set) by clicking on it's name in this list.

To delete any Set you have saved, **select it** in that list first (which will first change the currently selected "Aspected Chart Points" to those of that Set) then click on the **Delete** button. This will delete the Set from the list, but the selection of aspected points it contained, and now displayed in the window, will stay exactly as it is - that is the points that are turned on are now the active "Aspected Chart Points" for all charts (even though they no longer belong to any Set).

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Preferences - Aspected Points

Astro Gold comes supplied with 2 pre-created sets of "Aspected Chart Points" - "No Angles" and "All". However in the above picture a new set has been created and saved called "Planets, asteroids, ASC/MC".

Of course, as mentioned at the very beginning, regardless of what set is current, whenever you want you can always manually change the current "Aspected Chart Points" by turning individual points on or off (continuously clicking on them toggles them on/off), and the changes will be immediately reflected in any displayed chart or data, regardless of whether you save these aspected points as a new Set or not.

11.4 Aspects

Astro Gold is supplied with 13 different groupings of aspects, which are called "Aspect Sets". Each different groupings of aspects, i.e. each "Aspect Set", can be comprised of a different collection of aspects to that of any other "Aspect Set".

However all the aspects of an "Aspect Set" must comprise aspects of only a certain aspect "Type". The aspect "Type" determines how the orbs of the aspects (and sometimes the aspect itself) are applied**.** So as well as the different aspects contained in an "Aspect Set", the particular "Type" that the aspects of the Set all are also contributes to distinguishing any "Aspect Set" from others.

There are 7 different aspect "Types":

- **Standard Aspect Orbs** - orbs are determined on a per aspect basis
- **Standard + By Sign** - as above but any aspect which is not in aspect "by sign" is excluded.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

- **Orb Ratios (Huber)** - orbs are determined according to the Huber method on both a per aspect basis, as well as on a per-planet basis.
  The planetary orb ratios are set as follows: Moon/Sun = 1, Mercury/Venus/Jupiter = 7/9, Mars, Saturn = 6/9, Uranus/Neptune/Pluto = 5/9, All Others = 1/2.

- **Orb Ratios + By Sign** - as above but any aspect which is not in aspect "by sign" is excluded.

- **Moieties (Al Biruni)** - orbs are determined according to Al Biruni on both a per aspect basis, as well as on a per-planet basis.
  The planetary orb ratios are set as follows: Sun = 1, Moon = 6/8.5, Mercury/Venus/Mars = 3.5/8.5, Jupiter/Saturn = 4.5/8.5, Uranus/Neptune/Pluto = 5/8.5, Nodes = 1/8.5, Others = 3/8.5.

- **Moieties + By Sign** - as above but any aspect which is not in aspect "by sign" is excluded.

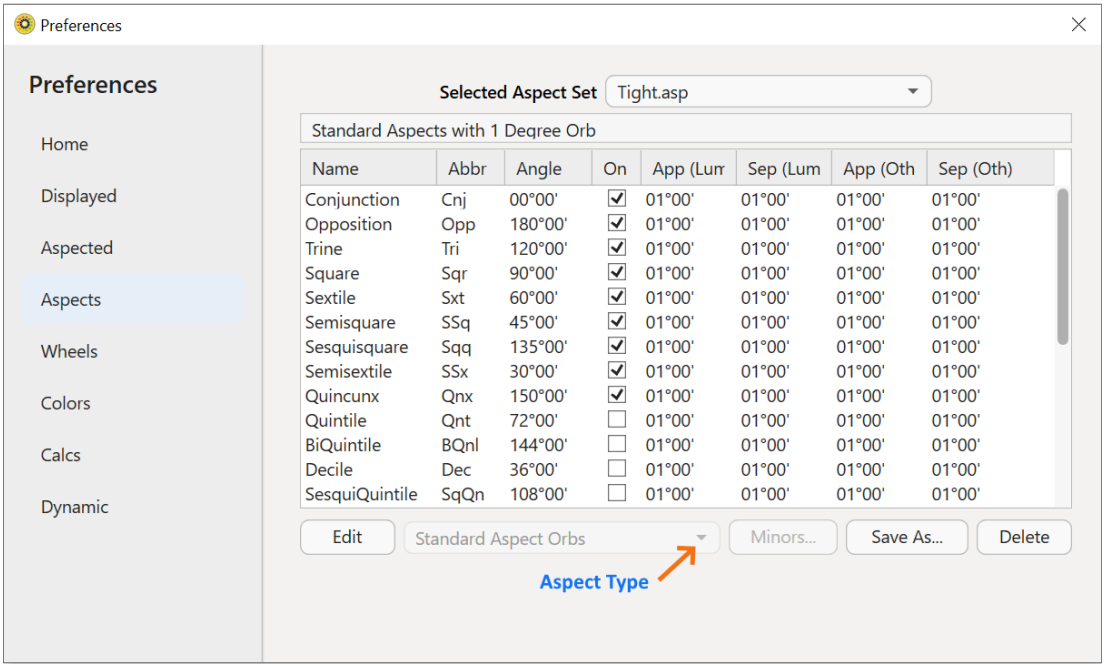
- **By Sign Only** - any aspect which is not in aspect "by sign" is excluded. Any aspect which is in aspect by sign is included, regardless of orb.

Each aspect within any "Aspect Set" can have fine-grained orb settings just for that particular aspect in that "Aspect Set". So all in all, you can configure the different "Aspect Sets" for a great variety of different purposes. You can also create your own customized "Aspect Sets" (see below).

See here for more info on the "Aspect Sets" that ship with Astro Gold.

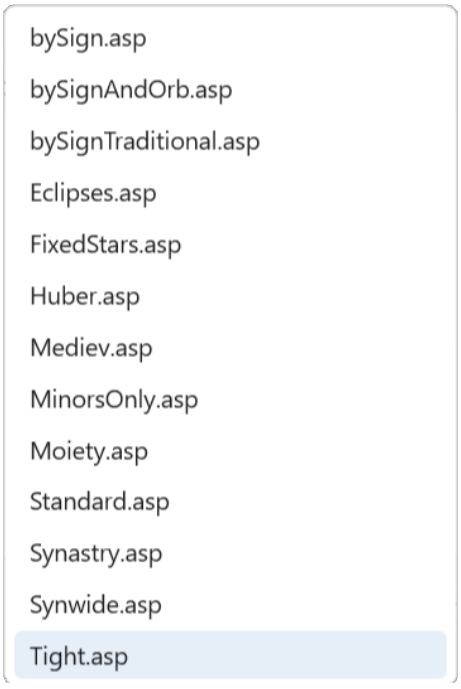
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> To select an Aspect Set to use



Preferences - Aspects

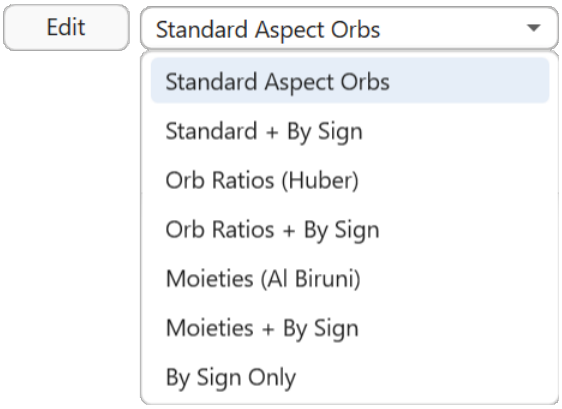
1. Click in the **Selected Aspect Set** dropdown (see above), which will display all the "Aspect Sets" available (see below). Click on an **Aspect Set** and it will become the active Set used from that point on in Astro Gold for all charts and data.



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> To edit the Aspect Set Name and Type, and add/remove Minor aspects

1. Continuously clicking on the **Edit** button toggles the ability to do this on or off.
2. When editing mode is on, you can edit the "Aspect Set" description in the textbox below "Selected Aspect Set".
3. To select the aspect "Type" for the "Aspect Set", click in the **Type** list and the list will drop down (see below), and you can select the aspect **Type** you want from the list.



4. To add or remove Minor aspects to the aspects list click on the **Minors** button, and a list of minor aspects will drop down, from which you can add or remove any of them.

   These are the minor aspects with their degrees, and their letter glyphs when displayed in Astro Gold.

Minor Aspect	Degrees	Glyph
Quindecile	165	q
GoldenRatio	137.50	G
Squine	105	I
Squile	75	L
Semioctile	22.5	O
Seminovile	20	n
Vigintile	18	V
Semiduodecile	15	d

>> To save a copy of the Aspect Set

1. Click on the **Save As** button.
2. Enter a new file name and click on the **Save** button. At any point you can further edit the aspects and type of this "Aspect Set".

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> To delete the Aspect Set

1. Click on the **Delete** button. This will delete the currently displayed "Aspect Set".

>> Editing the Orbs of an Aspect Set, and also turning an aspect On or Off

- Each aspect's **orbs** can be edited **in place** at any time.
- Each aspect has its own individual orb. But if required it can have two orbs - one each for either of the two major kinds of aspected point - Luminary or Other ("luminary" is the Sun or Moon, "other" is all the rest - Mercury, Venus, Mars etc.)

  Which (if required) can lead to these two different orbs for a Luminary or an Other aspected point ... being further divided again into different orbs for when the aspect is applying and for when it is separating.

  So for any single aspect it is possible to vary its orbs to accommodate four possible situations in which it may occur:

  Applying OR *Separating:* to a "Luminary" aspected point (2 different orbs)
  AND
  Applying OR *Separating:* to an "Other" aspected point (2 different orbs)

- Additionally for each "Aspect Set" each individual aspect within the Set can be manually switched on or off, by repeatedly clicking in the **On** column, without losing it's orb settings.

11.4.1 Aspect Set Descriptions

When a Chart is displayed a pre-defined or temporary set of aspects is always used as part of the display. AstroGold comes with many pre-defined Aspect Sets, although only one can be in use at any one time.

>> To see which Aspect Set is currently in use...

1. Click the **Preferences** icon in the Toolbar
2. Click on **Aspects** - this will display the "Aspect Set" tab, with the currently selected Aspect Set displayed.

Aspect Set Descriptions (as per factory settings)

Huber

In the Huber system of drawing an astrology chart, "the aspects form a complete pattern that represents the structure of the individual consciousness. This includes a central life motivation ... this is the deepest level in man and barely, if at all, accessible to the unaware, even though the whole life is governed by this motivating life energy".

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

The Huber style of chart drawing draws in aspect lines using three basic colors. Red is for dynamic aspects, blue for calm aspects, and green for learning aspects. Or to loosely compare to the modalities of signs: cardinal, fixed and mutable.

- Conjunction, Opposition, Square = red
- Trine, Sextile = blue
- Quincunx, Semisextile = green

Aspect Patterns
The Huber system utilizes aspect patterns called "learning triangles". These are made up of three points and/or groupings of points, where the sides of the resulting triangle (aspect figure) are made up of one red, one blue and one green line. Moving clockwise around the triangle, the order in which the colored aspect lines are arranged is also significant, red-green-blue being seen as more favorable than for example red-blue-green (in terms of how problems are approached).

Tight
Standard aspects with 1° orbs.

BySignAndOrb
This aspect set is based on the notion that when two bodies are in aspect by sign, and are also in aspect by orb, the aspect takes on extra importance, making it more significant. So Sun at 1° Aries is square Moon at 25° Cancer, but it is much more significant if Sun at 1 Aries square Moon at 5 Cancer (a square aspect by sign only), thus in orb. So like the BySign aspect set, this method does not use 'out of sign' aspects at all. All the major aspects are used.

Moiety
The principle of moieties is to determine the orb of an aspect by adding half of the orb of each planet involved. (This is identical to averaging the orb for each planet involved in an aspect.) For example, if Pluto has an orb of 6° and The Sun has an orb of 12°, then the moiety is 9°, so they are in aspect with each other only when they are within 9° of each other. Conjunction, Opposition, Trine, Square, Sextile and Parallel & ContraParallel.

BySign
This aspect set doesn't use user defined orbs, it determines aspects only according to which signs each planet is placed in. For example, if one planet is in Aries, and another in Cancer, then they are in Square aspect, regardless of which degree of their signs they are in, because 0° Cancer is 90° (a square) from 0° Aries which established the general principle that Cancer is square to Aries. All the major aspects are used.

Mediev
Only uses Conjunction, Opposition, Trine, Square, Sextile and Parallel & Contraparallel.

Synwide
Same as Synastry aspect set but with wider orbs

Eclipses
Aspects configured specifically for using with eclipses

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Standard
A general purpose set of aspects.

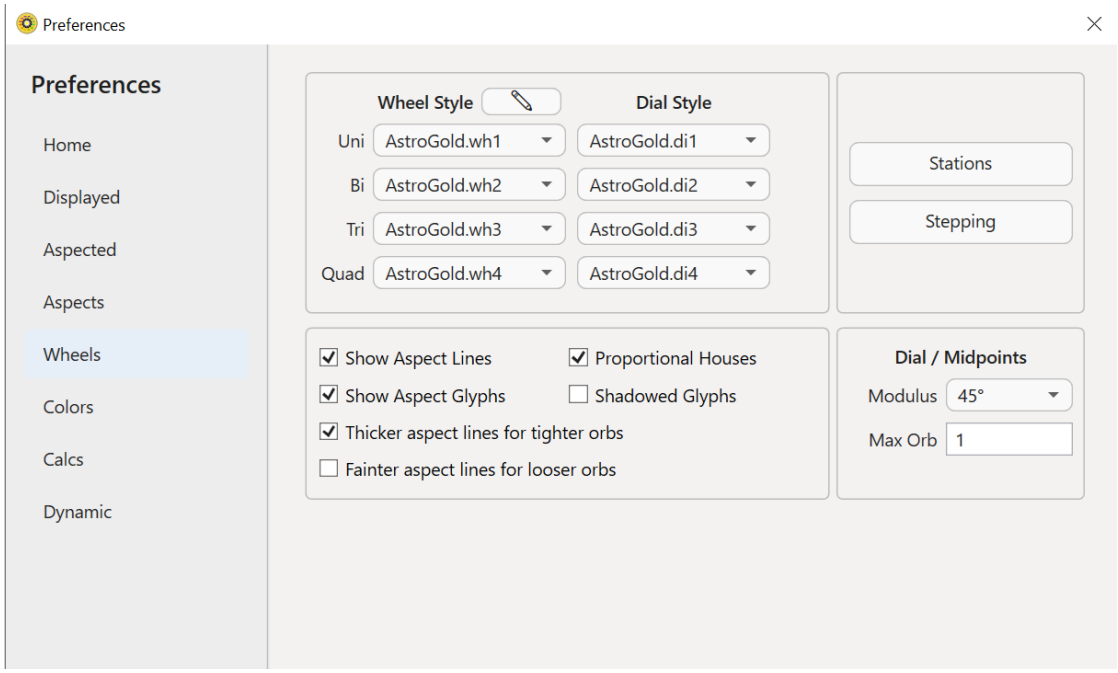
Synastry
Major aspects plus 5th, 7th and 9th Harmonics

Fixed Stars
Just Conjunction and Opposition with small orbs.

BySignTraditional
Same as the BySign aspect set, but only Conjunction, Sextile, Square, Trine, and Opposition are used.

See Preferences for more details.

11.5 Wheels



Preferences - Wheels

Wheel and Dial Styles

In terms of general display options this contains a selection of wheel and dial styles for Single, biWheel/biDial, triWheel/triDial and quadriWheel/quadriDial charts.

As you can see in the graphic above, Astro Gold comes with various different wheel and dial styles for you to choose from - whether it's a single wheel or dial, or a quadri wheel or dial, or something in between.

Just select the wheel style you want for each kind of Chart or Dial from the dropdown lists by clicking in them, then clicking on the item you want.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Wheel function/purpose

The wheels are named in a fairly self explanatory way to describe what they are designed for, or to do. Further explanation for some of the wheels is ...

- DecRulers.wh1: shows the Decanate rulers
- SgnRulers.wh1: shows the Sign rulers
- TermPtol.wh1: shows Ptolemaic Term rulers*
- TermEgyp.wh1: shows Egyptian Term rulers*
- DecTermsEgyp.wh1: includes an outer ring showing decan and terms rulers, using Egyptian rulers
- DecTermsPtol.wh1: includes an outer ring showing decan and terms rulers, using Ptolemaic rulers

See Terms for more info.

Retrograde Planets

The default wheel styles omit retrograde symbols and instead show degrees and minutes in red to indicate retrograde status. This is helpful in allowing us to display the planet, degree and sign glyphs at a larger size, which makes them easier to read on smaller screen sizes.

However, some wheel options also exist to allow the ℞ symbol to be displayed while necessarily also adjusting down the sizes of the planet degree and sign glyphs accordingly. Wheels displaying the ℞ symbol that ship with Astro Gold are:

- Euro1.wh1
- Euro2.wh1
- NoHouses.wh1 (no house numbers are visible)
- TMann.wh1
- Uni1.wh1
- Uni2.wh1

Or you can use the Wheel Editor to create a new wheel design, or adapt an existing one, so that it does include the ℞ symbol in its chart rings.

Stations

Planets move in their orbits (line of travel) around the Sun at different speeds - the closer to the Sun the planet is the faster the planet moves, and the further away from the Sun the planet is the slower it moves in its orbit. Not only that, the closer to the Sun a planet is the shorter its orbit around the Sun is. So a planet closer to the Sun not only moves faster around the Sun but also has less distance to travel to complete a full orbit around

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

the Sun. These two affects combined give rise to the phenomenon known as "retrograde" planetary motion.

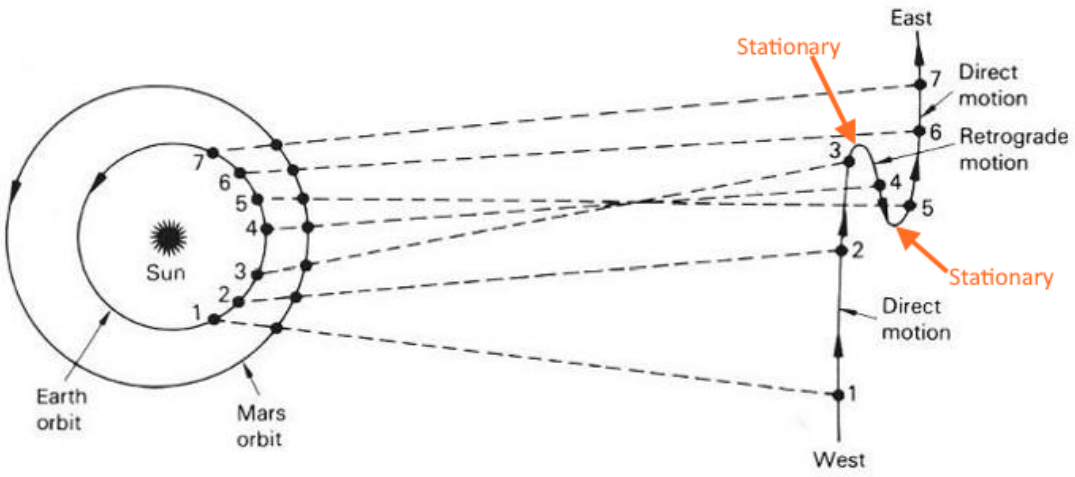
Retrograde motion arises when from Earth a planet on its orbit around the Sun appears to stop moving forward through the zodiac in the sky and instead moves backwards through the zodiac. So say a planet was at 15° Libra then a week later was at 12° Libra - what has happened? Retrograde motion (apparent travel in reverse) occurs when a planet on its orbit, due to traveling faster on a shorter orbit (pathway) around the Sun overtakes a planet on an orbit further out from the Sun.

There are two situations regarding this. Firstly, with planets that orbit the Sun beyond the Earth, as the outer planet is being overtaken by Earth (on its "inner" track), the outer planet appears to slow down, then stop for a short while, then start moving backwards in the zodiac around its orbit.

Secondly, with planets whose orbits are between Earth and the Sun (inside Earth), as those planets start catching up to Earth they appear to slow down then stop moving, and then as they are approaching the same zodiac position as Earth they appear to be traveling backwards through the zodiac, then as they pass inside (overtake) Earth and pull away from Earth on their inside track (orbit) they appear to again slow down then stop then resume moving forwards through the zodiac again.

Using the first situation (involving say Earth and Mars) as an example, with Earth traveling faster than Mars around its shorter orbit than Mars travels around its own (longer) more outer orbit, how the the retrograde motion of Mars arises and then discontinues can be clearly seen in the graphic below.

The gap (or point in time) between when a planet's apparent motion going forward through the zodiac (direct motion) and then going backwards (retrograding) through the zodiac is called "stationary motion". And the same is the case when a planet's apparent motion going backwards (retrograding) through the zodiac and then going forwards (direct) through the zodiac is also called "stationary motion". These two points are labeled in orange in the graphic below.



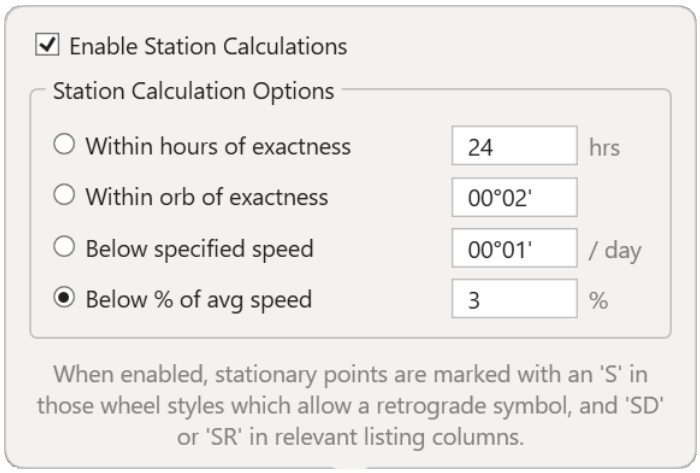
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> How to define what a planet being "stationary" means

➢ Clicking on the **Stations** button opens a dialog box where you can set the way that these "stations" (periods of no planetary motion) are "defined".

The actual period of non movement is one thing but astrologers also sometimes like to also include some of the "slowing down" phase along with the actual non moving phase in the definition of "this planet is stationary". Also since the period of time that planets are non moving varies greatly depending on the speed of the planet in its orbit, it can also be handy to have the option of using a relatively uniform way of measuring the actual non moving period, regardless of the planet's speed.

- **Within hours of exactness** will standardize all planets to that amount of non-moving time.
- Within **orb of exactness** for each planet will vary in exact proportion all the planets' speeds vary.
- **Below a specified speed** will partially standardize all planets, but they will still vary slightly depending on their relative normal direct motion speed. The smaller the setting the less variation, and vice versa. A setting of 0 will equate to the exact actual non-moving period of each planet. In that case the closer the planet to the Sun the shorter the stationary period will be.
- **Below % of average speed** will give similar amounts of stationary time for the planets but always with some variations, so this is a good general relative standardization of the stationary ("non-moving") time period for all the planets.



Once you have entered your preferences for how Stations are to be defined Astro Gold will consider a planet as being stationary ("non moving") according to these settings. Not all wheel styles are designed to show retrograde motion so this will not apply when those wheel styles are in use.

Stepping

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Stepping a chart through time is a feature that partially or fully automates changing the date and time of a chart. This applies to a "steppable" chart - which is sometimes a natal chart and sometimes a dynamic type of chart.

Dynamic charts occupy the middle or outer wheels of Bi, Tri and Quadri wheel charts, usually around a natal chart in the innermost wheel. An example of a dynamic chart is the current transits chart in the outer wheel of a Bi-wheel (being the "steppable" chart), with a natal chart in the inner wheel. Clicking on the Backwards or Forward buttons instantly moves the transits chart in the outer wheel backward or forward in time, so you can quickly see where the planets were in the past or will be in the future.

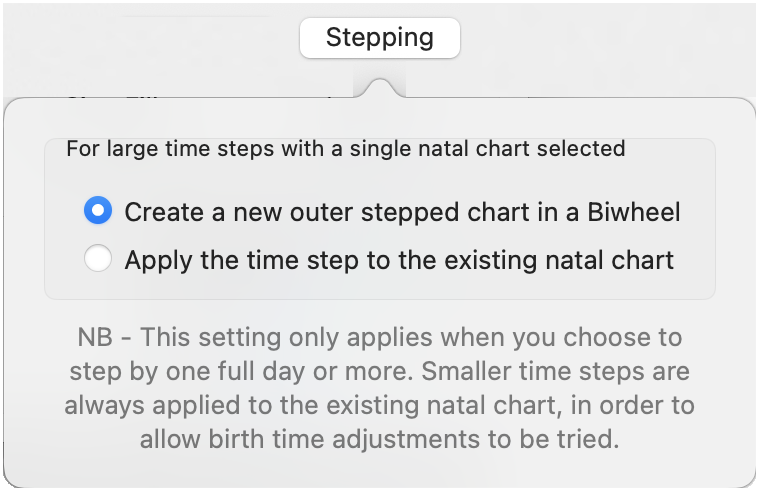
The key factor here is by what interval of time the chart is moved with every step (every click on one of the Backwards or Forwards buttons). See Stepping through time for more info.

When a single natal type chart is selected and displayed, when one of the time stepping buttons is selected and the , a Bi-wheel is automatically created with a transits chart in the outer wheel around the natal chart in the innermost wheel, and the transits chart is moved in time by the selected time step interval.

However if the time interval is set to be a day or more, you have the option in this situation (where a single natal type chart is all that is displayed) of not creating a Bi-wheel and applying the time step to a transits chart in the outer wheel. You can instead have the time step applied to the natal chart itself - so no Bi-wheel is created. Just the natal type chart itself is stepped in time.

>> How to specify what chart is time stepped when a single natal chart is displayed

➢ Clicking on the **Stepping** button opens a dialog box where you can select which action you want to occur.



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

NOTE: If you accidentally change a natal chart's time this way, you can easily restore it by clicking on the **Select..** button in the "Selected Charts Pane" and clicking on the chart in the **Recently Used** menu option.

Remaining Wheel Options

The remaining options below are alternatively turned on (ticked) or off (blank) by continuously clicking on them. These options are applied individually in whatever combination you prefer.

- **Show Aspect Lines**: are the lines drawn between planets in the middle of the chart, showing the angle between the planets. You can switch these on or off.
- **Show Aspect Glyphs**: if aspect lines are switched on then a glyph depicting the aspect the line represents is drawn near the middle of the aspect line when this is switched on.
- **Proportional Houses**: allow house division lines to expand beyond their normal symmetrical shape, if that's necessary to fit a large number of planets into the drawn house area.
- **Shadowed Glyphs**: means a shadow is drawn around planet and sign glyphs.
- **Thicker aspect lines for tighter orbs**: increases line thickness up to a multiple of 10 for closest orbs.
- **Fainter aspect lines for looser orbs**: decreases opacity down to 20% for loosest orbs.
- **Dial/Midpoints Modulus**: for dials and midpoints you can also specify the modulus degrees to use (e.g. 45/90/360)
- **Dial/Midpoints Max Orb**: to be allowed when determining midpoints using the dial.

Example

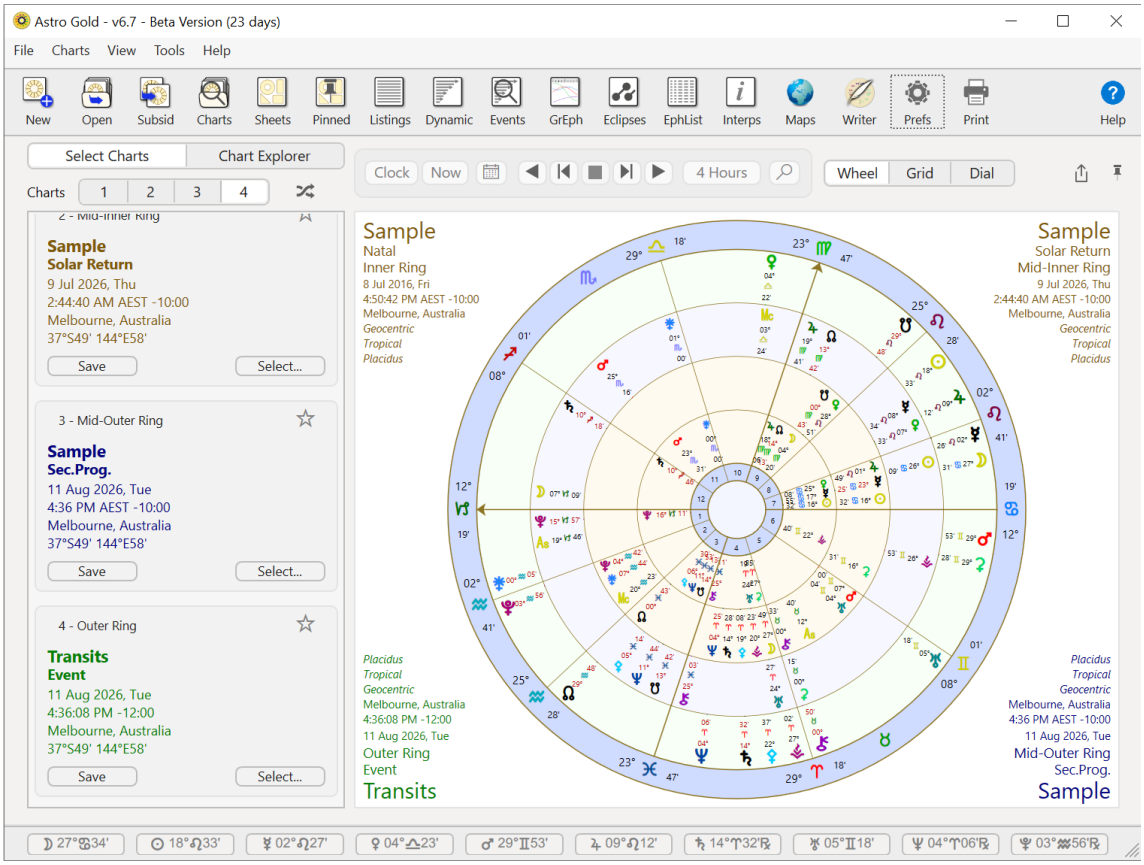
Below shows the rings of a quadriWheel with mixed tinting, derived from the , which are switched on.

The inner ring chart is a natal chart, and while the mid-inner ring chart isn't a natal chart it's a static (non dynamic) type of chart. Both these are designated to have a gold color for text and for ring tinting.

The mid-outer ring chart has a progressions chart which has light purple as the designated color for text and for ring tinting, and the outer chart is a transits chart which has green as designated color for text and for ring tinting

The very innermost ring of the quadriWheel that has the house numbers in it, and the very outermost ring that has the zodiac signs and degrees in it, are both always the color designated by the Ring Fill Tint Color (which as you can see below is Blue).

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Preferences - Wheels. Mixed ring tinting.

When "Auto Chart Ring Colors" is switched off then the color for the text everywhere on the screen reverts to the color specified for that part of the chart (see above at the beginning of the Wheels topic).

In wheels the very innermost house ring and very outermost zodiac ring default to the "Ring Fill Tint Color". All the other chart rings have no background color, are white.

11.5.1 Terms

The word "Terms" (also known as "Bounds") comes from the Latin word "termini" (which means *limits*, *confines*).

Every sign is divided into 5 inequal sections called terms (or bounds), each term being ruled by one of the traditional "non-light" planets i.e Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn.

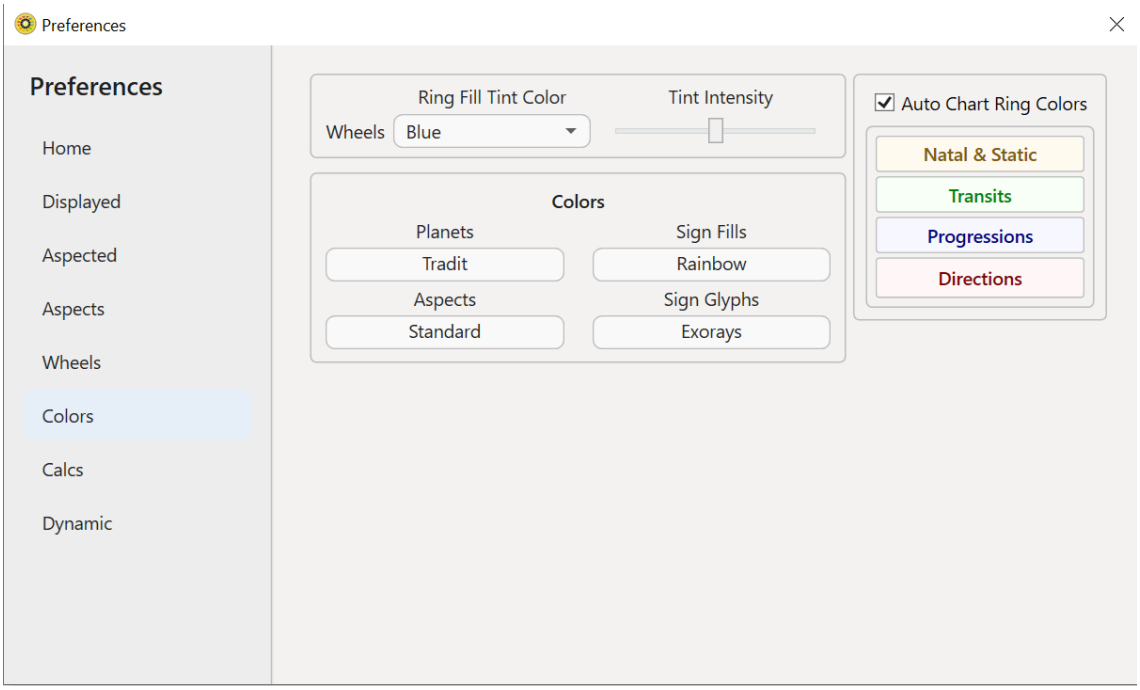
The section of a sign - the "Terms" in other words - that a planet in that sign is also in, determines which of the above planets is its "Terms ruler". There are three systems of Terms: the Egyptian, the Chaldean and a very ancient one Ptolemy discovered, and thus it is called the Ptolemaic system. They have different ways of dividing up the degrees of each sign into Terms. Astro Gold has wheel styles for the Egyptian and the Ptolemaic systems.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

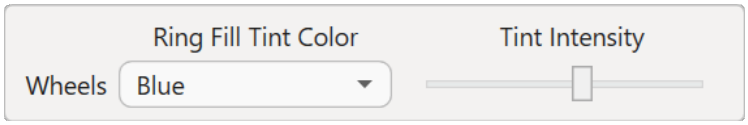
The Terms ruler has an influence over planets in it, and a planet in its own Terms is strengthened, while a planet in the Terms of another is colored by (acts "in terms of") that planet. So for example within the sign it's in Venus in its own Terms is enhanced but in the terms of Saturn in that sign has it's normal benefit reduced, and in the Terms of Mars has less power to manifest it's normal benefit. Saturn in the Terms of Venus would be softened, not so harsh and less likely to manifest malevolence.

11.6 Colors

Colors in Astro Gold can be applied to all parts of the displayed chart wheel.



Wheel Ring Fill Tint Color and Intensity



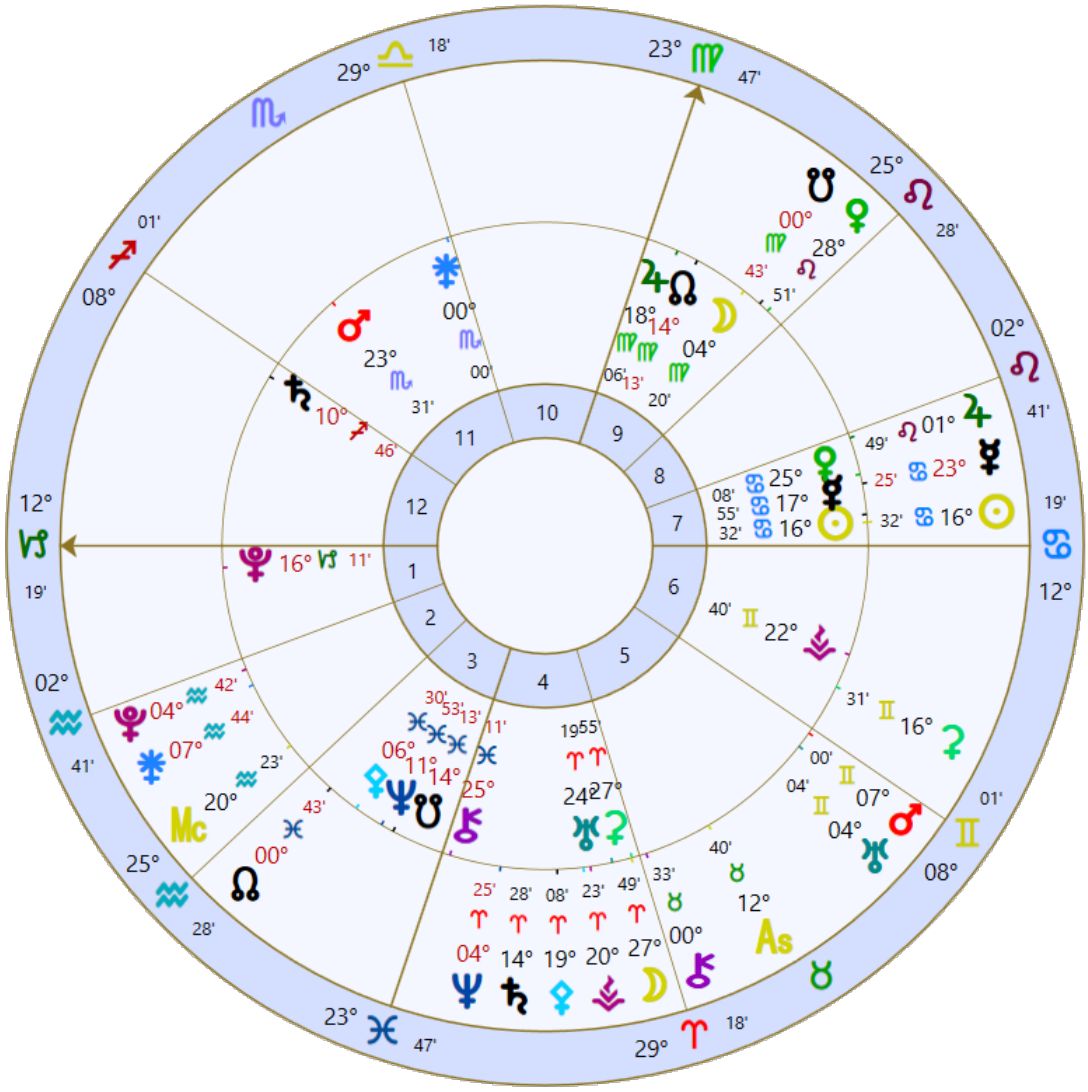
Choose the color tint and color intensity used for coloring in the wheel rings in the **Ring Fill Tint Color** dropdown list.

The color chosen will be the default color for all chart wheel rings, with the intensity for the innermost ring(s) and the outermost ring double that of the rings in between them.

In a usual wheel design that means the inner House numbers ring, and the outer Zodiac Signs ring (or the Cusp Annotations ring), are tinted with twice the intensity of this color

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

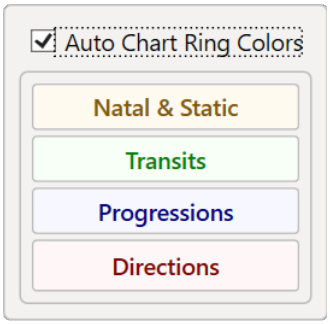
as any other middle rings that are between them. Below there are two middle rings between the doubly more intensely colored inner and outer rings.



You can specify in the "Auto Chart Ring Colors" setting, if this same *color* is used to tint all the wheel rings displayed (regardless of the color intensity) - as above for example. Or if it is used to tint only the innermost ring(s) and the outermost ring.

Auto Chart Ring Colors

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



NOTE: These auto chart ring colors are permanent and cannot be changed by the user.

>> Determining what color a chart ring will be in the displayed wheel/dial in the Viewing Area

For each chart in the "Selected Charts" pane, the actual color of its Chart Details text, and its ring color in the wheel or dial in the Viewing Area, will be based on two, possibly three, considerations:

- **its position in the wheel** - is it Chart 1, Chart 2, Chart 3 etc: the innermost wheel/dial ring(s), and the outermost wheel/dial ring and will always be the color set in the "Ring Fill Tint Color" setting. And this color will be doubly as intense as any other ring colors, regardless of what their color might be.

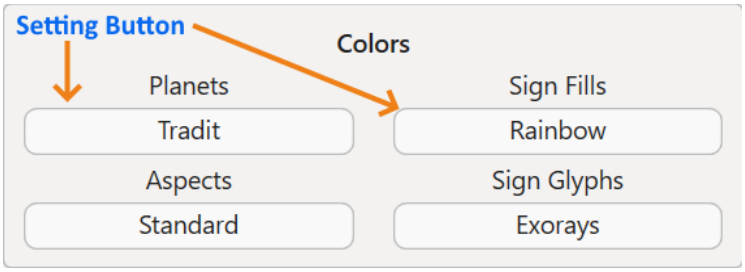
- **if the Auto Chart Ring Colors is switched OFF**: if it's switched off then there are no further considerations. The color of every ring in the displayed wheel or dial will default entirely to the "Ring Fill Tint Color".

- **if the Auto Chart Ring Colors is switched ON**: if it's switched on, then the outermost wheel/dial ring and the innermost wheel/dial ring(s) will be the color set in the "Ring Fill Tint Color" setting. However any middle rings between them will be the color specified for their chart type in the "Auto Ring Chart Colors" grid.

  Charts which don't change over time, like natal and return charts, are regarded as *Static* charts; compared to transiting, progressing and directing charts which are constantly changing as time passes (so are called *Dynamic* charts). These Dynamic charts each have their own color to make then stand out in the wheel or dial.

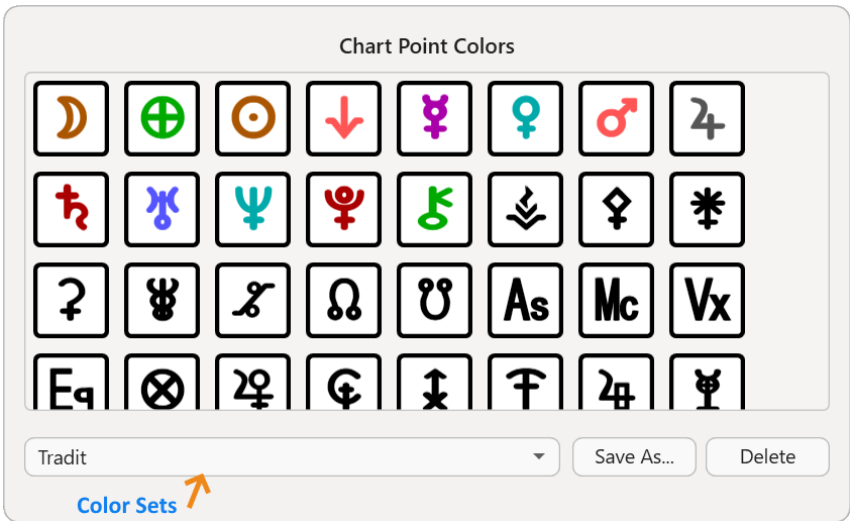
Planet, Sign and Aspect Colors

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



You can also choose different Planet, Sign glyph and fill, and Aspect colors. And you're not limited to just one lot of colors for each of these parts of an astrology chart. For each part you can create different sets of colors then save those sets under names you give them, and then reuse these sets of colors for that part of the chart anytime you want.

To do this click on the **setting button** for the chart part (Planets, Sign Glyphs, Sign Fills, Aspects) you want to select colors for, e.g. Planets. When you do a dialog with all those items (e.g. planets) pops up (see below).



➢ Click in the **Color Sets** dropdown list to select, from all the available color sets, one you want to use for choosing the colors from - to assign to the particular chart part (Point, Sign glyph, Sign fill or Aspect) items you are setting colors for.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Chart Points Color Sets

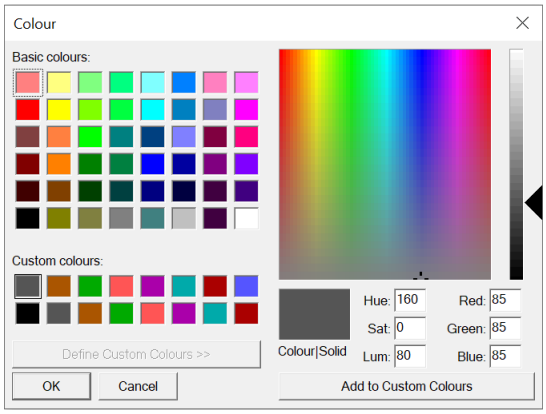
You are not limited to using the existing Color Sets though, as you can design and make new Color Sets for Points, Sign glyphs, Sign fills and Aspects.

You do this by designing the color for each individual <Point/Sign/Sign fill/Aspect> item in turn, and then saving all the colors used as a Set, called anything you want to call it. Then that set of colors is added to the other Color sets in the dropdown box for that chart part.

>> To Design Specific Colors for individual <Point/Sign/Sign fill/Aspect> items

In the Color dialog displaying those items, click on the particular item you want to choose a color for (e.g. in the "Chart Points" dialog shown above click on, say, Jupiter).

When you do the **Color Designer** will open so you can create the color you want for that particular Chart Point item - in this case Jupiter.

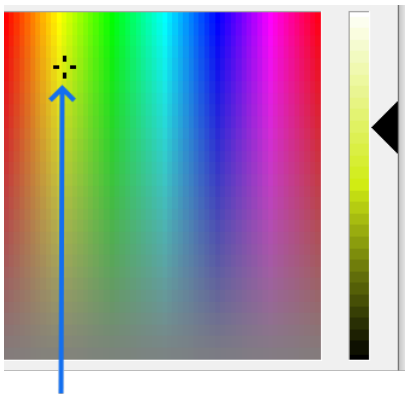


The Color Designer

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Designing the color is basically just a case of clicking on the color you want, then altering the lightness of the color using the slider at the right-hand side. Or you can enter different values into the **Red/Green/Blue** or **Hue/Sat/Lum** textboxes.

If you click in the Color Field (the large square multi-coloured block on the right) a pointer appears where you clicked. You can then drag this pointer to different parts of the field to change your color family more precisely. Dragging the pointer from left to right changes the hue: red → yellow → green → cyan → blue → magenta → red. Dragging the pointer from top to bottom changes the saturation: vivid colour → increasingly grey/desaturated. Use the slider on the right to change the lightness.



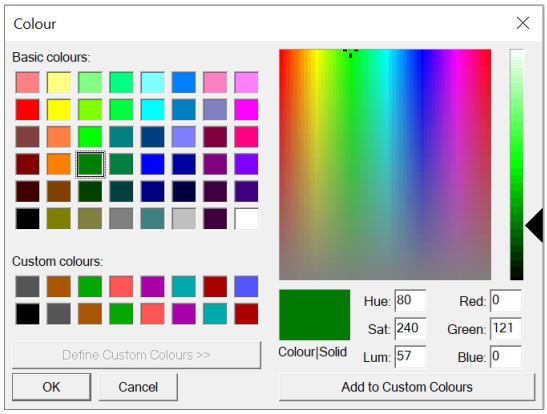
Once you have created a color you want to use (it's showing in the smaller rectangle under the Color Field called "Color/Solid") click on the **OK** button, and it will immediately be applied to the item in the dialog you were designing a new color for. For example the Point (Jupiter) you initially clicked on in the dialog.

If you want to save that color in the Color Designer so you can use it another time for another item (e.g. Venus), click on the **Add to Custom Colors** button.

NOTE: Custom Colors are only saved for the current session.

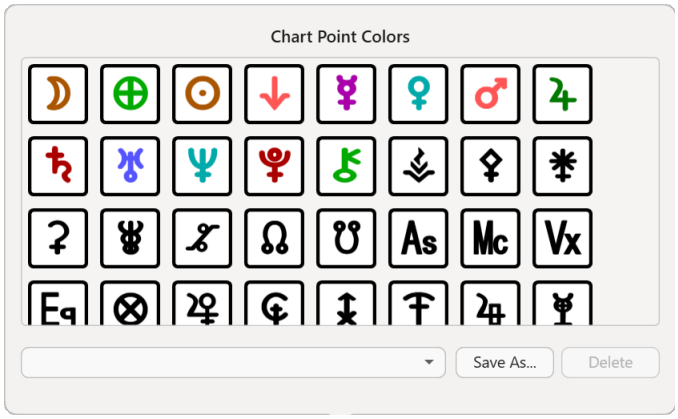
Below we have created a different color for Jupiter...

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



The Color Designer

Clicking the **OK** button displays the Chart Points dialog, with Jupiter now a dark green, not a dark gray.



Jupiter with a new color

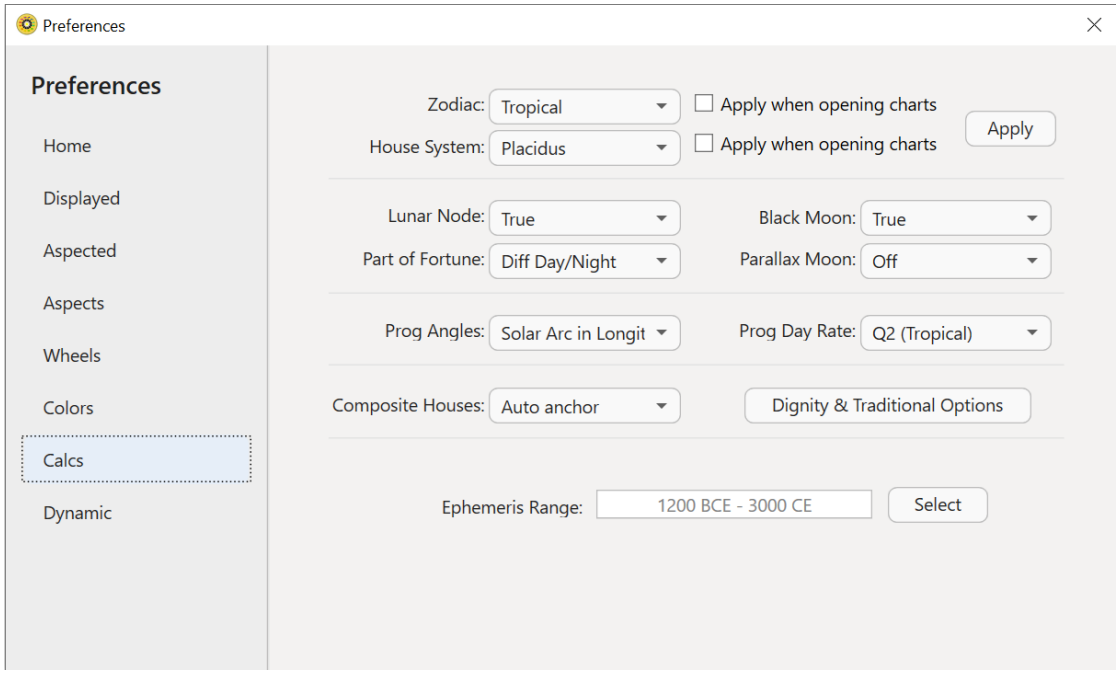
Notice how the "Color Set" dropdown is now blank - it doesn't display the "Tradit" Color Set anymore, which was the name of the Color Set we selected before we changed the color of Jupiter from dark gray to dark green.

This is because the set of colors now displayed for each of the Points is not the same as that shipped under the name of "Tradit". It is now not a saved Color Set, but it could be saved by clicking on the **Save As** button and giving it an appropriate name e.g. "Tradit 2".

11.7 Calculations

Allows selection of zodiac type, house system and various other items related to chart calculation.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Preferences - Calcs

NOTE: Initial settings are to use the *True* Lunar Node and *True* Black Moon (as opposed to using Mean positions for both of them), and the *Standard* system for Firdaria calculations.

The zodiac type, house system, lunar node type, and various other items related to chart calculation are all shipped with default values that are commonly used to get good astrological results, and unless you have a preference for a setting to be a particular value there is no need to change these. However Astro Gold is very flexible and if you wish you can change a great many of the variables involved in calculating charts.

>> To change from the tropical zodiac to one of the many sidereal zodiacs (or vice versa)...

1. Click in the **Preferences** icon in the Toolbar to display the "Preferences" dialog box.
2. Click on **Calcs** - this will display the "Chart Calculations" tab, where the current zodiac setting will be displayed e.g. "Tropical".
3. Click in the dropdown textbox labeled **Zodiac** - this will list the Zodiacs.
4. Click on the **Zodiac** in the list you want - this will select that zodiac.

Zodiacs available

- Tropical
- Fagan Allen
- Lahiri
- DeLuce

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

- Raman
- UshaShashi
- Krishnamurti
- Djwhal Khul
- Draconic
- SVP 0°00'

NOTE: When you change and then apply a new default zodiac type (as above) and return or dynamic subsidiary charts (transits, progressions or directions) are already open which would need to have a recalculated time for the newly selected zodiac type, you are prompted with a message indicating that the relevant chart(s) will not have their zodiac type changed. It is then up to you to decide whether you wish to calculate a new subsidiary chart for the new default zodiac type.

>> To change the house system used in charts

1. Click in the **Preferences** icon in the Toolbar to display the "Preferences" dialog box.
2. Click on **Calcs** - this will display the "Chart Calculations" tab, where the current huuse setting will be displayed e.g. "Placidus".
3. Click in the dropdown textbox labeled **House System** - this will list the House systems.
4. Click on the **House System** in the list you want - this will select that house system.

House Systems available

- Campanus
- Koch
- Meridian
- Morinus
- Placidus
- Porphyry
- Regiomontanus
- Topocentric
- Equal
- Zero Aries
- Solar Sign
- Sun on 1st
- Moon on 1st
- Mercury on 1st
- Venus on 1st
- Mars on 1st
- Jupiter on 1st
- Saturn on 1st
- Uranus on 1st
- Neptune on 1st

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

- Pluto on 1st
- Node on 1st
- Vertex on 7th
- EP on 1st
- MC on 10th
- Whole Sign
- Bhava
- Alcabitius
- PF on 1st
- ASC in 1st

Progression Day Rate

Quotidian is the name used in secondary progressions for the rate of progression of the planets. The most commonly used rate is called Q2 and it is based on the ratio of 1 tropical day for a year (1 : 365.24219879). That is, for each tropical year of real time assign the planets the movement they would have in 1 tropical day during that year.

An alternate rate is called Q1 or Bija correction and is based on the ratio of 1 sidereal day for a year (1 : 366.2563992). So the rate is an alternative that refers to the sidereal year rather than the tropical year.

Since the default rate is Q2 it is not mentioned in the chart label for progressed charts when that is used. However if Q1 is selected as the rate then it is shown in the chart label e.g. Sec.Prog.Q1.

Dignity and Traditional Options

Here you can set the types you want to be the default for Terms, Triplicities, Mutual Receptions and Firdaria in dignity scoring.

Composite Houses

In the calculation of composite midpoint charts normally the house cusps of the chart are simply the midpoints of the same house cusps in the two base charts. Unless the cusps of the base charts are almost opposite each other, then the resulting composite house cusps can sometimes be ordered incorrectly using normal calculation methods (short arcs).

This can be counteracted in one of two ways:

- Anchor on the calculated 1st house cusp - and adjust the other composite cusps as necessary to be in the correct order to that
- Anchor on the calculated 10th house cusp - and adjust the other composite cusps as necessary to be in the correct order to that
- Auto Anchor - compare the calculated composite 1st and 10th house cusps to see which is which is the most "correct", and use that, adjusting the other composite cusps as necessary to be in the correct order to that.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Ephemeris Range

There are several ephemeris range options which can be selected, all involving a certain amount of disk space, listed below:

- Standard - 1200 BCE to 3000 CE (the *DEFAULT*) - all planets included as standard display points. For asteroids and other minor bodies initially installed it is 1500 BCE to 2100 CE.
- Extended - 5400 BCE - 5400 CE (21 MB to download) - all planets included as standard display points. For asteroids and other minor bodies it is 3000 BCE to 3000 CE (however not all minor bodies have orbits that can be calculated for this entire period) - see setting minor body ephemerides.
- Maximum - 10,000 BCE - 10,000 CE (50 MB to download) - all planets included as standard display points.

If you reduce the range, ephemeris files previously downloaded for the pre-existing range are deleted to free up disk space. If for any reason when downloading additional ephemeris files (which occurs when increasing the size of the range used) the download is interrupted, just re-choose the range option in Astro Gold and the download will start again from scratch.

NOTE: When Astro Gold is first installed the ephemeris range setting is Standard.

11.8 Dynamic Events

Dynamic Listings and Time Graphs are reports of dynamic events occurring for a chart over a period of time, e.g. transits, progressions etc.

Dynamic Listings are generated by using one or more Dynamic Jobs. Astro Gold ships with eight kinds of Dynamic Jobs. A Dynamic Job contains all the instructions, settings and parameters to determine which dynamic events to generate in a Dynamic Listing.

This tab in Preferences allows the selection and editing of preset Dynamic Jobs. Note that the dynamic listing start date and duration which are set in a Dynamic Job are there as a default to make report generation quick, but they can always be overridden when actually generating a Dynamic Listing. Other items that may be set are the transiting points, radix points and aspects included in the report, as well as a few optional extra event types which may be included or not in the reports.

Below the "Dynamic" tab in the Preferences dialog is selected, displaying the Dynamic Jobs that ship with Astro Gold.

>> To re-order Dynamic Jobs in the list

1. Select the Dynamic Job you want to reposition in the list, and either
   a. click one or more times on either the **Up** or **Down arrow key** button under the list

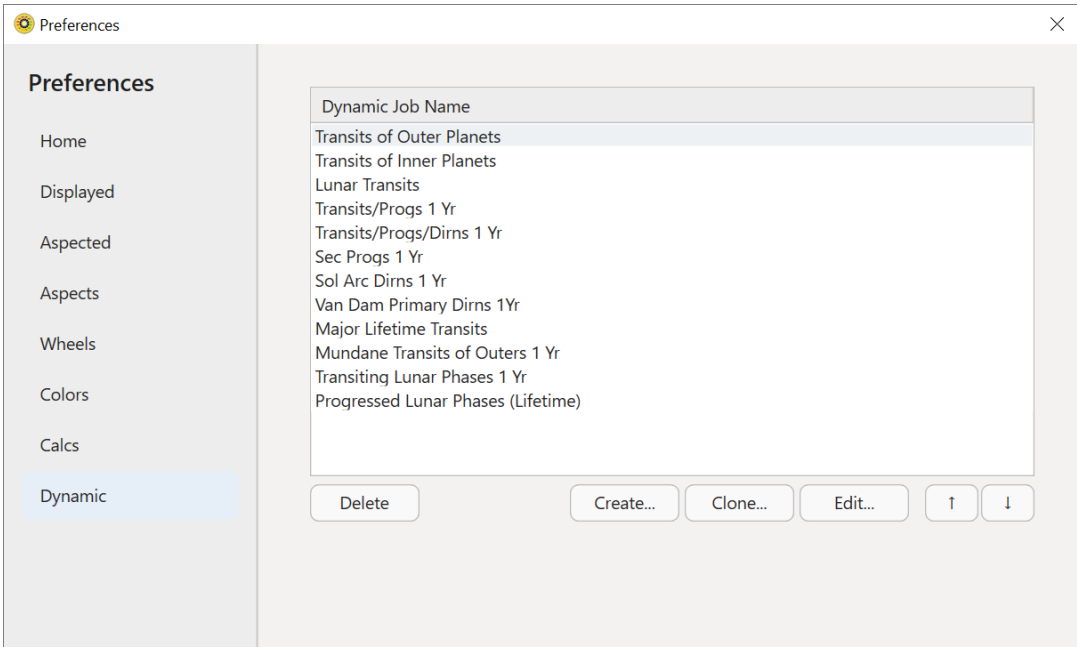
      OR

   b. drag the Job to where you want it to be in the list

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

>> To edit, delete or create a new Dynamic Job

1. Click the **Preferences** icon in the toolbar to display the "Preferences" dialog box.
2. Click on the **Dynamic** tab which will display a list of Dynamic Jobs.

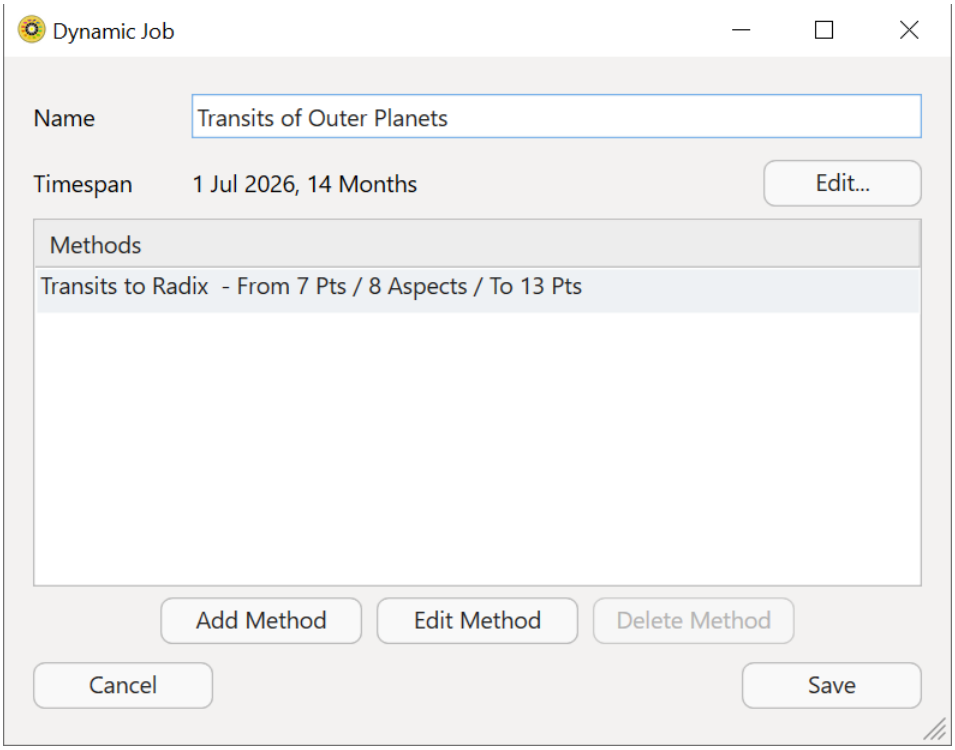


Preferences - Dynamic

3. Clicking on a **Dynamic Job** selects (highlights) it and then you can...

➢ **EDIT** the selected Dynamic Job by clicking on the **Edit...** button. This will open the "Edit Dynamic Job" dialog box where all the main components of the job can be edited.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Preferences - Dynamic

Components that can be edited are:

1. "Name"
2. Time Span. Click on the **...** at the right hand end of the "Time Span" textbox. This opens the dialog below.

   Setting the Listing Start Date

   Unless modified the Base date is the starting date. By default that is *now* ("Current Date").

   To change that click in the **Base Date** dropdown list and select from **Chart Date** or **Fixed Date**. If you choose "Fixed Date" then a textbox appears to the right of the Base Date where you can enter a specific date as the Base Date.

   If you want the Base Date to be the starting date click in the **Go To Start Of** dropdown list and select **Day**. Otherwise, if you select **Month**, **Quarter** or **Year** then the start date will be at the *beginning* of the month, quarter or year that the Base Date falls in.

   If you want the final start date to remain at the Base Date, in the **Then Adjust By** textbox enter a **0**, and you have finished setting the start date.

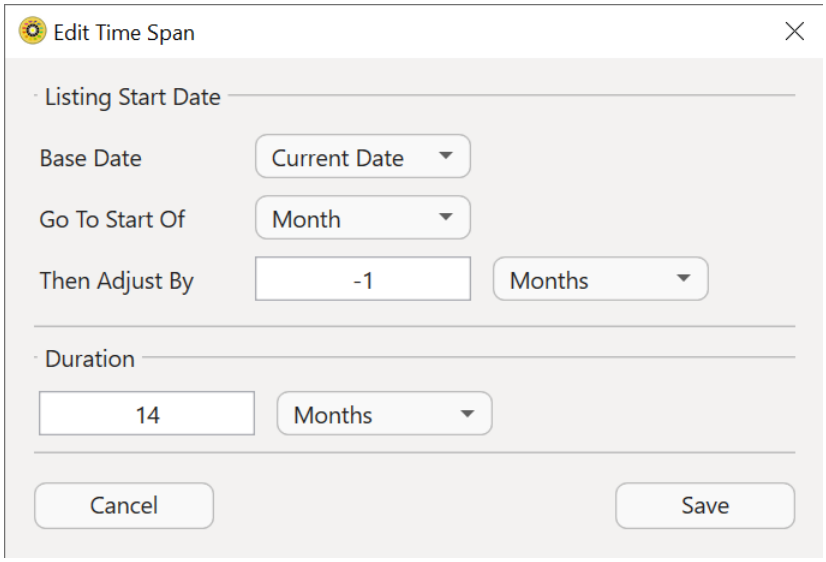
   Otherwise enter the **positive** or **negative number** of years, quarters, months or days to adjust the Base Date by in the "Then Adjust By" textbox, and finally select the **Years**, **Quarters**, **Months** or **Days** in the dropdown list to the right of that.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Setting the Duration

Enter the **number** of years, months or days in the textbox under **Duration**, and select **Years**, **Months** or **Days** from the dropdown list to the right of that

Click on **Save** to use this start date. Click on **Cancel** if you want to leave the start date settings as they originally were.



Preferences - Dynamic: Start Date & Duration

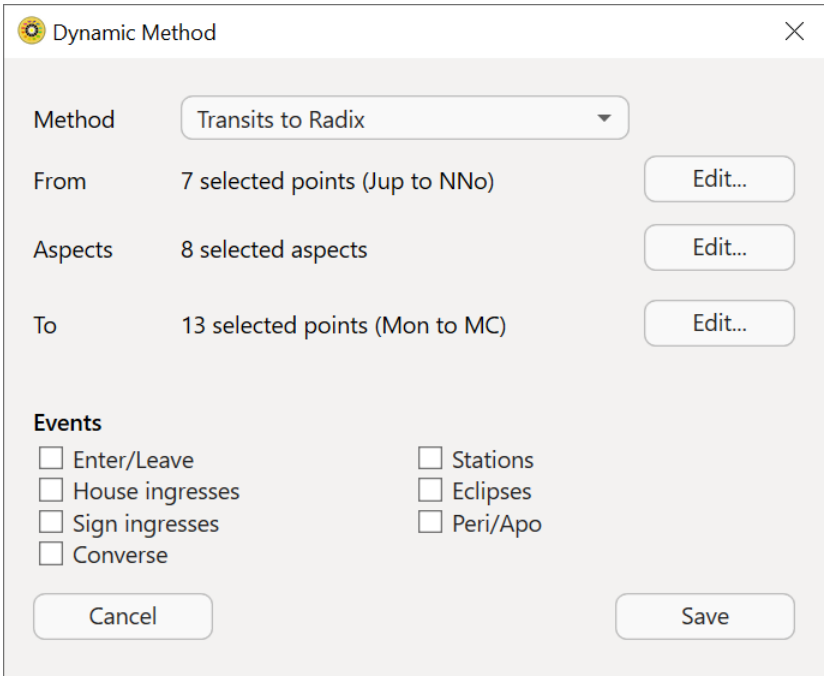
NOTE: the timespan for dynamic events can be up to 1000 years duration.

3. The last remaining component of a Dynamic Job is the "Dynamic Methods" it employs.

   It must have at least one Dynamic method, but can have several. All of the events represented by each particular Dynamic method will be searched for and displayed in the end report, whether that's a Dynamic Listing, Time Map or on the Graphic Ephemeris.

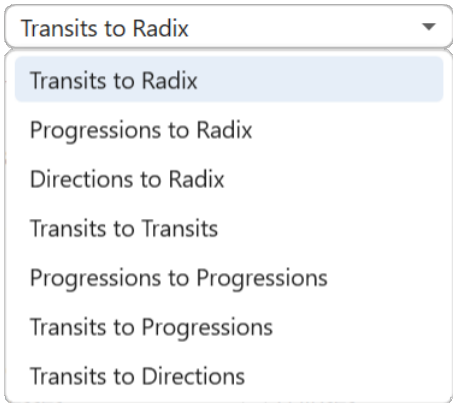
   To edit an existing "Dynamic Method" **select** it first then click on the **Edit Method** button, or to add a new one to a Job click on the **Add Method** button. Either way, the "Edit Dynamic Method" dialog box is displayed.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



A "Dynamic Method" is itself composed of the following items:

a) "Dynamic Type"

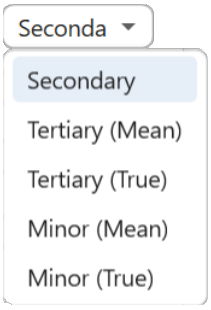


Choose from...

- Transits to Radix (the radix chart is the Base chart, usually a Natal or Event chart, but can also be other types of chart e.g. a Return chart etc.)
- Progressions to Radix

=> then click on the **Progression Type** dropdown menu to the right and select the type

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



- Directions to Radix

  => then click on the **Direction Type** dropdown menu to the right and select the type. Prof. stands for Profections, look here in Astro Sheets for more info on them.



- Transits to Transits
- Progressions to Progressions

  => then (as above) click on the **Progression Type** dropdown menu to the right and select the Progression type

- Transits to Progressions

  => then (as above) click on the **Progression Type** dropdown menu to the right and select the Progression type

- Transits to Directions

  => then (as above) click on the **Direction Type** dropdown menu to the right and select the Direction type

b) "From Points" (transiting/progressing/directed).

c) "Aspects" (manually select the aspects to use. The set of aspects created here is a different set to the main Aspect set created in Preferences).

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

d) "To Points". Radix points only can be selected, so only applies when a radix chart is receiving the dynamic influence (you can include Extra Points as well, see below for info regarding this).

e) "Enter/Leave Orb Events" (when ticked specifies ... for the aspect use an entering & leaving orb, or not ticked then just show exact aspect hits)

f) "House ingresses" (show when a planet or point changes houses)

g) "Sign ingresses" (show when a planet or point changes signs)

h) "Converse" (search backwards in time)

i) "Stations" (show when a planet or point changes direction from direct motion to retrograde motion, or vice versa)

j) "Eclipses" (can be included as events searched for when the Dynamic Type starts with Transits to...)

k) "Peri/Apo" (Perigees/Apogees: when the faster moving planet is closest to or furtherest away from the planet it is orbiting)

"From Points", and "To Points" *Extra Points*

When you are selecting "From" and "To" Points for a Dynamic Method, as well as the usual range of planets and points you can include Extra Points (e.g. midpoints, stars etc). See Displayed Points for info on what is available.

Included in Extra Points available for a Dynamic Listing are *Apsides (apogees/perigees)*. These are local minima and maxima of distance and typically occur twice per year each for outer planets, and more irregularly for inner planets. For these types of events, in the dynamic listings, the Pos1 column shows the zodiacal longitude at which the event happens, and the Pos2 column shows the distance of the event in Astronomical Units (AU). Also note that these are generally different distances than shown in the minimum and maximum geocentric orbit data for apsides (as pop-up info when clicking on an entry in the Apsides/Nodes List Astro Sheet), because these are local perigee/apogee events rather then the long timescale min/max theoretically possible shown in the Astro Sheet list.

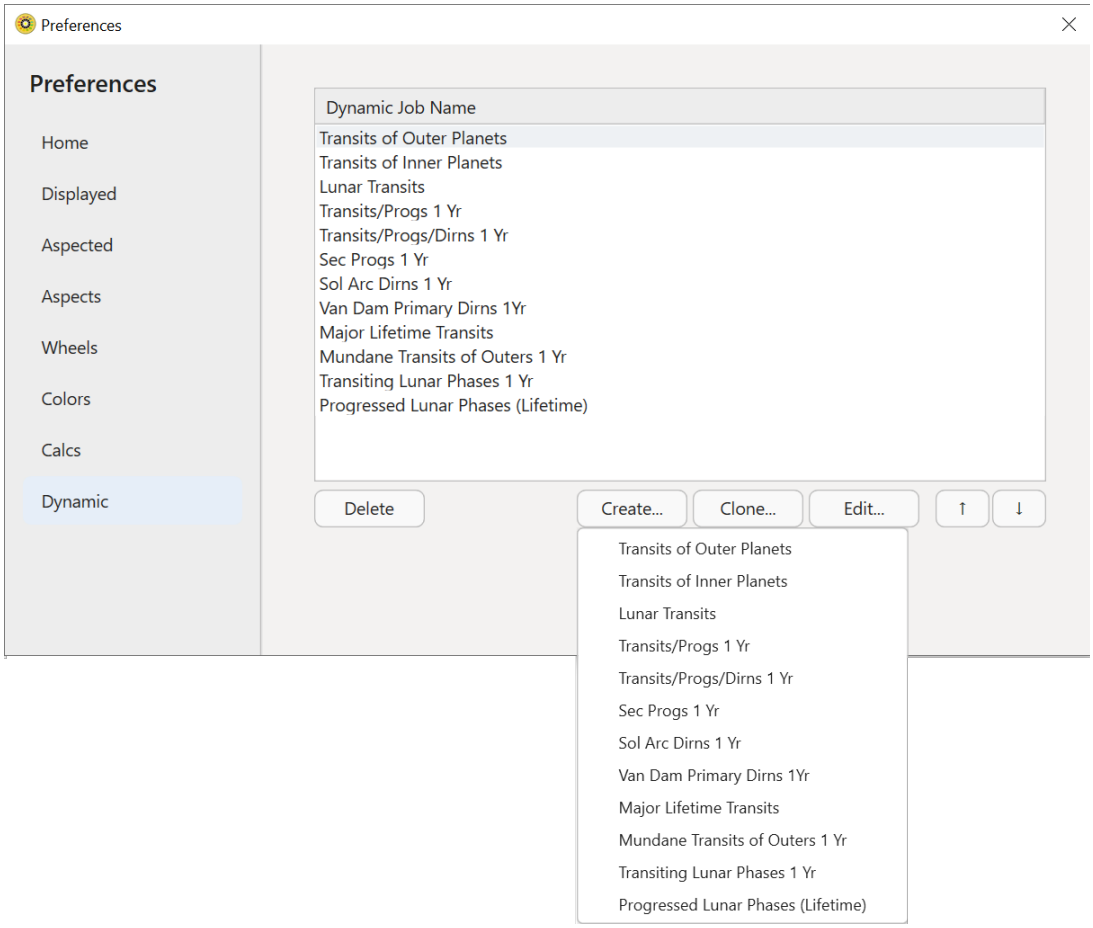
To change all these items either enter a value, click in the dropdown and select the item off the list, or click to the right on the **Edit** button to change the value(s), or simply click on the item to toggle it on or off.
For more information on Points, Aspects and four of the items of a Dynamic Method (e to h) see below.

When you are finished editing the Dynamic Method's items click on the **Save** button in the bottom right of the screen, or (to abort all changes) the **Cancel** button in the bottom left of the screen. This will return you to the "Preferences" dialog, "Dynamic Job Name" tab.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

➢ **DELETE** the selected Dynamic Job by clicking on the **Delete** button.

➢ **CREATE** a new Job by clicking on the **Create** button, and the list of predefined Dynamic Job templates drops down.



You can select any one of the templates in the list to be the basis of your new Dynamic Job. When you do it will be added to the bottom of the list of existing Dynamic Jobs and highlighted.

If you have selected a Dynamic Job template that is already in the above list of Dynamic Jobs you will probably need to edit it by clicking on the **Edit** button.

You can then alter any or all of the Dynamic Job's components and their items to make the new Dynamic Job unique. Even if you alter nothing else it is a good idea to at least give the new job a different name, in order to avoid having two Dynamic Jobs with exactly the same name which might be confusing later on.

* A handy Dynamic Job template is "Transiting Lunar Phases 1 yr" - this generates a list of the four major lunar phases for the coming year.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

COPY a Dynamic Job by clicking on the **Clone** button. A new Dynamic Job is created which is a replica of the Dynamic Job currently highlighted in the list. You can then edit this new Dynamic Job and its components as you wish.

Dynamic Listings - Editing the Dynamic Type, Points, Aspects and Extra Events

Dynamic Event Type

In summary ... a Dynamic Listing uses a pre-created "Dynamic Job" to generate the event data for the dynamic list.

In turn a Dynamic job has "Dynamic Methods" that must be executed by the job. There are no limits to how many methods a "Dynamic Job" can have.

Each "Dynamic Method" corresponds to a fundamental type of dynamic event, which is specified by the method's "Dynamic Event Type". It is the "Dynamic EventType" that determines what events the "Dynamic Method" needs to search for.

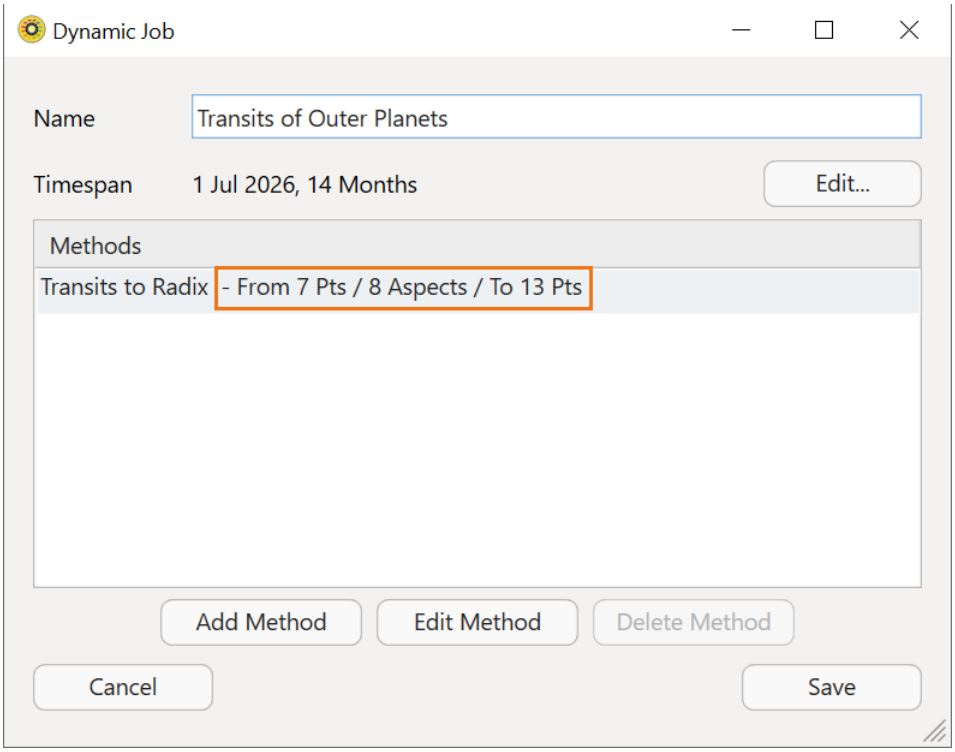
You must therefore have at least one "Dynamic Method" so a Dynamic Job knows (via the method's "Dynamic Event Type") what types of events to search for, and can therefore display something.

However if you want you can set up many "Dynamic Methods" that, between them, use all the different possible "Dynamic Event Types". Then the resulting "Dynamic Listing" would potentially have a great variety of different dynamic astrological events in it. Or a "Dynamic Job" could just use one "Dynamic Method" (which always has only a single "Dynamic Event Type") and thus produce a correspondingly very simple kind of listing e.g. one that just has mundane transits in it.

Points

You can see at a glance how many From and To points are used for a "Dynamic Job" - it's written alongside each Dynamic Method's title in a Dynamic Job's list of "Dynamic Methods".

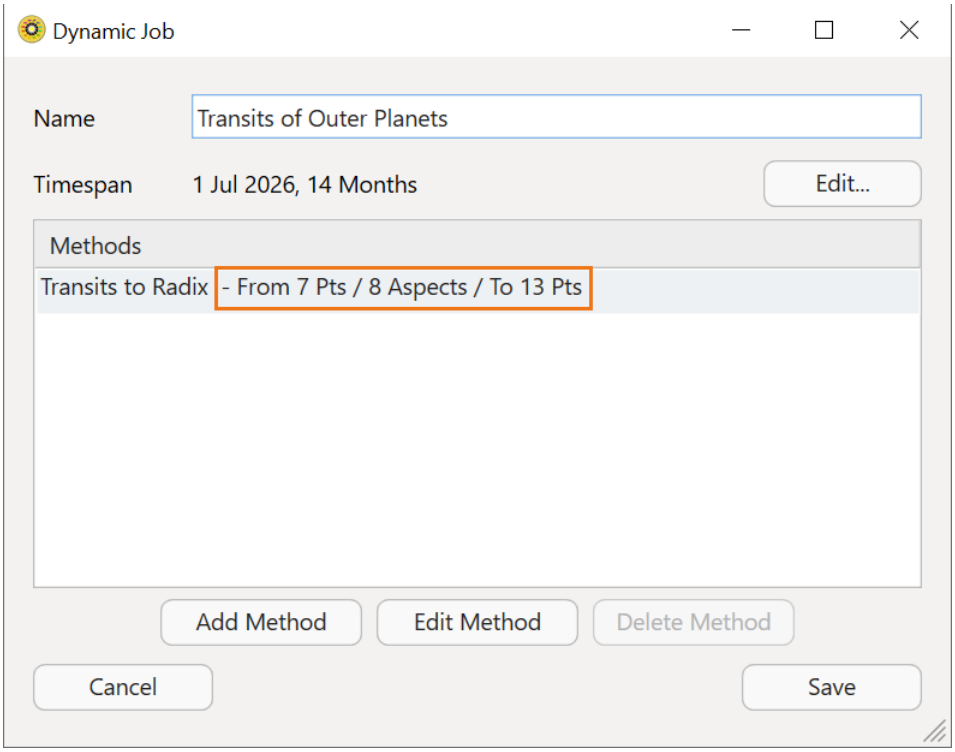
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



As well, when you are actually editing a "Dynamic Method" it is written next to "From" and "To" - *see the graphic below on the right*.

To change which points are used for a "Dynamic Method" click the **Edit** button to the right of **From, Aspects** or **To**, which will open the "Selected Aspects" or "Point Selection" dialog (*see the graphic below under Aspects on the left)*. To change any of these simply click on them to turn them ON (white background) or OFF (gray background). Below shows "Aspects" being edited, and it's exactly the same to edit the "From (Points)" and "To (Points)".

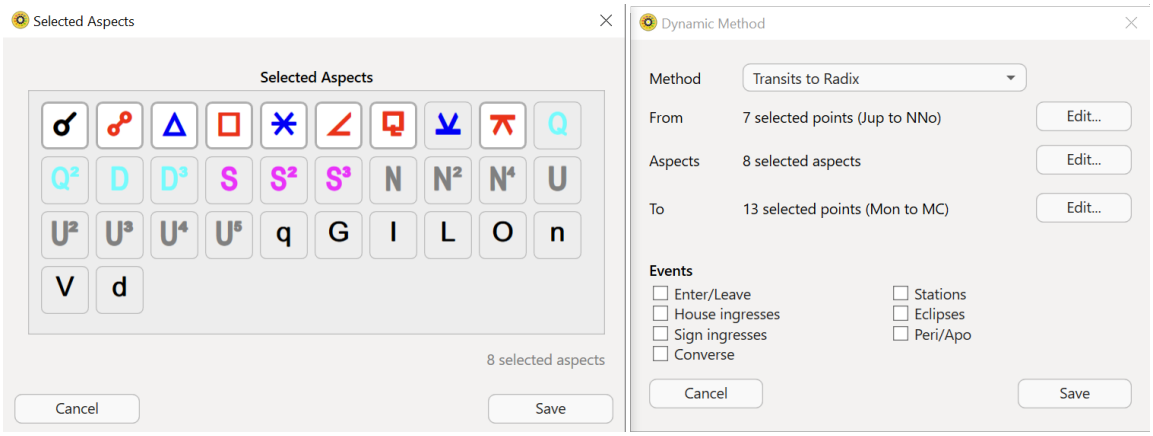
© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd



Aspects

You can see at a glance how many aspects are used for a "Dynamic Job" - it's also written alongside each Dynamic Method's title in a Job's list of "Dynamic Methods" - *see the graphic above*.

As well, when you are actually editing a "Dynamic Method" it is written in the "Aspects" textbox. To change which aspects are used for a "Dynamic Method" click the "**...**" to the right of the textbox which will open the "Aspect Selection" dialog box. To change any of these simply click on them to turn them ON (white background) or OFF (gray background).



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Dynamic Method Extra Events

These last five Dynamic listing items allow you to fine tune the kind of events that are generated in the "Dynamic Listing".

Click in the checkbox to switch them ON (ticked) or OFF (blank).

1. Enter/Leave Orb Events can be switched ON or OFF to control whether only exact transits are shown or not. If it is switched OFF only exact transits are shown. If it is turned ON then each transit will be given an entering and leaving orb of 2 degrees – which is not changeable by the user. This will result in extra events appearing in the list marking when the transit is at it's entering orb, and at it's leaving orb, as well as when it is exact. This will mean a minimum of two events per transit (entering and leaving), but often three events (entering, exact and leaving) and in some cases where a transiting planet retrogrades back over ground it's already covered while in transit, additional events (some or all of entering, exact and leaving) will be displayed to correspond with that additional retrograde and subsequent direct movement.
2. House ingresses: if switched ON shows when planets move into a neighboring house in the radix chart, if switched OFF that is not shown in the list.

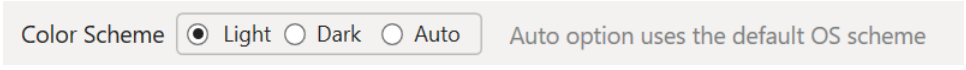
   An ingress is shown by by the "->H" symbol in the listing.
3. Sign ingresses: if switched ON shows when planets move into a neighboring sign, if switched OFF that is not shown in the list.

   An ingress is shown by by the "->S" symbol in the listing.
4. Converse: search backwards in time.
5. Stations: if switched ON shows when planets come to a standstill (station) when changing from direct motion to retrograde motion, and vice versa. If switched OFF this is not shown.
6. Eclipses: if switched ON shows when an eclipse occurs in the list of your dynamic events, if switched OFF that is not shown in the list.

11.9 Screen Light / Dark settings

Windows computers can be set with a light theme or a dark theme, in the **Settings** dialog, **Personalization, Colors, Choose your mode**.

In **Preferences** on the **Home** tab, Astro Gold also has a choice between a Light and Dark color scheme, and an Auto setting. If the Auto option is chosen, Astro Gold will choose Windows Light/Dark theme.



© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

11.9.1 Information & Support

General information, support and links for AstroGold can be accessed by clicking on the **Help** menu.

You can also visit the Facebook page: Astro Gold Professional Astrology Tools | Facebook

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

12 Reference Information

These topics form the Reference section. Here you will find various topics of a data or technical nature that you can refer to as the need arises.

12.1 Astro Gold System Files

➢ Astro Gold's *user files* are kept in the following folder:

C:\Users\<UserAccount>\Documents\Astro Gold

Chart files are stored here.

Sub-folders have special purpose files in them:

- **Astro Sheets**
- **Dynamic Listings**
- **Ephemeris LIstings**
- **Graphic Ephemeris**
- **Wheel Designs**

➢ Astro Gold's *system files* are kept in the following folder:

C:\Users\<UserAccount>\AppData\Local\AstroGold

Located here are:

- **Aspect files**
- **Color files**
- **Dignity Files**

12.2 Minor Body Glyphs

Source of Minor Planet Glyphs

Astro Gold includes glyphs for many asteroids, Centaurs and trans-Neptunian bodies. While the symbols for the major planets and a number of well-established minor bodies are widely recognised, many newly discovered objects have never had an officially adopted astrological glyph.

Wherever possible, Astro Gold uses the earliest published or most widely accepted glyph available from the astrological community. These include symbols developed and

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

published by pioneering researchers such as Al H. Morrison, Robert von Heeren, Mark Holmes, Zane B. Stein and other contributors to the study of minor planets.

Internationally recognised for his extensive research into asteroids, Centaurs and trans-Neptunian objects, Zane B. Stein has also contributed to the development of a number of glyphs used within Astro Gold. In cases where no published glyph existed, he designed symbols based on established astrological symbolism, the mythology or name of the body, or, where appropriate, its provisional designation. These glyphs were created to provide a practical and visually consistent means of displaying minor bodies within chart wheels.

As research into minor planets continues to evolve, Astro Gold may update glyphs in future releases where a symbol becomes more widely recognised within the astrological community.

Here is more detailed information regarding the source of asteroid glyphs:

Asteroid	Source	Suggested by
Abundantia	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Achilles	Astro Gold for Mac	Zane B Stein
Admete	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Aesculapia	Orders of Light by Martha Lang-Wescott	Martha Lang-Wescott
Albion	https://www.zanestein.com/QB1.htm	
Altjira	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Altjira	Zane B Stein
America	America ephemeris copyriight CAO Times 1982	Nora Safron
Amor	Amor ephemeris copyright CAO Times	
Amun	https://markandrewholmes.com/amun.html	Mark Andrew Holmes
Amycus	https://zanestein.com/amycus.htm	Zane B Stein
Anubis	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Aphidas	https://zanestein.com/Aphidas.htm	Zane B Stein
Aphrodite	Adobe Stock Images	MysticaLink
Apollo	Apollo ephemeris copyright CAO Times 1982	Candy
Apollonia	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Apophis	https://sylod.com/about-shut.html	Hieroglyphics
Arachne	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Arawn	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Arawn	Zane B Stein
Ariadne	https://www.istockphoto.com/vector/ariadne-asteroid-hieroglyphics-character-sign-gm907302102-249987404	Adobest
Artemis	https://shutterstock.com	
Asbolus	https://zanestein.com/asbolus.htm	Robert von Heeren
Asclepius	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Askalaphus	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Astarte	https://www.zoonar.com/de/photo/astrologie-asteroid-astarte_11065474.html	MysticaLink
Asteria	Astro Gold for Mac	Zane B Stein
Aten	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Atlantis	Atlantis ephemeris copyright CAO Times 1985	Helen O'Clery
Atropos	Orders of Light by Martha Lang-Wescott	Martha Lang-Wescott
Bacchus	Bacchus ephemeris copyright CAO Times 1983	
Bennu	https://www.vectorstock.com/royalty-free-vector/bennu-asteroid-ancient-symbol-vector-23011800	Lazzardo
Bienor	https://zanestein.com/bienor.htm	Bartlomiej Jankiewicz
Borasisi	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Arrokoth	Zane B Stein
Ceto	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Ceto	Zane B Stein
Chaos	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Chaos	Zane B Stein
Chariklo	https://zanestein.com/chariklo.htm	Piotr Piotrowski
Child	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Circe	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Crantor	https://zanestein.com/crantor.htm	Zane B Stein
Cupido	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Cyllarus	https://zanestein.com/hylonome_cyllarus.htm	
Daedalus	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Damocles	Damocles ephemeris copyright CAO Times 1994	Zane B Stein
Demeter	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Deucalion	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Deucalion	Zane B Stein
Diana	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Dionysus	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Dziewanna	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Dziewanna	Zane B Stein
Echechlus	https://zanestein.com/echeclus.htm	Zane B Stein
Echo	https://www.alamy.com/astrology-alphabet-echo-asteroid-60-hieroglyphics-character-sign-single-image155650320.html	MysticaLink
Elatus	https://zanestein.com/elatus.htm	Zane B Stein
Eos	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Erato	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Eros	Eros ephemeris copyright CAO Times 1980	
Eurydike	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Euterpe	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Flora	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Fortuna	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
G!kun||'hom dima	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Gikun	Zane B Stein
Gaea	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Ganymed	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Gonggong	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#225088	Zane B Stein
Grieve	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Hathor	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Haumea	https://suberic.net/~dmm/astro/tno.html	Denis Moskowitz
Hebe	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Hekate	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Hephaistos	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Heracles	https://zanestein.com/heracles.htm	Zane B Stein
Hermes	Astrologie-Alphabet: HERMES, hypothetisch Planeten. Hieroglyphen Charakter Zeichen (einzelnes Symbol Stock-Vektorgrafik - Alamy	MysticaLink
Hestia	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Hidalgo	Hidalgo ephemeris copyright CAO Times	Zane B Stein
Hippokrates	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Hopi	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Horus	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
House		
Huya	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Huya	Sandy Turnbull
Hybris	Orders of Light by Martha Lang-Wescott	Martha Lang-Wescott
Hylonome	https://zanestein.com/hylonome_cyllarus.htm	
Icarus	Icarus ephemeris copyright CAO Times 1980	J.Lee Lehman PhD
Imhotep	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Industria		
Iris	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Ishtar	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Isis	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Ixion	https://zanestein.com/Ixion.htm	Sandy Turnbull
Ka'epaoka'awela	https://zanestein.com/Kaepaokaawela.htm	Zane B Stein
Kalliope	https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/Category:Kalliope_symbols	Kwamikagami
Karma		
Kassandra	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Kleopatra	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Klio	https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/Category:Klio_symbols	Kwamikagami
Klotho	Orders of Light by Martha Lang-Wescott	Martha Lang-Wescott
Lachesis	Orders of Light by Martha Lang-Wescott	Martha Lang-Wescott
Leleākūhonua	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Lela	Zane B Stein
Libitina	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Lilith	Lilith ephemeris copyright CAO Times 1980	J.Lee Lehman PhD
Logos	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#MoreCubewanos	Zane B Stein
Lucifer	https://www.dreamstime.com/stock-illustration-astrology-asteroid-lucifer-alphabet-hieroglyphics-character-sign-single-symbol-image98090395	Odyssei
MakeMake	https://suberic.net/~dmm/astro/tno.html	Denis Moskowitz
Manwe	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Manwe	Zane B Stein
Medea	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Medusa	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Melpomene	https://www.istockphoto.com/vector/melpomene-asteroid-hieroglyphics-character-sign-gm910711402-250792065	Adobest
Memoria	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Merlin	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Metis	https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/Category:(9)_Metis_symbols	Kwamikagami
Minerva	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Mnemosyne	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Mors-Sumnus	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#MorsSomnus	Zane B Stein
Musa	https://www.dreamstime.com/stock-illustration-astrology-asteroid-musa-alphabet-divine-inspiration-hieroglyphics-character-sign-single-symbol-image98409547	Odyssei

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Nefertiti	https://www.alamy.com/stock-image-astrology-alphabet-nefertiti-beauty-has-come-asteroid-3199-hieroglyphics-167278957.html	MysticLink
Neith	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Nemesis	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Nephthys	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Nessus	https://zanestein.com/nessus.htm	Robert von Heeren
Niobe	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Nostalgia	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Nut		
Nyx		
Odysseus	Orders of Light by Martha Lang-Wescott	Martha Lang-Wescott
Okyrhoe	https://zanestein.com/okyrhoe.htm	?
Ophelia	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Ops	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Orcus	https://www.melaniereinhart.com/melanie/Orcus_000.htm	Melanie Reinhart
Orius	https://zanestein.com/Orius.htm	Zane B Stein
Ornamenta	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Orpheus	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Osiris	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Pan	https://www.vectorstock.com/royalty-free-vector/astrology-planetoid-pan-vector-20914704	Lazzardo
Panacea	Orders of Light by Martha Lang-Wescott	Martha Lang-Wescott
Pandora	Pandora ephemeris copyright CAO Times 1981	J.Lee Lehman PhD
Pele	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Pelion	https://zanestein.com/pelion.htm	Zane B Stein
Persephone	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Phaethon	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Pholus	Pholus ephemeris copyright CAO Times 1994	Zane B Stein
Photographica	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Polyhymnia	https://www.istockphoto.com/vector/polyhymnia-asteroid-hieroglyphics-character-sign-gm911728656-251019112	Adabest

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Poseidon	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Proserpina	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Praamzius	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Praamzius	Zane B Stein
Psyche	Psyche ephemeris copyright CAO Times 1980	
Ptah	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Pythia	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Quaoar	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Quaoar	?
Requiem	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Rhadamanthus	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Rhadamanthus	Zane B Stein
Rhiphonos	https://zanestein.com/Rhiphonos.htm	Zane B Stein
Salacia	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Salacia	Zane B Stein
Sappho	Sappho ephemeris copyright CAO Times 1980	J.Lee Lehman PhD
Sekhmet	Letter from Roderick	Roderick Kidston
Seth		
Sila-Nunam	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Sila-Nunam	Zane B Stein
Sisyphus	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Siva	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Siwa	Orders of Light by Martha Lang-Wescott	Martha Lang-Wescott
Sphinx	Orders of Light by Martha Lang-Wescott	Martha Lang-Wescott
Tantalus	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Teharonhiawako	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#MoreCubewanos	Zane B Stein
Terpsichore	Mechanics of the Future: Asteroids	Martha Lang-Wescott
Thalia	https://www.zanestein.com/page4b.htm	Lee Miller
Tisiphone	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Toro	Toro ephemeris copyright CAO Times 1980	Joelle K. D. Mahoney
Typhon	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Typhon	
Urania	Urania ephemeris copyright CAO Times 1981	John Addey
Valentine	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott
Varda	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Varda	Zane B Stein
Varuna	https://www.zanestein.com/Trans_Pluto.htm#Varuna	Denis Moskowitz
Vulcano	Astro Gold for Mac	Zane B Stein
Wuhan	Astro Gold for Mac	Zane B Stein

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Zeus	Asteroid List sheet	Martha Lang-Wescott

12.3 Combined Midpoint Houses

Midpoints Composite method: in most cases the calculation of these charts is straightforward and the house cusps of the chart are simply the midpoints of the same house cusps in the two base charts. However, if the house cusps of the two base charts are almost diametrically opposed, then it is possible that a chart made up of the short-arc midpoints of the base chart's house cusps will have its cusps out of zodiacal order. When this happens, Astro Gold will adjust some of the house cusps to be long-arc midpoints instead of short-arc in order to preserve the correct zodiacal ordering of the houses.

The specific method used in Astro Gold to deal with this is called "Auto Anchor" – the 1st and 10th house cusps of the base charts are tested to see which one has the "strongest" composite midpoint, and then that cusp is taken as a short-arc midpoint, and other house cusps adjusted as required to maintain correct zodiacal order of the cusps. The "strongest" midpoint is the one in which the short-arc difference in angle between the cusps on the two base charts is a minimum.

12.4 Technical Details

These topics contain technical information about various definitions, operations and workings of Astro Gold and Astrology.

This User Guide is for Astro Gold for Windows, version 6.7.3 (Build 470).

12.4.1 Requirements

Astro Gold is a 64-bit application.

Astro Gold version 6.7 will run on Windows 11 and higher.

12.4.2 Calculation Methods

- Astro Gold uses the Swiss Ephemeris for state of the art precision in astronomical calculations - ephemeris range 1200 BC to 2400 AD. However built-in ephemerides for chart points Astraea (5) and Hygiea (10) have been extended to cover the range 3000BCE to 3000CE. Current Swiss Ephemeris version: 2.10.03
- All Astro Gold apps use the highly respected ACS Atlas, with 250,000+ locations from around the world, and comprehensive world time zone history. (You can use this Atlas to set your home location to make current transits relevant to where you reside.)
  US Places: current version 23, last updated 31 Mar 2006; International Places: current version 28, last updated 22 Nov 2013; Timezones; current version 30, last updated 1 Aug 2025.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

- Vulcan is a hypothetical planet, and there is no officially accepted ephemeris for the calculation of its position. Astro Gold uses the orbiting version of L.H.Weston.
- The Black Moon Lilith is the empty focal point of the Moon's orbit around the earth, which is also the apogee of the Moon's orbit. It is the true (osculating) apogee that is used in Astro Gold.
- The White Moon is known as Selena, and is calculated using the Swiss Ephemeris implementation. According to their documentation:

  This is a 'hypothetical' second Moon of the Earth (or a third one, after the "Black Moon") of obscure provenance. Many Russian astrologers use it. Its distance from the Earth is more than 20 times the distance of the Moon and it moves about the Earth in 7 years. Its orbit is a perfect, unperturbed circle.

Local Mean Time (LMT)

- LMT is calculated directly from the longitude of the location. Specifically the LMT timezone is 1.0 hrs for each 15 degrees of longitude from Greenwich.
- LMT means local MEAN time - hence it cannot in any way be based on true solar position.
- LAT means local APPARENT time - this means the timezone is based on the exact time that the true (= apparent) solar position is directly overhead for any specific location and day.
- The exact difference in timezone between LMT and LAT for a given location and day is equal to the "Equation of Time" for that location and time.

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Index

- " -

"Book of Instruction in Art of Astrology" 139, 154
"Life Time Astrology" 138, 153

- - -

->H and ->S symbols 303

- 1 -

1 Chart 63

- 2 -

2 Charts 63

- 3 -

3 Charts 63

- 4 -

4 Charts 63

- 6 -

64 bit 312

- A -

A.T.Mann 138, 153
Abundantia 262
Accidental 236
ACS Atlas 312
Action button
save, copy, print or share astro locality maps 227
Adolescent Astrology Report 238
Aesculapia 262
Age Harmonic 44
Age+1 Harmonic 44
Al Biruni 146, 162
aspect type 269
Albion 262
Almutens 154
Altitude
for a point 198
of point 137, 152
America 262
Anchor
composite house cusps 291
on 10th house cusp 291
on 1st house cusp 291
Animated chart 122
Animation
relocation on the astro locality map 214
Antiscia
chart 44
Apollo 262
Apophis 262
App Support Folder 305
Application interface 19
Apsides
aspects 148, 164
list 148, 164
use in Dynamic Listings 298
Arabic Lots/Parts
aspects 146, 162
displaying 262
list 146, 162
Arachne 262
Arc directions
displaying 258
Asbolus 262
Aspect 170
changing settings for 269
changing while viewing a chart 95, 99
copying/deleting sets 269
creating/editing sets 269
for chart point 121
grid with points & basic asteroids 137, 152
in astro locality map 224
in dynamic listing 300
lines - thicker, fainter depending on orb 275
main 106
minor 269
nearest in a chart 137, 152
orbs 269
patterns 137, 152
search for transiting 182, 185
selecting a set to use 269
show aspect lines in wheels 243
switching on or off 269
synastry 149, 165
types 269
used in dynamic job 300

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Aspect 170
with asteroids & extra bodies 143, 160
with nodes and apsides 148, 164
with stars 147, 163
Aspect Set
factory descriptions 273
in use 273
Aspected Points
in charts 268
in dynamic listings 292
Asteroids
available in extra points to display 262
conjunctions to displayed points 146, 162
displaying in the main points available 258
downloading additional 144, 160
glyphs 305
save full list as a PDF file 143, 160
view 143, 160
Astro Gold
chart folder 87
email 24
facebook group 24
files 24
importing chart files from macOS 90
iOS 87
purchase for iPhone, iPad 24
website 24
Astro Gold for Windows
import/export chart files using iCloud Drive 92
Astro Locality Map
aspect lines 224
chart points 214
chart stepper 214
country, city labels 217
displaying a chart wheel on top of 214
drawing lines on the map 219
finding coordinates & distances 226
local space wheel 214
map reference items 214
map style (online/offline) 217
moving the map around on the screen 218
paran lines 214
points used and point lines 214
relocation interpretations 214
save, copy, print or share 227
showing dynamic events in a map 214
zooming into or out from the map 218
Astro Sheets
chart used for 133
interpretations 132
multi columns 135
opening 132
pinned sheets & chart windows 167
printing/saving full content of scrolling lists 135
saving 134
sharing/exporting 132
sorting items in lists 135
using the menu 133
Astro Sheets Manager
adding and removing favorites 168
opening and closing pinned sheets & chart windows 168
AstroSheets - 1 Chart - Fixed Stars
star aspects 147, 163
star parans 147, 163
stars list 147, 163
AstroSheets - 1 Chart - General
antiscia 137, 152
aspect patterns 137, 152
beginner/client 137, 152
duads 137, 152
grid 137, 152
house cusps and aspect to 137, 152
points list 137, 152
syzygys & eclipses 137, 152
wheel 137, 152
wheel basics: elements, modalities etc 137, 152
AstroSheets - 1 Chart - Lots/Parts
arabic lot aspects 146, 162
arabic lots list 146, 162
AstroSheets - 1 Chart - Midpoints
midpoint trees 143, 159
midpoints list 143, 159
AstroSheets - 1 Chart - Minor Bodies
asteroid aspects 143, 160
asteroids list 143, 160
AstroSheets - 1 Chart - Nodes/Apsides
nodes/apsides aspects 148, 164
nodes/apsides list 148, 164
AstroSheets - 1 Chart - Predictive
lifetime arcs 138, 153
progressed lunar phases 138, 153
sun sign wheels 138, 153
AstroSheets - 1 Chart - Traditional
dignataries / horary 139, 154
dignataries / sect 139, 154
essential dignities 139, 154
firdaria 139, 154
house dignities 139, 154
lunar mansions 139, 154
planetary sect 139, 154

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

AstroSheets - 1 Chart - Traditional
profections 139, 154
zodiacal releasings 139, 154
AstroSheets - 2 Charts
biGrid 149, 165
biWheel 149, 165
dual wheels 149, 165
synastry 149, 165
AstroSheets - 3 Charts
three wheels 149, 165
tri wheel 149, 165
AstroSheets - 4 Charts
four wheels 150, 166
quadri wheel 150, 166
Atlas
duplicate names 35
lookup status 31
search for place 35
state abbreviations 35
timezone 35
use state abbreviation 35
Auto Anchor 291, 312
Auto Chart Ring Colors 275
Automated
subsidiary chart creation 45
Azimuth
for a point 198
of point 137, 152

- B -

Bacchus 262
Background screen color 257
Bar
transits 129
BC dates 171
Beginner info 137, 152
Bija rate 288
Birth Chart report 238
Birth time accuracy 33
Birthday (Solar Return) Report 238
biWheels 95, 99, 275
for synastry 149, 165
Black & White charts 257
Black Moon 288
Lilith 289, 312
Black moon type 288
Bonatti's list of Commodities 146, 162
Books
Book of Instruction in Art of Astrology 139, 154
Life Time Astrology 138, 153
Bounds 281
Button
action: save, copy, print or share astro locality maps 227
pin 167
share: position on screen 19
share: printing astro locality map, astro sheets, graphic ephemeris 253
share: share, export or print astro sheets 132

- C -

Calculation range
extending for minor bodies used (asteroids etc) 144, 160
Calculations
ACS Atlas 312
black moon type 288
default house system to use 288
default zodiac to use 288
Equation of Time 312
firdaria type 288
LAT 312
LMT 312
lunar node type 288
mutual reception 288
parallax moon 288
part of fortune type 288
progressed angle type 288
Swiss Ephemeris 312
term type 288
triplicity type 288
Calendar
displaying dynamic events 178
displaying exported dynamic events in MS Outlook 178
emailing a calendar (.ics) file to someone 180
enabling iCloud calendars 178
Campanus 290
Categories
of astro sheets 132
Centaurs & Dwarves
downloading 144, 160
Ceres Return 42
Chaldean 281
Chaos 262
Chariklo 262
Chart
adding or editing comments for 34
additional info 132
animating 122

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Chart
antiscia 44
aspect 95, 99, 170
aspect glyph settings 275
aspect line settings 275
aspected points 268
Astro Gold macOS 90
automated subsidiary chart creation 45
calculations 288
combined 43
comments 53
composite 31, 39, 43
copying 61
creating 31
creating transits chart 33
current transits 31
date 35
deleting 59
designing chart wheels 240
details 64
dial 95, 99, 119
directed 31
display type 129
displayed points 258
eclipses 137, 152
editing 54
emailing 87
essential dignities 170
exchanging 87
Explorer 121
exporting 87
favorite (...designating) 28
favorite (...selecting) 51
file 93
finding based on Name only 66
finding based on simple or complex criteria 69
folders 93
for a client 137, 152
found from a search - sorting/saving/opening 85
glyph style 257
grid 95, 99
harmonic 31, 44
house expansion 275
importing 87
inner 63
location 35
lunar phase 39
lunar return interpretations 204
menu 25
midpoint interpretations 204
monochrome 257
multi 64
natal interpretations 204
new natal or event chart 33
opening 50
opening multiple at once 25
outer 63
pinning 97, 167
planet/point declination 121
planet/point latitude 121
planet/point longitude 121
planet/point return 39
planet/point right ascension 121
points list 137, 152
printing 253
progressed 31, 39
progressed interpretations 204
radix 296
recently used 51
relationship 39, 43
relocating 45
remove selected chart 30
removing favorite 28
return, ingress 42
ring colors 275
saved charts dialog 52
saving 48
search; building a single-condition criterion 78
search; building multi-condition criteria 79
search; creating astro detail conditions 75
search; creating chart detail conditions 72
search; postive & negative conditions 78
selected for Astro Sheets 133
selection options 31, 32
send/add 87
single chart 63
solar arc 41
solar return interpretations 204
specifying files to search in 83
specifying number to work with 19, 129
stepping through time 278
storing on iCloud 87
subsidiary 39
sun sign wheels 138, 153
swapping positions 65
synastry interpretations 204
syzygys 137, 152
transiting interpretations 204
type 64
updating to present 125
viewing 95, 99, 119

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Chart
wheel 95, 99
with basic info 137, 152
working 185
working (...designating) 25
Chart - settings 257
Chart comments
store birthtime accuracy 33
Chart Details area 19, 31, 63
Chart Explorer 129
aspect 121
details 121
dynamic 121
mode 121
Chart File
creating new 53
opening 53
Chart Folder 87
Chart Selection
options 19, 21
options - displayed points 127
Chart Stepper 214
Chart Stepping facility 126
Charts
composite 312
Charts menu 253
Child Report 238
Chiron Return 42
Chris Brennan 146, 162
Circe 262
Circles
in the wheel editor 247
City
labels on maps 217
Clock 122
step increments 126
Color
designing 286
sets 286
Color Scheme
background 275
Colors
aspects 275
designer tools 275
making your own 275
planets 275
sign fills 275
sign glyphs 275
wheel rings 275
Combined 39
chart - composite midpoint 43
chart - davison relationship 43
Comments
adding to or editing in charts 34
Commodities 146, 162
Compiler
for reports 238
Compliments
for Professional Reports 238
Composite 39
chart 43
house anchoring 291
Context menu
custom displayed points 127
Contra-Antiscia 44
Coordinates 38
of a place: finding using the astro locality map 226
Coords 38
Copy
any screen 21
astro locality map 214
charts 61
wheel designs 252
Copyright
for interpretations 204
Country 35
labels on maps 217
Create
graphic file 132
CSV file
for an ephemeris listing 198
Cupido 262
Current
transits 125
Cursor Relation Mode 214
CycloCartoGraphy 214

- D -

Dark
screen color 257
Date
BCE 171
for chart 35
gregorian 31
julian 31
Debilities 236
Decan and terms rulers 100
Decans 236, 275
Decans (faces) 240
Declination
aspects from transiting points 121
for a point 198

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Declination
for chart point 121
of point 137, 152
Default
house system to use 288
location 257
zodiac to use 288
Delete
chart 59
wheel design 252
DeLuce 288
Designing
colors 275
Detriment 139, 154
Dial
biDial 119
displaying 119
modulus 95
modulus setting 275
orb used 275
quadriDial 119
settings for viewing 119
triDial 119
uniDial 119
view 129
Dial Pointer
changing while viewing chart 119
Dial Style 275
changing while viewing chart 119
Diana 262
Dignities 236
horary 139, 154
M.R. Type 288
sects 139, 154
Dignity
mutual reception type 288
term type 288
triplicity type 288
Direct
motion in dynamic jobs 300
planets 276
point/planet 137, 152
Directions 41
in a dynamic method 292
over time 171
Display
quickly clearing displayed data 23
Display Controls 19, 122, 125, 126
Displayed Points
arabic lots/parts 258
arc directions 258
asteroids 258
changing while viewing a chart 95, 99, 119
custom 258
dwarf planets 258, 267
extra points 258
fixed points 258
follow default 260
for transits 258
hypothetical (transneptunian) planets 258
midpoints 258
minor bodies 258
point sets 258
progressions 258
seeing the names of 258
setting defaults 258
stars 258
use temporary Set 127
Distance
finding between two places on a map 218
for a point 198
Distances
in astrolocality maps 226
Djwhal Khul 288
Dodecatemoria 44
Dorian Gieseler Greenbaum 146, 162
Downloading
additional asteroids 144, 160
centaurs & dwarves 144, 160
Draconic 288
Drag
chart detail blocks into new positions 65
Dropper
capturing screen colors 275
Duads 44
Dwads 44
Dwarf Planets 267
displaying 258
Dynamic
->H and ->S symbols 303
dynamic methods 293
editing settings for listings & time graphs 292
enabling iCloud calendars to export events to 178
events in a calendar 178
events timespan 292
how to send events to MS Outlook 178
jobs - creating/editing/deleting 293
jobs - how they work 300
jobs - reverting to factory ones only 181
listing: aspected points 296
method - using 292
methods - creating 300
printing a Listing/Report 253

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Dynamic
report settings - extra events 303
type - changing 300
Dynamic Listing
deleting events 171
display format 173
divider lines 171
event location 171
exporting as PDF 177
generate 173
generating multiple listings simultaneously 171
interpretations 171
multiple list windows 173
omitting section breaks 174
printing 171, 177
save to PDF 171
send to Calendar 171
sending to a calendar 177
sorting the events 174
standard listing format 171
timegraph format 171
using the UT timezone 171

- E -

Echo 262
Eclipse 137, 152
calculation time 195
in a dynamic method 292
lines on astro locality map 224
search for in Maps 224
Ecliptic 214
Edit
interpretations 213
Editing
charts 54
dynamic events settings 292
Editor
wheels 100
Egyptian 281
Egyptian Mythological Asteroids 144, 160
Elements 137, 152
Email 24
Emailing charts 87, 90
Ephemeris 312
for minor bodies (asteroids, extra bodies etc) 144, 160
for standard display points 292
setting the period range 288
Ephemeris Listing
altitude 198
azimuth 198
declination 198
distance 198
generating 198
julian day (UT) 198
latitude 198
longitude 198
right ascension 198
sidereal time 198
Equal 290
Equal house system 44
Equator 214
Eqyptian 275
Eris 267
Eros 262
Essential Dignities 139, 154, 170
rules/scores 236
Event
adding chart to working charts 185
Event Search
extended 185
simple 182
summary 181
Events
exporting to a MS Outlook calendar 178
Exact Phase 195
Exaltation 236
Exalted 139, 154
Explorer chart 121
Exporting
astro sheets 132
charts 87
iCloud 87
Extra
events in dynamic listings 303
Extra Points
available to display 262

- F -

Face 139, 154, 275
Facebook 24, 304
Faces 236
Faces (decans) 240
Fagan Allen 288
Fall 139, 154
Family Astrology Report 238
Favorite
chart, removing 28
charts (...designating) 28
charts (...selecting) 51

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Favorite
sheets 167
Feature Summary 6
File
menu 23
Files
.SFcht 90
Astro Gold iOS 87
Astro Gold system 24, 305
finding charts in 66, 69, 83
location 87
sharing 87
Solar Fire 90
storing charts in 93
storing charts on iCloud 87
that can be imported 87
user files 24
Finding
charts 66, 69
Finding what you are looking for in the User Guide 6
Firdaria 141, 157
type 288
Fixed Harmonic 44
Fixed points in the zodiac
displaying 262
Fixed Zodiacal points
displaying 258
Folder
Astro Gold system files 305
searching in for charts 66, 69, 83
Folders 93
Follow default 260
Fortuna 262
Fullscreen mode 19

- G -

GA 37
GE 37
Geodetic Equivalent of longitude 235
Geodetic Equivalents 235
Georgia 37
Getting Started 21
Glyph Style
for charts 257
Glyphs
colors of for signs 275
minor bodies / asteroids 305
of the extra points available (minor bodies & asteroids) 262
of the main chart points available 258
show for aspects 275
Gonggong 262
Graphic Ephemeris
generate ephemeris 186
printing 253
technical details 186
tutorial 193
using the UT timezone 186
Graphics file - create from astro info 132
Gregorian calendar 31
Grid 95, 119
printing 253
view 129

- H -

Harmonics 108
chart 44
Haumea 262, 267
Hekate 262
Hellenistic 146, 162
Help 24, 304
Hephaistos 262
Heracles 262
Hermes 262
Home Location 257
Horary 139, 154
House
default system to use 288
expansion/proportional 275
ingress in dynamic jobs 300
modes 137, 152
search for transits to cusps 182, 185
system to use in natal or event chart 38
House Dignities 139, 154
House System
Alcabitius 290
ASC in 1st 290
Bhava 290
Campanus 290
EP on 1st house cusp 290
Equal 290
Jupiter on 1st house cusp 290
Koch 290
Mars on 1st house cusp 290
MC on 10th house cusp 290
Mercury on 1st house cusp 290
Meridian 290
Moon on 1st house cusp 290
Morinus 290
Neptune on 1st house cusp 290

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

House System
Node on 1st house cusp 290
PF on 1st house cusp 290
Placidus 290
Pluto on 1st house cusp 290
Porphyry 290
Regiomontanus 290
Saturn on 1st house cusp 290
Solar Sign 290
Sun on 1st house cusp 290
Topocentric 290
Uranus on 1st house cusp 290
Venus on 1st house cusp 290
Vertex on 7th house cusp 290
Whole Sign 290
Zero Aries 290
Houses
composite chart 312
Huber
aspects 269
Hypothetical
planet 312
Hypothetical planets
displaying 258

- I -

Icarus 262
iCloud
Astro Gold for Windows 92
enabling calendars 178
setting up 87
storing charts 87
using to transfer chart files between computers and devices 92
Icon
pin 167
Image
graphics 132
Importing
Astro Gold macOS 90
charts 87
iCloud 87
shortcut 90
Solar Fire charts 90
In Mundo 214
Ingress
search for times 182, 185
Inner Chart 63
Int files 213
Interpretations
*.int files 213
cannot print 253
copyright text 204
display rules 204
dynamic listing 171
for astro sheet items 132
lunar return 204
midpoint 204
natal 204
points included 204
pop-up aspects 204
progressions 204
solar return 204
synastry 204
time graph 171
transits 204
viewing 205
Interpretations Editor 213
iPhone, iPad 87
Isis 262
iTunes 87
Ixion 262, 267

- J -

Jobs
dynamic 292
Johannes Lockwood 204
Joy User 139, 154
Julian calendar 31
Julian Day (UT)
for a point 198
Juno Return 42
Jupiter Return 42

- K -

Kilometres, Miles
between places on a map 218
Koch 290
Krishnamurti 288

- L -

L. Edward Johndro 235
Lahiri 288
LAT 312
Latitude 121, 198
for a point 198
of planet 137, 152
Leleakkuhonua 262
LH Weston 312

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Lifetime arcs 138, 153
Light
screen color 257
Light/Dark theme
synch with computer's settings 303
Lilith 262, 312
Lilith* 204
Lines
settings for aspect 275
wheel settings 275
Lines (on Asto Locality map)
aspect 219
culminating/anti-culminating/rising/setting 219
eclipse 219
ecliptic 219
equator 219
geodetic offset (0 Ar at Greenwich) 219
local space 219
MC/IC, ASC /DESC 219
parans 219, 223
planet/angle 219
signs on MC and/or ASC 219
tropics 219
Listing
dynamic 171
ephemeris 198
Listings
cannot print 253
Lists
arabic lots 146, 162
midpoints 143, 159
midpoints not displaying 143, 159
points 137, 152
LMT 312
Local Apparent Time 312
Local Mean Time 312
Local Space
lines 214
wheel/chart 214
Location 257
quick selection 31
Lockwood
Johannes 204
Longitude 121
for a point 198
of point 137, 152
Lots
displaying 262
in astro sheets 146, 162
Lucifer 262
Lunar mansions 139, 154, 240
Lunar Node
type 289
Lunar Phase
finding 39
progressed (astro sheet) 138, 153
return 39, 42
Lunar phases
current progressed lunar phase 138, 153
progressed 138, 153
Lunar Return 39, 42
interpretations 204
Lunar Return Report 238
Lunations
in a dynamic method 292

- M -

Main Screen
chart details area 19
chart selection options 19
display controls 19
menu 19
selected charts mode 19
selected charts pane 19
selection panel 19
toolbar 19
viewing area 19
Makemake 262, 267
Manage
pinned sheets and windows 167
Manager
Pinned Astro Sheets 167
Map
drawing lines on the map 219
finding coordinates & distances 226
moving the map around on the screen 218
zooming into or out from the map 218
Map Style
online/offline 217
plain/satellite view 217
Maps
draw chart wheel 216
see Astro Locality Map, Lines, Relocation 214
Mars Return 42
Martha Lang Westcott 143, 160
Martha Lang-Westcott's asteroids 144, 160
Max Eclipse 195
Medieval
aspect set 269
Menu 19
Astro Gold 292
Charts 25, 253

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Menu 19
File 23
View 129, 132
Mercury Return 42
Meridian 290
Midpoint 107
astro sheet - list 143, 159
astro sheet - trees 143, 159
displaying 258, 262
finding in astro sheet 135
for an opposition 111
interpretations 204, 210
modulus setting 275
not showing in lists or trees 267
orb used 275
Midpoint composite
houses 312
Miles, Kilometres
between places on a map 218
Mimimized Sheets 167
Minerva 262
Minor
aspects 269
Minor Bodies 267
aspects within chart 143, 160
available in extra points to display 262
displaying in main points available 258
downloading additional (asteroids/centaurs & dwarves) 144, 160
extending calculation range 144, 160
glyphs 305
Modes, Modalities 137, 152
Modulus
in graphic ephemeris 186
Moieties
aspect type 269
Monochrome 257
charts 257
display 257
print 257
Moon
black 312
white 312
Morinus 290
Motion
direct 276
of planet/point 137, 152
retrograde 276
stationary 276
Mouse
right-click alternative 102
Moving
different areas of a map into view 218
Multi chart 64
interpretations 204
Multiple windows 173
Mundane
transits 171
Muse Asteroids 144, 160
Mutual Reception 236
include or mot 288

- N -

Natal
interpretations 204
Negative
chart search condition 78
Nemesis 262
Neptune Return 42
Nessus 262
New
natal or transits chart 33
Node
lunar type 289
Node on the 1st house cusp 288
Nodes (planetary)
aspects 148, 164
list 148, 164
North Node Return 42
Now 125
NS 31

- O -

Open
multiple charts at once 25
Opening
astro sheets 132
chart file 53
charts 50
saved charts dialog 61
wheel editor 240
Ops 262
Options
for viewing screen 129
professional reports 238
Orbital Information 148, 164
Orbs
definition 176
for astro locality map aspects 224
in dynamic jobs 303
in relocation reports 227

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Orbs
in transit listings 303
viewing/changing 269
Orcus 262
OS 31
Outer Chart 63

- P -

Pallas Return 42
Pan 262
Panacea 262
Pandora 262
Panning
across different areas of a map 218
Parallax Moon
on or off 288
Parans 223
stars 147, 163
Part of Fortune
type 288
Parts 146, 162
Patterns
chart aspect patterns 137, 152
PDF
export dynamic events 177
PDF file
astro locality map 214
creating 253
for an ephemeris listing 198
from professional report 238
printing/saving full content of scrolling lists 135
save as 146, 162
saving as 254
Peregrine 236
Persephone 262
Pet Report 238
Phoulus 262
Pin
astro sheets 167
charts 167
wheel, dial or grid 97
Pinned
Astro Sheets Manager 168
Pinned Astro Sheets
Manager 167
Place
atlas lookup status 31
quick selection 31
search for 35
use state abbreviation 35
Placidus 290
Planet
declination 121
direct 276
hypothetical 312
latitude 121
longitude 121
retrograde 276
return chart 42
right ascension 121
searching for returns 182
stationary 276
Planet/Angle lines 214
Planetary Directions 214
Planetary Nodes / Apsides
displaying 262
Planetary Sect 139, 154
Pluto Return 42
Point
altitude 137, 152
aspected 268
azimuth 137, 152
declination 121, 137, 152, 170
detriment 139, 154
displaying 258
exaltation 139, 154
face 139, 154
fall 139, 154
house 170
interpretations are available for 204
latitude 121, 137, 152
list 137, 152
longitude 121, 137, 152, 170
minor bodies & asteroids available in the extra points 262
minor bodies & asteroids available in the main points 258
right ascension 121, 137, 152
ruler 139, 154
search for transiting points reaching positions 182, 185
sets 258
term 139, 154
travel 137, 152
triplicity 139, 154
used in dynamic job 300
Pointer
changing for a multi chart dial 119
Polarities 137, 152
Pop-up 204
additional info 132
contect menu for a chart 99

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Porphyry 290
Portman 44
Position
of charts 65
Positive
chart search condition 78
Predictive
report variations 239
Preferences 257
aspected point 268
aspects 269
calculations 288
displayed points 258
dynamic listing 292
home location 257
screen light-dark settings 303
wheels 275
Prime Meridian 235
Printing
an ephemeris listing 198
astro locality map 214, 253
astro sheets 132, 253
chart 253
dial 253
dynamic listing 253
graphic ephemeris 253
grid 253
PDFs with the full content of scrolling lists 135
professional report 253
selecting the printer 253
the viewing area 253
Profections 141, 157
Professional Reports
compliments 238
printing 253
Progressions
angle type 288
day rate (Q1, Q2) 288
displayed points 258
graphically viewing 186
in a dynamic method 292
interpretations 204
lunar phases 138, 153
over time 171
progressed chart 39
tropical or sidereal based 288
updating 122
Properties
area in wheel editor 241
Proportional
houses 275
Prosperpina 262
Psyche 262
Ptolemy 275, 281
Purchase
astro gold for iPhone, iPad 24

- Q -

Q1, Q2 288
quadriWheels 95, 99, 119, 275
Quaoar 262, 267
Quick Start 21

- R -

Radix 171
Radix chart 296
Raman 288
Recently used charts 51
Regiomontanus 290
Relationship
biWheel 95, 99, 119
chart 43
interpretations 204
synastry grid 95, 119
Relationship Report 238
Relocated Chart 45
Relocation
animating 214
in astro locality map 214
orbs used 227
report 214
Report
astro sheets 132
compiler 238
dashboard info 132
directions 171
dynamic - technical details 300
dynamic events 171
listings 170
midpoints 210
options 238
predictive, variations 239
professional 238
progressions 171
relationship 210
relocation 214
relocation - orbs used 227
Time Graph format 171
transits 171
Requirements 312

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Resizing
the Astro Gold screen 19
Retrograde
add symbol to wheel design 251
motion in dynamic jobs 300
planets 276
point/planet 137, 152
symbol in charts 275
Return
point 63
Return chart 39
Returns
creating a return chart 42
interpretations 204
lunar phase 42
searching for 185
searching for planetary 182
using event search to find 181
Right Ascension
for a point 198
for chart point 121
of point in astro sheet 137, 152
Rings
area in wheel editor 241
Rodden Rating 33
Ruler
of point 139, 154
Rulers 240
decan and terms 100
Rulership 236
Rulerships
changing while viewing a chart 95, 99, 119
Rules
essential dignities 236

- S -

Salacia 262
Sappho 262
Saturn Return 42
Save
as a PDF file 146, 162
to a PDF file 254
wheel design 252
Saving
astro locality map 214
astro sheets 134
charts 48
graphics file 132
saved charts dialog 61
Scoring
elements, modes & polarities 150, 166
essential dignities 236
Screen
copy to clipboard 21
resizing 19
Screen color 257
Scroll
the astro locality map 218
Search
for chart; creating astro detail conditions 75
for chart; creating chart detail conditions 72
for charts 66, 69
for charts - sorting/saving/opening found charts 85
for charts; postive & negative conditions 78
for eclipses in Maps 224
for events - extended 185
for events - simple 182
Sect 236
Sedna 267
Select
wheel style, uni 100
Select Charts
count 31
dragging charts into a new order 65
Selected Charts
buttons 19
mode 19, 129
pane 19, 63
pane - removing selected charts 30
Selecting
options for charts 32
printer 253
the set of aspects to use 273
Selecting Charts
select charts mode 32
Selection Panel 19, 21, 31, 129
select charts mode 32
Selena 258
white moon 312
Sepharial 235
Set
of aspects 269
of aspects to use 273
of colors for planets, sign glyphs, sign fills, aspects 275
Settings 257
changing while viewing a chart 95, 119
chart time stepping 278
dynamic listings & time graphs 292
home location 257
houses 288

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Settings 257
set light or dark theme 303
stationary motion 276
zodiac 288
Seven Hermetic lots 146, 162
Share
astro locality map 214
dynamic events 177
Saving PDFs with the full content of scrolling lists 135
share, export or print astro sheets 132
Share button
position on screen 19
printing astro locality map, astro sheets, graphic ephemeris 253
saving content to PDF files 254
Sheets
pinned sheets 167
Sidereal
based progressions 288
Sidereal Time
for a point 198
Sign
decans (faces) 240
faces (decans) 240
ingress in dynamic jobs 300
lunar mansions 240
modes 137, 152
rulers 240
terms 240
triplicities 240
Siva 262
Snapshot
of current transits to natal 95, 119
Solar Arc Directions 41
graphically viewing 186
Solar Fire
files 87
importing charts 90
Solar Return 39, 42
interpretations 204
Solar Sign
Alcabitius 290
ASC in 1st 290
Bhava 290
EP on 1st house cusp 290
Jupiter on 1st house cusp 290
Mars on 1st house cusp 290
MC on 10th house cusp 290
Mercury on 1st house cusp 290
Moon on 1st house cusp 290
Neptune on 1st house cusp 290
Node on 1st house cusp 290
PF on 1st house cusp 290
Pluto on 1st house cusp 290
Saturn on 1st house cusp 290
Sun on 1st house cusp 290
Uranus on 1st house cusp 290
Venus on 1st house cusp 290
Vertex on 7th house cusp 290
Whole Sign 290
Sorting
astro sheet list items 135
the dynamic jobs list 292
South Node Return 42
Spirit
part/lot 262
Star
aspects 147, 163
Benhenian 147, 163
brightest 147, 163
displaying 262
ecliptic 147, 163
Hermes 147, 163
in displayed points 258
list 147, 163
parans 147, 163
Stars
conjunctions to displayed points 148, 164
Stationary
planets 276
Stations
in dynamic jobs 300
search for times 182, 185
Stein
Zane 267
Step
calendar based 126
fixed time interval based 126
increments 126
through time 126
Stepper 214
Stepping
a chart through time 278
Storing
charts on iCloud 87
Subsidiary Chart 39
automated creation 45
Sun sign wheels 138, 153
Support 304
SVP 0°00' 288
Swap chart position 65
Swiss Ephemeris 312
Symbols

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

Symbols
of the extra points available (minor bodies & asteroids) 262
of the main chart points available 258
Synastry 149, 165
grid 95, 119
interpretations 204
System
Astro Gold system files 305
Syzygys 137, 152

- T -

Tabulations/Lists 132
Temperament: Astrology's Forgotten Key (2005) 146, 162
Term 139, 154
Eqyptian 275
meaning 281
Ptolemy 275
type in calculations 288
Terms 240
Terms and Decan rulers 100
The Big Three Astrology Report 238
Theme
light/dark 303
Time
step interval 126
Time Graph
deleting events or blank divider lines 175
resizing the window 175
showing dates on the time graph 175
showing exact events (optionally plus entering and leaving) 175
Time Graphs 292
TimeLord
activation in the chart 141, 157
techniques 141, 157
Timespan
for Dynamic events 292
Timezone 38
Toolbar 19
Topocentric 290
Trackpad 99, 102
Transits 31
by declination 121
continous on-screen updating 129
current 125
displayed points 258
graphically viewing 186
in a dynamic method 292
interpretations 204
lunar 171
over time 171
super quick snapshot of all 95, 119
updating 122
viewing in chart explorer 121
Transneptunian (hypothetical) planets
displayed 258
Travel
of point 137, 152
Trees
midpoint 143, 159
midpoints not displaying 143, 159
Triplicities 240
Triplicity 139, 154, 236
type 288
triWheels 95, 99, 119, 275
Tropical
based progressions 288
True positions 288
Tutorial
casting a new chart 21
creating a graphic ephemeris 193
Type
aspect 269
aspects in dynamic listings 292
of chart 64

- U -

Urania 262
Uranus Return 42
User data
quickly clearing displayed 23
User Guide 24
how to use it 6
UshaShashi 288
Using
the selection panel 32

- V -

Varuna 262, 267
Vedic D12 Dwadashamsha 44
Venus Return 42
Version 312
Windows 312
Vesta Return 42
View
current mundane positions 129
dial 129
grid 129

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd

View
menu 129, 132
multiple charts viewable onscreen at once 167
options 129
wheel 129
Viewing Area 19
change displayed points 127
display controls 98
printing 253
Vocation Astrology Report 238
Vulcan 312
Vulcano 262

- W -

Walter Gorn 235
Website 24
Weightings
for elements, modes & polarities 150, 166
Wheel
biWheel 95, 99, 119
biWheel (in astro sheet) 149, 165
changing options in situ 95
colors 275
decan and terms rulers 100
dual (in astro sheet) 149, 165
editor 100
four 150, 166
general settings 275
quadriWheel 95, 99, 119
quadriWheel (in astro sheet) 150, 166
settings for bi/tri/quadri 275
showing terms, rulers etc 275
styles 275
three 149, 165
triWheel 95, 99, 119
triWheel (in astro sheet) 149, 165
uni style, selecting 100
uniWheel 95, 99, 119
view 129
Wheel Design Editor
add retrograde symbol 251
copying a wheel design 241
copying wheels 252
deleting wheels 252
opening 240
opening a wheel design 241
properties area 242
reversing all changes to a built-in wheel design 240
rings area 242
saving wheels 252
wheel design type 241
Wheel Editor
circles 247
circles - highlighting 243
circles - make larger or smaller 243
circles - relative radius 243
rings - adding, removing, position, resizing 243
rings - properties 243
saving or undoing changes 243
Wheel Style
changing while viewing a chart 95, 99, 119
Wheels
for sun signs 138, 153
uni 137, 152
White Moom
selena 312
Window
resizing 19
Windows
background color 303
Windows version 312
Working
adding event chart 185
charts (...designating) 25
opening chart 50
Wuhan 262

- Z -

Zane B. Stein's Centaurs and Dwarves 144, 160
Zane Stein 143, 160, 267
Zero Aries 290
Zodiac 38
for charts 288
Zodiacal
astro map calculation 214
Zodiacal Releasings 141, 157
Zoom
ways to zoom in and out of the astro locality map 218

© 2026 Cosmic Apps Pty Ltd